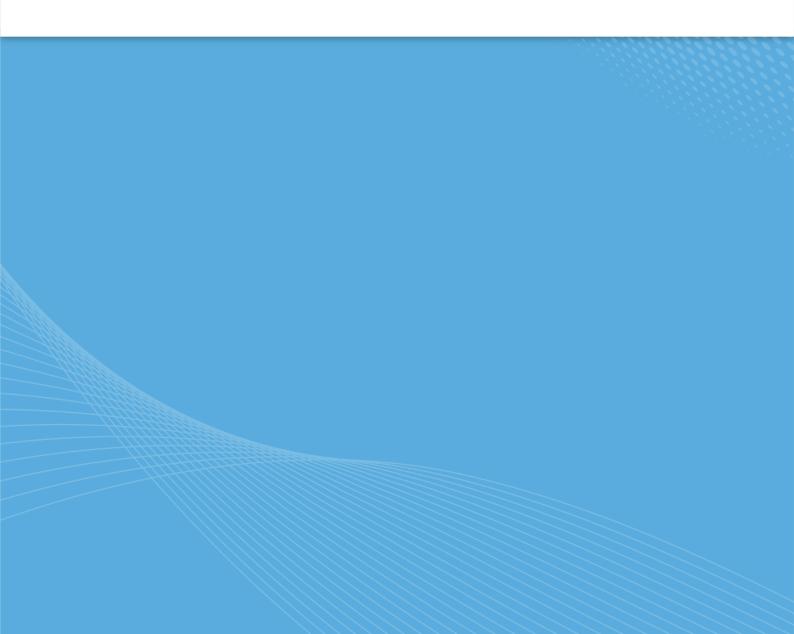


ecoDMS MANUAL



Imprint

ecoDMS Build Manual Date: Type: Language:	23.01 2nd October 2023 Features Manual EN
Author / Originator: ©2023	ecoDMS GmbH Dresdener Straße 1 52068 Aachen Germany
Website:	www.ecodms.de
Email:	info@ecodms.de
Phone:	0049 241 47572 01
Company's registered office:	Aachen
Registry court:	Amtsgericht Aachen 19201
Management:	DiplBetrw. Michael Schmitz Helge Lühmann

Important Information

This manual supplied by ecoDMS GmbH is protected by copyright law. Any use of text and illustrations, particularly reproduction, which requires the translation or import into electronic systems, in whole or in part, requires the prior written approval by ecoDMS GmbH, Dresdener Straße 1, 52068 Aachen. Please note that the violation of copyright law is an offence.

NO GUARANTEE. All technical information and screen shots in this manual have been prepared with great care. Nevertheless, errors cannot be entirely excluded. ecoDMS GmbH neither provides any guarantee nor accepts any legal responsibility or liability for consequences resulting from incorrect information. The author welcomes any suggestions for improvement or information regarding errors.

Contents

1	Gett 1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4	Installa First log User m Archivin 1.4.1	ted with ecoDMS (burns)15tion as standalone or network solution15gin and server connection15anagement and initial setup of structures17ng documents in ecoDMS17Scan Process17Archive & Classify Digital Files18
2	Lice	nse Act	ivation + Software Status 19
	2.1	Activat	e License via Settings dialog
	2.2	Update	License (Enhancement, Extension, Add-ons)
	2.3	Activat	e Licenses (ecoDMS without Internet Access)
	2.4	Deactiv	vate License
	2.5	License	Details and Validity
	2.6	Status	of Software and License
_	_		
3	Disp	-	25 (* • • • • •
	3.1		/iew: Modern
		-	Enable Cards View
		3.1.2	Zoom Levels
			3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level
			3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level
			3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level
		3.1.3	3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level 28 Sort Card View 29
	3.2		/iew: Conventional
	3.2		Enable Table View Subscription Subscription <thsubscription< th=""> Subscript</thsubscription<>
			Configure Table
		5.2.2	3.2.2.1 Hide Columns
			3.2.2.2 Show Columns
			3.2.2.3 Adjust Columns to Content
			3.2.2.4 Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic) 32
			3.2.2.5 Show All Columns
		3.2.3	Sort Table 32 32 32 32
	3.3		Soft Table Soft Ta
	3.4	0 0	
	J.4		File (ecoDMS)
			Actions (ecoDMS)
			View (ecoDMS)
		3.4.4	Options (ecoDMS) 33
		3.4.5	Classification (ecoDMS).
		3.4.6	Data Export (ecoDMS Plugin)
			Versions (ecoDMS)
	3.5		re Toolbars
	0.0	3.5.1	Create New Toolbar
		3.5.2	Delete Toolbar
		3.5.3	Add Toolbar Actions / Icons 35
		3.5.4	Remove Toolbar Actions / Icons 35
		3.5.5	Change the Order of Toolbar Icons/Actions
		3.5.6	Restore All
		5.5.0	

	3.6	3.6.1 Save Desktop Settings 3 3.6.2 Load Desktop Settings 3 3.6.3 Reset Desktop 3 3.6.4 Reload Desktop 3	86 86 86 86 86
	3.7	Windows / Area Visibility	87 87 87
	3.8		88
4	Logi	5	9
	4.1		39
	4.2	8	10
	4.3	Profile Icons - Description	
	4.4	Client-Server Communication	
	4.5	Access from Outside	
	4.6	0	2
	4.7		13
	4.8		4
	4.9		4
			15
		0	15
	4.12		15
			15
	4.13	Exit ecoDMS	6
5	User	rs, Groups, Passwords 4	7
	5.1	Permissions	17
		5.1.1 System Permissions	18
		5.1.2 Assign Permissions via dialog	19
		5.1.3 Delete Permissions via dialog	19
		5.1.4 Assign Permissions via Drag & Drop	50
		5.1.5 Delete Permissions Directly	50
	5.2	User Management	50
		5.2.1 Open	$\mathbf{i1}$
		5.2.2 Create User	$\mathbf{i1}$
		5.2.3 Edit User	52
		5.2.4 Copy User	53
		5.2.5 Erase User	53
	5.3	LDAP / Active Directory Management	64
			55
		5.3.2 Create / Edit LDAP Profile	56
		5.3.3 Create / Edit Active Directory Profile	7
		5.3.4 Example Values LDAP & Active Directory	58
	5.4	Custom Groups (Roles)	59
		5.4.1 Create Custom Group	59
		5.4.2 Assign Users to Group	59
			50
			50
		5.4.5 Example: Custom Groups	51
	5.5	Change Passwords	
		5.5.1 Change Password As Administrator	
		5.5.2 Change Your User Password	
		5.5.3 System Administrator: Change Password	
			52
6	Sett	ings 6	3
-		Open Settings dialog	

6.2	User S	essions				 	 		. 63
	6.2.1	Disconnect Session				 	 		. 64
	6.2.2	Refresh Overview				 	 		. 64
6.3	Docum	ent				 	 		. 64
	6.3.1	Settings				 	 		. 64
	6.3.2	Global File Name				 	 		. 65
		6.3.2.1 Add Selected Attri							
		6.3.2.2 Add Text Field .							
	6.3.3	Version File Name							
	0.0.0	6.3.3.1 Add Selected Attri							
		6.3.3.2 Add Text Field .							
6.4	Docum	ent Types & Retention Perio							
0.4	6.4.1	5.							
	-	Samples: Document Types							
	6.4.2	Create New Document Type							
	6.4.3	Retention Period							
		6.4.3.1 Create a Retention							
	6.4.4	Classification Settings							
		6.4.4.1 Set Configuration							
	6.4.5	Rename Document Type .							
	6.4.6	Delete Document Type				 	 		. 71
	6.4.7	Assign Icons				 	 		. 71
6.5	Setting	s				 	 		. 72
	6.5.1	General				 	 		. 72
		6.5.1.1 Display Backgroun	d Image in the	e Docume	nt View	 	 		. 73
		6.5.1.2 Hide System Roles	in Classificati	on dialog		 	 		. 73
		6.5.1.3 Maximum File Size	e for Preview			 	 		. 73
		6.5.1.4 Layout Color							
		2							
		6.5.1.6 Email - Define and							
		6.5.1.7 Display Resubmiss							
	6.5.2	File Indexing							
		6.5.2.1 Indexing Status .							
		6.5.2.2 OCR Options							
		6.5.2.3 OCR Language Su							
	6.5.3	Scaninput							
	6.5.4	Lizenz							
	6.5.5	Backup							
	6.5.6	- ···							70
6.6						 	 		
6.6		cation Attributes							
	6.6.1 6.6.2	PDF Highlight Tracking							
		Free Text							
	6.6.3	Combobox							
		6.6.3.1 Combobox: Sort V							
		6.6.3.2 Combobox: Delete							
	6.6.4	Checkbox							
	6.6.5	Date Field							
	6.6.6	Numeric Field							
	6.6.7	Enable / Disable Attributes							
	6.6.8	Rename Attributes							
6.7	Folder	Permissions				 	 	• •	. 83
	6.7.1	Assign Folder Permissions .				 	 	• •	
	6.7.2	Remove Folder Permissions				 	 		. 84
	6.7.3	User Example				 	 		. 85
6.8	Folder	Structure				 	 		. 86
	6.8.1	Create Main Folder				 	 		. 86
	6.8.2	Convert Folder to Main Fold	er			 	 		. 87
	6.8.3	Create Subfolder				 	 		. 87

	6.8.4	Keywords
		6.8.4.1 Automatic Folder Assignment (Keywords)
		6.8.4.2 Automatic Folder Assignment (Keywords)
		6.8.4.3 Change Keywords
	6.8.5	Rename Folder
	6.8.6	Delete Folder
	6.8.7	Change Key
	6.8.8	Import a Folder Structure
	0.0.0	6.8.8.1 Valid XML Items
		6.8.8.2 XML Sample
	6 9 0	Assign Icons
	6.8.9	
		Inactive Folder (Hide Folder)
	6.8.11	Default Structure
		6.8.11.1 Create a New Folder in the Default Structure
		6.8.11.2 Import a Default Structure
		6.8.11.2.1 Valid XML Items
		6.8.11.2.2 XML Sample
		6.8.11.3 Delete Folder from Default Structure
	6.8.12	Folder Structure: Additional Functions in ecoDMS
		6.8.12.1 Create New Folder
		6.8.12.2 Skip to Folder
		6.8.12.3 Expand / Collapse Folders
		6.8.12.3.1 Expand Folders
		6.8.12.3.3 Expand All Folders
		6.8.12.3.4 Collapse All Folders
		6.8.12.4 Order of the Folder Structure
		6.8.12.5 Hide Column(s)
		6.8.12.6 Show Column(s)
6.9	Proxy .	9!
6.10	Status	90
	6.10.1	Create New Status
		Rename Status
		Delete Status
		Assign Icons
6 1 1		API
0.11	/	
	6.11.3	TLS (SSL)
		6.11.3.1 Use a Self-Signed Certificate Generated by the System
		6.11.3.2 Use My Keystore
	niving	10
7.1		on: Archiving
7.2	Drag a	nd Drop
7.3	Move F	File(s) to Archive
7.4	Archive	e File(s) as Version
Side	Panel	10
8.1	Enable	/ Disable Side Panel
8.2	Enable	Classification Templates
8.3		Target Profile
8.4		atic Archiving (Dark Process)
8.5		atic Pre-Classification (Classification dialog)
0.0		
Snar	oshot	11
9.1		re Snapshot Shortcut
9.2	-	Snapshot
5.2	Cicate	

7

8

9

10 Inbo	xc	113
10.1	Separator Pages	114
10.2	Scaninput: Management	115
	10.2.1 Create Scaninput Folder	116
	10.2.2 Scan Options	116
	10.2.2.1 Finalise Document	117
	10.2.2.2 Recognise Templates	117
	10.2.2.3 Use This Template	117
	10.2.2.4 Recognise Separator Pages	117
		117
	10.2.2.6 Separate Documents with Barcodes	117
		118
	10.2.4 Ignore Users / Groups of Templates	118
	10.2.5 Assign Classification Template	118
	10.2.6 Delete Scaninput Folder	118
10.3		119
	10.3.1 Target Path for Scaninput Folders	119
	10.3.2 Scan Process	119
	10.3.3 Manual Access	119
10.4		119
		120
		120
	10.4.3 Scan New Document	121
	10.4.4 Add Pages to Document	121
10.5	Request Scans	122
		122
	10.6.1 Delete Documents	123
10.7		123
		123
	10.7.1.1 Date Formats	124
	10.7.2 Default Classification (For User Workstation)	124
	10.7.2.1 Create Default Classification	125
	10.7.2.2 Delete Default Classification	125
	10.7.3 Search Classification Templates	125
10.8	Archive Scanned Documents	126
10.9	Display Statistics	126
10.1	0Next Document	127
10.1	1Previous Document	128
10.1	21mport Documents	128
		128
		128
		129
		130
10.1		131
		131
		131
	10.15.1.2 Paste	132
		132
		132
		133
	8	133
		133
		134
		134
	0	135
	0	135
	10.15.7 Swap Pages	135

10.15.8 Zoom Pages / View	
10.15.8.1 Zoom Out	
10.15.8.2 Zoom In	
10.15.8.3 Fit	
10.15.9 Select Pages	
10.15.9.1 Select All Pages	
10.15.9.2 Select Even Pages	
10.15.9.3 Select Odd Pages	
10.15.9.4 Undo Selection	
10.15.9.5 Reverse Selection	
10.15.9.6 Next Page	
10.15.9.7 Previous Page	
10.16Close Documents	
10.16.1 Close All Documents	
10.17Delete Documents	
10.17.1 Delete Document (Overview)	
10.17.2 Delete Document (User)	
10.17.3 Delete All Documents (Admin)	
10.18 Storage Functions	
10.18.1 Save Changes	
10.18.3 Save As	
10.10.5 Save AS	
11 Classification	142
11.1 Classification dialog	
11.1.1 Open Classification dialog	
11.1.2 Change order of Attributes	
11.1.3 Show/Hide Attributes	
11.1.4 Undo	
11.1.5 OK	
11.1.6 Save and Continue	
11.1.7 Skip Between Documents	
11.1.8 Cancel - Message	
11.2 Classify	
11.2.1 DocID	
11.2.2 Main Folder	
11.2.3 Folder	
11.2.3.1 Classification dialog	
11.2.3.1.1 Copy & Paste Text	
11.2.3.2 Table View (ecoDMS)	
11.2.3.3 Drag & Drop Classification in ecoDMS	
11.2.4 Comment	
11.2.4.1 Classification dialog	
11.2.4.1.1 Copy & Paste Text	-
11.2.4.2 Table View (ecoDMS)	
11.2.5 Status	
11.2.5 Status	
11.2.5.2 Table View (ecoDMS)	
11.2.5.3 Drag & Drop Classification in ecoDMS	
11.2.6 Revision	-
	-
11.2.7.1 Classification dialog	-
11.2.7.2 Table View (ecoDMS)	-
11.2.8 Last Change	
11.2.9 Date	
11.2.9.1 Classification dialog 11.2.9.1.1 Copy & Paste Text	
11.2.9.2 Table View (ecoDMS)	

	11.3	11.3.1 Assign Permissions	152
		5	152
		5	152 152
			152
			153
		5	153
			153
			153
			153
	11.3		153 154
		0	154
	11.6		155
			155
		11.6.2 Multiple Classification / Remove Tab	156
			156
	11.7	Undo Classification	156
12	Class	sification Templates	157
		•	158
			158
			158
			159
		I	159
		1	159
			159 160
	12.2		160
			160
			161
		12.2.2.1 Apply Text from Preview	161
			161
			162
	10.2		162 162
	12.3		162 163
		·	164
			164
			165
		12.3.4 Options (for Scaninput Folder)	165
			166
			166
			168 168
		-	168
			169
			170
		12.3.6.6 Selection is a Barcode	170
			170
			172
		0	173 173
			173
13	-		176 176

	13.2	Download via Drag and Drop	177
	13.3	Reload Documents	177
	13.4	Open Documents	178
	13.5	Preview Pane	178
		13.5.1 Show/Hide Preview Pane	178
		13.5.2 Scalability: Preview in Focus	179
		13.5.2.1 Scale Preview Pane	179
		13.5.2.2 Minimize Feature Area (Tabs)	179
		13.5.3 Load / No PDF Preview	180
			182
		13.5.5 Highlight Recognized Text	184
			184
		13.5.7 Preview Full Screen	185
	13.6		185
		13.6.1 Open Plugin	185
			186
			187
			188
			188
	13.7		189
			189
			191
	14.1	Full-Text Search	191
		14.1.1 Simple Full-Text Search	191
		14.1.2 Wildcard Search	192
		14.1.3 Fuzzy Search	193
		14.1.4 Boolean Operators	194
	14.2	Advanced Search	195
		14.2.1 Enter Search Criteria and Start Search	195
		14.2.2 Remove Search Criteria	196
	14.3	Favorites	196
		14.3.1 Personal Favorites	197
		14.3.2 Shared Favorites	197
		14.3.3 Edit Favorites	198
		14.3.4 Delete Favorites	198
	14.4	PDF Highlight Tracking	198
	14.5	Dynamic Date Search	198
	14.6	Shortcut Search	200
		14.6.1 Change Shortcut	201
		14.6.2 Reset Shortcut	201
		14.6.3 Execute Search Shortcut	201
	14.7	Filter by Status	201
	14.8	Filter by Folder	202
		14.8.1 Browse Folder Tree	202
	14.9	Stop Search Query	203
. –	_		
-			205
			205
			206
			206
			206
			206
			207
			208
			208
	15.9	Check-In Document	208

16	PDF	Editor	210
			211
		Save PDF	
	16.3	Annotations	
		16.3.1 Create New Annotation	
			213 214
			214
			214
		16.3.2.4 Opacity	
		16.3.3 Placeholder	
			216
		16.3.4.1 Save Annotation As Template	217
		16.3.4.2 Delete Template	218
		16.3.5 Delete Annotation	218
		16.3.6 Show/Hide Annotations	219
	16.4	Highlight Colors	
		16.4.1 Highlight Text Passages	
		16.4.2 Add Notes	220
17	Lich	nlight Colors + Highlight Report	222
11			222
		Filter and Search Highlight Colors	
		Highlight Report	
	21.0		226
18		0	227
		Blacken	
		Unblacken	
		Open Blackened Version	
	10.4	Export Blackened Version	230
19	Clipt	board: Collect Documents	231
			232
		Create Clipboard	233
	19.3	Empty Clipboard	233
	19.4	Remove Clipboard	233
	19.5	Export Documents	233
			234
			234
			235
			235
			236 236
			230 236
	19.12		230
20	Note	es	237
	20.1	Write New Note	237
	20.2	Edit Note	238
	20.3	Delete Note	238
01	1.71	De sumente	
21			239
			240 240
			240
		Export Link	
		Send Link	

22	Sharing Documents over the Internet 22.1 Enable Remote Access 22.2 Share Documents 22.3 Start Download 22.4 Shared Documents Overview 22.5 Delete Downloads 22.6 Retrieve Download Link	242 243 244 245 246 246
23	Internal Links (Documents / Folders) 23.1 Copy Internal Link to Clipboard 23.2 Send Internal Link via Email 23.3 Copy Folder Link to Clipboard 23.4 Send Folder Link via Email	247 247 248 248 248
24	Activities and History24.1 Display Activities24.2 Display Document History	249 249 250
25	Erase Documents 25.1 Trash 25.1.1 POpen and Exit Trash 25.1.2 Move Documents to Trash 25.1.3 Restore 25.2 Erase Documents 25.2.1 Review & Release 25.2.1.1 Check Documents and Retention Periods 25.2.2 Erasure 25.2.2 Erasure 25.2.3 View Erasure Log	251 251 252 252 252 253 253 253 254 255 256
26	Send Document via Email	258
	Send Document via Email Resubmission 27.1 Set Resubmission Date 27.2 Display Resubmissions on Launch	258 260 260 261
27	Resubmission 27.1 Set Resubmission Date	260 260
27 28	Resubmission 27.1 Set Resubmission Date 27.2 Display Resubmissions on Launch	260 260 261 263 264 264 266 266 266 268 269 270 271

	DF/A Printer	280
	DF/A Printer 1.1 Settings (Windows) 31.1.1 Select Print File 31.1.2 Letter Template 31.1.3 Search for Classification 31.1.4 Archive File 31.1.5 Print File 31.1.6 Send File via Email 31.1.7 Open File	280 281 281 281 281 281 281
31	31.1.8 Close Print dialog after Processing 31.1.9 Execute Programme 1.2 Archive PDF/A 1.3 Automatic Archiving 31.3.1 Copy Classification to Clipboard 31.3.2 Recognise Attributes via Dummy Text 31.3.3 Archive Using Dark Process 1.4 Call Email Client with Dummy Text	285
32 32	ibre- + OpenOffice Add-on (1.0.6) 2.1 Archive Document	289
33 33 33	Aicrosoft Office Add-in (2.1.2) 3.1 Archive Document 3.2 Edit Document 3.3 Re-Archive Document 3.4 Archive Emails from Outlook 3.4.1 Send and Archive 3.4.2 Archive Single Email 3.3.4.3 Archive Several Emails Consecutively 3.4.4 Archive Several Emails Simultaneously (Mass Classification) 3.4.5 Archive Attachments	294 295 296 296 298 299
34 34 34	Hunderbird Add-on (3.0.4 + 3.0.8) 4.1 Send and Archive 4.2 Archive Single Email 4.3 Archive Several Emails Consecutively 4.4 Archive Attachments	305
35 35 35	coMAILZ Plugin (1.0.4) 5.1 Search & Filters	308 308 309 311 313
36 W	VORKZ Add-on Build (23.01)	316
37 37 37	CoDMS Server 7.1 postgreSQL Database 7.2 Container Storage System 7.3 Stop ecoDMS Server 37.3.1 Windows: Explanation 37.3.2 Ubuntu / Debian: Explanation 7.4 Start ecoDMS Server 37.4.1 Windows: Explanation 37.4.2 Ubuntu / Debian: Explanation	

38 Login Credentials	320
38.1 Default User	320
38.2 System Administrator	320
38.3 PostgreSQL Database	321
38.4 Scaninput Folder (Linux Distributions)	321

1 Getting started with ecoDMS (burns)

ecoDMS is a document management system for document archiving and management. This Getting Started guide explains what you need to do to start working with ecoDMS.





1.1 Installation as standalone or network solution

- 1. To start with ecoDMS, install the software on a computer. It is important to note, that ecoDMS is a client-server system. First, install the server software on a computer which serves as the central storage for your documents, data, and configurations. Then install the client software on the user computers which want to access the documents.
- 2. The decision, whether to install ecoDMS as a standalone or a network solution depends on your requirements:
 - a) For a standalone solution, install ecoDMS on a single computer and work only on this computer. Documents are saved to this computer and are only accessible to the user using this computer.
 - b) For a network solution, install ecoDMS on a central server, which can be used by several users on different computers in the network. Documents are saved on the server and can be accessed by every user with the respective permissions.
- 3. When first installing ecoDMS under Windows, business customers and private individuals can automatically install default settings and use the software immediately. The default configuration contains example settings. Of course, these settings can be modified and/or executed manually. The default configuration does not include any documents. The configuration does contain a first selection of available document types and classification attributes.
 - a) Customers who wish to install the default settings at a later date can download the necessary backup file in the download area of the ecoDMS website.

1.2 First login and server connection

- 1. To log in to ecoDMS for the first time, open the Connection Manager to start the connection via the desktop client.
- 2. Enter your user name, password, and server address to connect to the server and start managing your documents.
 - a) As an administrator, use the following login credentials with all necessary permissions when you first login:
 - Username: ecodms
 - Password: ecodms

- Server IP address:
 - For a local standalone solution, you can use "localhost" as your server address.
 - For a network application, you must enter the respective IP address for the ecoDMS server
- b) For security reasons, change the password for the default user as soon as you have logged in for the first time.
- c) For more information and default users, refer to the chapter "Access Data" in the ecoDMS manual.

The following figure shows example settings for the Connection Manager on a single seat local installation.

💿 Profil	?	×
Profil		
Profilname	Musterfirma GmbH	
Server	localhost	
Port	17001	
Archiv	Standard Archive	-
Benutzer Eins Benutzernar	stellungen me_ecodms	
Passwort	•••••	
Suche Shor	tcut Geben Sie ein Tastenkü ZURÜCKSET	ZEN
Automat	tisch verbinden	
	SPEICHERN	CHEN

Figure 1.2: Connection Manager - Example Settings for Local Installation (Single Seat)

Connection Manager				
rofile				
Profil	Server	Verbindung	Status	VERBINDEN
Musterfirma GmbH	localhost:17001	Automatisch	✓ Verbunden : ecodms	TRENNEN
				PASSWORT ÄNDERN
				NEUES PROFIL
				PROFIL BEARBEITEN
				PROFIL LÖSCHEN
				CLIENT ÖFFNEN
				CE Zeige Side Panel

Figure 1.3: Connection Manager - Example Profile for Local Installation

1.3 User management and initial setup of structures

Information: By configuring folders, document types, statuses, and users, and by specifying permissions, you can ensure that your documents are managed securely and effectively in ecoDMS. Use attributes wisely to simplify document management and retrieval. For these and more settings, refer to this ecoDMS manual.

You can setup ecoDMS to suit your requirements. To do so, complete the first step as follows:

- 1. Options Users:
 - a) Create users: In the ecoDMS client, create users to control access to your documents. Specify who can access which documents.
 - b) Assign roles: Create roles in ecoDMS Client to group permissions for user groups. This allows you to manage permissions more efficiently.
 - c) Specify permissions: In ecoDMS client, assign groups and roles (permissions) to users to specify who can execute which actions with documents.
- 2. Options Settings:
 - a) Create folders and document types: In ecoDMS Client, create folders and document types to better organize your documents. Make sure you differentiate between folders and document types.
 - i. Examples for document types: Invoice, delivery note, agreement, policy, tax declaration, reminders, etc.
 - ii. Examples for folders: Suppliers, customers, insurances, employees, etc.
 - b) Simple structures: We recommend you keep the folder tree in ecoDMS as flat and simple as possible to enhance clarity and facilitate quick document retrieval.
 - c) Employing classification attributes: Classification attributes in ecoDMS allow you to assign attributes or properties to every document without needing to create a separate folder. By using classification attributes, you can reduce the number of folders, which promotes clarity and quick retrieval.

1.4 Archiving documents in ecoDMS

After you have set up ecoDMS, you can start archiving your documents. ecoDMS offers several options for saving documents.

There are several ways of archiving documents in ecoDMS:

- For example, you can use a scanner to scan and archive paper documents via the Inbox feature in ecoDMS.
- You can also drag and drop documents from the file explorer to ecoDMS for long-term storage.
- There are add-ons and plugins to archive documents and emails straight to ecoDMS from applications such as Microsoft Office and LibreOffice.
- The version control feature lets you save and edit different document versions.

For more information on archiving methods, refer to this ecoDMS manual.

1.4.1 Scan Process

To archive your paper documents, you need a scanner and the ecoDMS inbox.

 Configure your scanner. We recommend you use the scaninput folder on ecoDMS Server. Alternatively, you can also scan your documents via the TWAIN/WIA/SANE interface. The device must have PDF and/or TIFF as scan formats. It is best to scan in the documents in black and white (black-white= 1-bit Color depth) or in shades of grey with 200-300 DPI.

- 2. In order to scan a whole document batch, we recommend you use ecoDMS separator pages. Place such a separator page behind each document before you scan it. ecoDMS then automatically separates the documents into individual files. You can download free separator pages in the download area at ecodms.de.
- 3. If after scanning the dark process (automatic classification and archiving) is not enabled, all scanned documents are retrieved one after the other via the ecoDMS inbox and prepared for archiving. As soon as the files have been classified and archived, authorised users can access them in ecoDMS.
- 4. Via the classification you can assign the virtual folder in ecoDMS, the document type, the status, the permissions and meta data for each document. You can use this information and the full-text search to retrieve documents and save them together with further details. The classification can be done either manually by the user or automatically through classification templates.
- 5. Now you can archive the file. All archived text documents automatically undergo background full-text indexing and are available in ecoDMS in the original scan format and also in the long-term archiving format PDF/A.

1.4.2 Archive & Classify Digital Files

- You can save virtually any file format in ecoDMS. You can drag and drop documents, which are already saved on your computer, into the archive.
- ecoDMS carries out full-text recognition automatically in the background for readable files.
- Depending on the document, you can classify either manually or automatically with the template designer. As an option, you can also work with mass classification. This allows you to classify any number of documents simultaneously with the same information.
- With the right classification attributes, you can assign the document type, the customer folder, the date, the responsibilities and much more information to the document, all of which can be edited at any time. Apart from the full-text search, you can use these attributes to create exact filters to search for documents and to access the required data and information quickly.

2 License Activation + Software Status

- To activate a license in the ecoDMS settings, you need an internet connection. If you do not have an internet connection on your computer (ecoDMS Server), you can activate the license manually on the ecoDMS website from another device.
- An ecoDMS license can always be activated on a server instance, to which it is then dedicated. Of course you can also install or migrate your purchased license to another server if required. This, however, requires prior deactivation. It is not possible to activate a license number more than once at a time.
- If changes are made to the server hardware (e.g. exchanging the hard disk), the license must be deactivated beforehand.
- If you cannot deactivate the license according to the instructions in the ecoDMS manual because, for example, you did not deactivate your license as described above, you can request ecoDMS GmbH to reset (deactivate) your license. For this case the "Support" section of the ecoDMS website provides a free form.

The purchased ecoDMS license is activated and managed by the administrator through the ecoDMS settings dialog. On the License in the Settings, you can display and manage your license information.

~	
Benutzer Sitzungen	Einstellungen
	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail
Dokument	Lizenzinformationen
Dokumentenarten	Lizenznehmer Musterfirma Lizenznummer
Einstellungen	Maximale Anzahl gleichzeitiger Verbindungen 10 Gültig bis LIZENZ AKTUALISIEREN LIZENZ AKTIVIEREN / DEAKTIVIEREN / DEAKTIVIEREN
Klassifizierungsattribute	Add-ons
â	Add-on Gültig bis
Ordnerberechtigungen	FULL-API Add-on 31.12.2024
	WORKZ Add-on 31.12.2024
Ordnerstruktur	
Proxy Status	
WORKZ Add-on	
Web / API	ightarrow erweitern sie hier ihre Lizenz

Figure 2.1: Settings - Settings - License (here: Full Version with Full API and WORKZ Add-on)

Einstellungen		-		×
	Einstellungen			
Dokumentenar	🕹 Lizenz Aktivieren / Deaktivieren — 🗆 🗙			
Einstellunge	Lizenz Status			
	inaktiv 🗙			
Klassifizierungsat	Lizenz Aktivieren / Deaktivieren			
Ordnerberechtigt	Lizenznehmer			
	Lizenznummer	DEAKTIV	IEREN	J
Ordnerstrukt	AKTIVIEREN DEAKTIVIEREN			
C	Manuell aktivieren			
Proxy	Aktivieren Sie Ihre Lizenz unter: http://www.ecodms.de/index.php/de/support/lizenz-aktivierung mit der folgenden Hardware-ID:			
Status	f84c6e1d9d830c19201c62ff991232833317			
Web / Mobil / .				
	Fügen Sie den erhaltenen Aktivierungscode hier ein und klicken sie auf "Aktivieren"			
	SCHLIEßEN			
L				
	OK ABBRE	CHEN	ANWEN	IDE

Figure 2.2: Settings- Settings - License Activation

2.1 Activate License via Settings dialog

The activation of a license is always permitted for one server instance. To activate the license for example for another server instance or after reinstallation you must first deactivate this license. To activate your license directly via the settings dialog, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Settings License" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click "Activate License".
- 3. Enter your license information in the "Activate / Deactivate License" window.
 - a) <u>Licensee</u>: Enter the licensee here. Make sure the spelling is correct. You received the name of the licensee via email after you purchased your license(s).
 - b) License Number: Enter the license number here. Make sure the spelling is correct. You received the license number via email after you purchased your license(s).
- 4. Click "Activate".
 - a) The license will be activated now.
- 5. Exit all ecoDMS programmes and reconnect all connected profiles via the Connection Manager (Disconnect / Connect).

nstellungen		- 0
	Einstellungen	
Dokumentenar*	😮 Lizenz Aktivieren / Deaktivieren 🦳 — 🔲 🗙	1
Einstellunge	Lizenz Status	
8	inaktiv X	
Klassifizierungsat	Lizenz Aktivieren / Deaktivieren	
Ordnerberechtig	Lizenznehmer Musterfirma GmbH	
	Lizenznummer NFR1-MUSTER-DMS-2102	DEAKTIVIEREN
Ordnerstrukt	AKTIVIEREN DEAKTIVIEREN	
C	🗌 Manuell aktiviere 🤣 Lizenz aktiviert 🛛 🗙	
Proxy	Aktivieren Sie Ihre L Die Lizenz wurde erfolgreich aktiviert. Bite schließen Sie alle DMS Programme und verbinden Sie Ihr Profil über den Connection-Manager neu um die Axfordengen zu Düemerkinen.	
Status	ок	
_	Fügen Sie den erhaltenen Aktivierungscode hier ein und klicken sie auf "Aktivieren"	
_	· - gen	
_		
_		
_		
	SCHLIEBEN	
	OK ABBRE	CHEN ANW

Figure 2.3: Settings - Settings - License Activation Successful

2.2 Update License (Enhancement, Extension, Add-ons)

Over the course of time, license information may change. If, for example, a license is enhanced, the update period extended, or add-ons added to the license, you need to update the license information. ecoDMS usually executes these changes automatically in a background process, when an administrator logs on. If, however, you want to manually update the license information, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Settings dialog and select the "Settings License" tab.
- 2. Click "Update License"
 - a) The license will be updated now.
- 3. To activate the new license information, users must close the ecoDMS client, disconnect and then re-establish the connectio via the Connection Manager.

3 Einstellungen		×
Benutzer Sitzungen	Einstellungen	
	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail	
Dokument	Lizenzinformationen	
Dokumentenarten	Lizenznehmer Musterfirma	
Einstellungen	Maximale Anzahl gleichzeitiger Verbindungen 10 Güttig bis 31.12.2024 LIZENZ AKTUALISIEREN LIZENZ AKTVIER	EN / DEAKTIVIEREN
Klassifizierungsattribute	Add-ons	
8	Add-on Gültig bis	
Ordnerberechtigungen	FULL-API Add-on 31.12.2024	
	WORKZ Add-on 31.12.2024	
Ordnerstruktur		
WORKZ Add-on		
Web / API	\rightarrow erweitern sie hier ihre Lizenz	
	OK ABBI	RECHEN

Figure 2.4: Settings - Settings - License (Here: Full Version with Full API and WORKZ Add-on)

2.3 Activate Licenses (ecoDMS without Internet Access)

- If you can't connect your ecoDMS client to the internet from your workstation, you can manually activate your ecoDMS license.
 - To do so, request an activation code from the ecoDMS website.
 - You can do this from any computer with internet access.
 - Then you can activate the license in the Settings dialog without an internet connection.
- If you are using a virtual machine, please ensure that you are using a hardware virtual machine (HVM). PV (paravirtualization) is not supported. Otherwise you cannot activate your license.
- 1. Select the tab "Settings License" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click "Activate License".
- 3. Enter your license information in the "Activate / Deactivate License" window.
 - a) Licensee: Enter the licensee here. Make sure the spelling is correct. You received the name of the licensee via email after you purchased your license(s).
 - b) License Number: Enter the license number here. Make sure the spelling is correct. You received the license number via email after you purchased your license(s).
- 4. Enable the field "Activate manually".
- 5. Note the displayed Hardware ID.
 - a) for example: Copy it to Clipboard.
- 6. Enter the written address into your web-browser.
 - a) www.ecodms.de -> Support -> License Activation
- 7. Now you must enter your license information and the hardware id.
 - a) Licensee: Enter the licensee here. Make sure the spelling is correct. You received the name of the licensee via email after you purchased your license(s).
 - b) License Number: Enter the license number here. Make sure the spelling is correct. You received the license number via email after you purchased your license(s).
 - c) Hardware-ID: Enter your hardware id here. Please refer to the ecoDMS settings dialog to get the necessary Hardware ID (Clipboard).
- 8. Click "Activate License".
- 9. If the activation is successful, you will get your personal activation code.
 - a) Note the displayed code.
 - i. for example: Copy it to Clipboard.
- 10. Enter the Activation Code in the ecoDMS settings dialog.
- 11. Click "Activate".
 - a) The license will be activated now.
- 12. To activate the new license information, users must close the ecoDMS client, disconnect and then re-establish the connection via the Connection Manager.

To deactivate the license, complete the following steps in the ecoDMS client:

- 1. Open the Settings dialog and select the "Settings License" tab.
- 2. Click "Deactivate".
 - a) The license is deactivated now.

2.5 License Details and Validity

- From the purchasing date onwards, updates for the selected period are free.
- A license is valid permanently and can be used without time limit. However, support will end following the expiry of the update period.
- Once the current update period has expired, you can extend it.
- For more information about the licensing model, visit www.ecodms.de.

To view your license details, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Settings dialog and select the "Settings License" tab.
- 2. The following license information displays:
 - Licensee
 - License number
 - Maximum concurrent connections
 - "Valid until" specifies the end of the update period.
 - The add-on area displays the expiry date of any enhancements you purchased.
 - Following the expiry date, the add-ons are automatically deactivated.

Einstellungen		>
Benutzer Sitzungen	Einstellungen Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail	
Dokument	Lizenzinformationen	
Dokumentenarten	Lizenzehintorikaiteki Lizenzenkiner Musterfirma Lizenznummer Maximale Anzahi gleichzeitiger Verbindungen 10 Gildig bis 3.1.12.2024	
Einstellungen	LIZENZ AKTUALISIEREN LIZENZ AKTIVIEREN / DEAKTIVIEREN	
÷.	Add-on Gültig bis	
Ordnerberechtigungen	FULL-API Add-on 31.12.2024	
Ordnerstruktur	WORKZ Add-on 31.12.2024	
Proxy		
Status		
WORKZ Add-on		
Web / API	→ ERWEITERN SIE HIER IHRE LIZENZ	
	OK ABBRECHEN ANWE	NDEN

Figure 2.5: Settings - Settings - License (Here: Full Version with Full API and WORKZ Add-on)

2.6 Status of Software and License

ecoDMS displays the status of the installed ecoDMS version and information about license validity in the bottom right of the footer. For this, ecoDMS uses a traffic light system:

```
Green icon:
Latest version installed
Orange icon

New version available

Red icon

Update period has expired

Grey icon:

Information cannot be retrieved (probably no connection to the Internet)
```

If there is information on the license validity, the following text displays next to the status icon:

- Update period within the activated license is still valid
 - This message is displayed 3 months before or until the license expires
 - Update entitlement expires in X days
 - * Your update entitlement expires in X days. Updates and guaranteed support will no longer be available following this period.

- Update period within the activated license is no longer valid

- This message is displayed for 3 months after the update period has expired
 - Update entitlement expired
 - * Your update entitlement has expired. Updates and guaranteed support are no longer available. Visit our website www.ecodms.de to secure your lifetime license fee guarantee.

- License fee guarantee expired

- This message is displayed after the grace period of 3 months for extending the update period and obtaining the license fee guarantee has expired
 - License fee guarantee expired
 * Your update entitlement has expired. Updates and guaranteed support are no longer available.

3 Display

- We recommend a screen resolution of at least 1280 \times 1024 px.
- Please note that these settings refer to the individual workstation and are not stored in the user profile.
- ecoDMS has two display types for the document overview: You can choose between the modern view of all documents in card form or the conventional table list.
- Viewing a preview (table view + map view) requires a license of the ecoDMS full version, but can be tested within the demo
 version. This feature is not enabled in the Free4Three version.

You can customize the ecoDMS user interface and the document order for each workstation.

3.1 Cards View: Modern

The modern view displays all necessary document information in individual cards. The cards contain

- a thumbnail of the PDF document (preview)
- the main classification information
- a history of all activities
- a compact selection of available functions associated with the document
- viewing, editing, and creating notes
- version control

3.1.1 Enable Cards View

If you are in the conventional view, click the "Cards View" icon on the lower right of the document table to switch to the modern cards view.

H	

Figure 3.1: Icon - Cards View

3.1.2 Zoom Levels

There are a total of 4 zoom levels in the modern Card View. Use the following options to change the display of the document tiles:

1. Use the slider in the lower, left-hand area of the document overview (level 1 to 4 from left to right)





Figure 3.2: Slider Control for Sizing the Cards View

2. and via keyboard

a) CTRL +

i. increases the zoom level

- b) CTRL
 - i. reduces the zoom level

3.1.2.1 First Zoom Level

- 1. The individual document tiles contain
 - a) the DocID
 - b) classification information (without icons)
 - c) and a Share icon to open more features
- 2. Click the Share icon in a tile to open more features for the selected document. For more information about individual features, refer to the corresponding chapter in this manual.
 - a) Display: Open Document
 - b) Download: Download Document
 - c) Email: Send Document by Email
 - d) Share Link: Share Documents via Internet
 - e) Internal Link: Copy Internal Link to Clipboard

ecoDMS - Musterlima - ecoDMS										- 0 ×
Datel Aktionen Analdri Optionen Plagtes 7	. 0 . 9		L 🔒 🔎							
Archivieren Download E-Mail InternerLink Link teilen Aktivitäten Drud Stetus	com Suche zurücksetzen Neulieden Altuelis X Suche	eren Papierkorb Einstellungen Deru	itzer Klassifizieren Masseridass.	Vorlegen						
	× sume									/ 🖸 🖬
The Erived of L										
> 10 Wiedervorkase										
	Dokumente									
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten	68 <	67	< 66		65 <	64	< 63		62	
	Tastatur UG45451 Rechnungseingung Erledigt 2021-10-08	Firmenlaptops Rechnungseingang Zu Bearbeiten 2023-10-08	rechnung_invoice_EC03001623; Rechnungseingang Erfectigt 2021-09-30		rechnung, invoice, EC03001623.pdf Rechnungsausgang Erledigt 2021-09-14	rechnung_invoice_EC03001623.pdf Rechnungsausgang Erledigt 2021-09-14	rechnung_invoice Rechnungsausgan Erledigt 2021-09-14	•	AVR1000574.pdf Angebot Zu Bearbeiten 2021-05-05	
Ordeer	61 <	44	< 38		37 <	36	< 28		27	
Crichername Schlässel Schlagwörter	EC03001625 AVR12335 Rechrungssusgang Erledigt 2021-02-17	BWA - Betriebswirtschaftliche Auswertu BWA Zu Bearbeiten 2023-08-04	ne Rechnungskorrektur X1478 Rechnungskorrektur Zu Bearbeiten 2023-04-14		Bestellung S0620 Bestellung Zu Bearbeiten 2021-02-22	Demo Angebot Angebot Zu Bearbeiten 2021-06-22	EC03001623.pdf Rechnungskorrekt Erledigt 2021-02-26	r	Beispiel Dokument Vertrag Erledigt 2021-02-26	
Alle Ordner	26 <	25	< 23		21 <		< 17			
C Algeratus	E003001626				Beispiel Rechnung Musterfirma					
Undersehnen	Rechnungsausgang Erledigt 2023-02-09	Rechnungsausgang Erledigt 2023-02-17	Rechnungskorrektur Erledigt 2021-02-26		Angebot Zu Bearbeiten 2021-02-25	Rechnungsausgang Erledigt 2021-02-24	Rechnungseingan Zu Bearbeiten 2021-04-14		Rechnungseingang Zu Bearbeiten 2021-02-09	
Verschiederses	13 <	11	< 10		9 4	: 7	< 6		5	
10 Bank	widerrufsrecht-withdrawal-ecodms-EC03 Vertrag Eriediat	S0618.pdf Bestellung Eriediat	Rechnungskorrektur_X1478_ECO Rechnungskorrektur Zu Bearbeiten		EC03001623 Rechnungsausgang Erledigt	AVR1000574.pdf Angebot Eriedigt	AVR1000573.pdf Angebot Zu Bearbeiten		AVR1000572 Angebot Erledigt	
😧 Leostren	2021-02-19	2021-02-19	2021-04-14		2021-04-14	2021-02-19	2021-02-19		2025-02-19	
Witerbeiter	4 <		< 2		1 <					
Virscheussen	agb-gto-ecodms-EC03001623.pdf Vertrag	AVR1000375.pdf Angebot	S0620.pdf Bestellung	Anzel Dokum	igen Disk teitern nent öffnen Dokument über da Internet teiten	• I				
Verscheungen	Erledigt 2021-02-19	Erledigt 2021-02-19	Erledigt 2021-02-22	- Down Dokum	ment internen Link in de					
				E-Mai	terladen Zwischenablage à kopieren nent oer F-Mail	-				
Favoriten	×									
Persönliche Favoriten										
Rechnungen letztes Quartal										
Rechnungseingang / Rechnungsausgang										
♥ Geteilte Favoriten										
Offere festellurgen										
(lociD +	•

Figure 3.3: ecoDMS: First zoom level in the modern Card View

3.1.2.2 Second Zoom Level

- 1. The individual document tiles contain
 - a) the DocID
 - b) classification information (with icons)
 - c) a small document preview
 - d) and tabs with more features
- 2. Click one of the tabs to open more features for the selected document. For more information about individual features, refer to the corresponding chapter in this manual.
 - a) Display: Open Document
 - b) Download: Download Document
 - c) Email: Send Document by Email
 - d) Share Link: Share Documents via Internet
 - e) Internal Link: Copy Internal Link to Clipboard

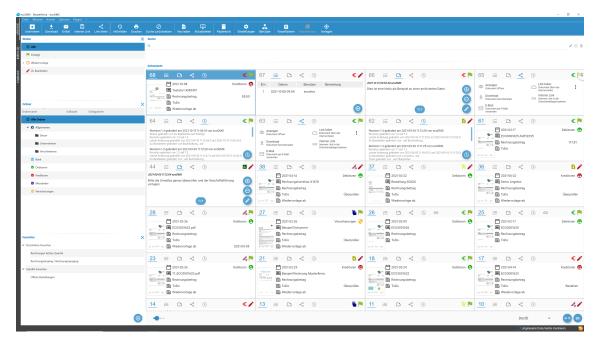


Figure 3.4: ecoDMS: Second zoom level in the modern Card View

3.1.2.3 Third Zoom Level

- 1. The individual document tiles contain
 - a) the DocID
 - b) classification information (with icons)
 - c) a medium-sized document preview with full-screen feature
 - d) icon for file format
 - e) icon for information about existing notes
 - f) and tabs for further features
- 2. Click one of the tabs to open more features for the selected document. For more information about individual features, refer to the corresponding chapter in this manual.
 - a) Display: Open Document
 - b) Download: Download Document
 - c) Email: Send Document by Email

- d) Share Link: Share Documents via Internet
- e) Internal Link: Copy Internal Link to Clipboard

ecoDVG-Musterfirma-ecoDMS Datel Astonen Ansicht Optionen Plugins ?				- 0 ×
Luber Autorien verschilt Opponen Prügen i Statutieren Download E-Mail Interner Link Link teilen Aktivitäten Drucker	Suche zurücksetzen Neu laden Abtualisieren Papierkorb Einstellar	gen Derutzer Klassifizieren Messerkiasa Vorleg		
Status	X Suche			
O Ale	٩			/ 0 10
🏴 Griedigt				
> 💟 Wiedervorlage	Dokumente			
🖋 Zu Bearbeiten				
	×			
Ordnername Schlässel Schlagwörter	y 100, 100	107 107 108 100 10		P22
Alls Ordeser			B: 10." (Br. 10."	B. (87, 98 87.
V C Algerraines		• € <u>⊨</u> ⊳ < ⊙	🖌 🧉 😐 🛸 🔍	🖡 🗧 🖻 <u> <</u> 🕓 📭
Struer	2021-10-08 Kreditoren	Dit Datum Benutzer Ben	merkung 2027-12-13 09:52:49 ecoDMS Dies ist eine Notiz als Beispiel zu einer archivierten Datei.	Anzeigen Dokument üffnen Dokument üffnen
The Unternebraan	Tastatur UG45451	1 2021-10-08 09:04 ecodms	Dies ist eine wouz als bespie zu einer archwerten bater.	Infernet Selen
Verschiedenes	ToDo			Download Download Download Download Download Download Colument branteriaden Colument branteriaden Colument branteriaden Download Download
n Bank	Wiedervorlage ab			E Mail Dokumet per E Mail versender
Debitoren			(O)	Rota Bacter
🔊 Kreditoren				
Miterbeiter	64 🌒 🐨	63 💁	62 62	🖸 61 🛛 🚱 🖸
Wordenungen				
Favoriters	10 10/" 10 10;	Br 1827 Ber 1822	100 ⁻¹ 100 ⁻¹ 100 100 ₀	10 102" Bo 102
Personliche Favoriten	× ∈ ≡ ם < <u>⊙</u> ∣	• <u>•</u> ≡ ⊡ < 0	P 🖻 🗉 < 🕚	/ 🔨 🖻 🗠 🔇 📃 🏲
Rechnungen letzes Quartal	Revision 1.4 geändert am 2021-10-15 11:06:18 von ecoDMS Status geändert von Za Dearbeiten auf Erliedigt	2021-09-14	Debitoren 🤁 🗮 2021-08-05	Kreditoren 🤁 🗮 2021-02-17 Debitoren 🤁
Rechningseingung / Rechnungsausgang	Revision geändert von 1.8 auf 1.4 Latitia Ärzlering geändert von 2021/09.30 11/22/28 D auf 2021.35.35 12:06/28 D	rechnung_invoice Rechnungsbetrag	AVR1000574.pdf Bechnungsbetrag	ECOSD01625 AVR12335 Rechrungsbetrag 117,81
Getelke Sworken	Zu Beorbeiten gelindert von Buchhaltung, auf Bevision 1.8 gelindert am 2021-09-30 11:13:28 von ecoDMS	ToDo	Zahlang abwarten D ToDo	El Hechnungsbetrag 11/31 Überprüfen Di ToDo
Offene Bestellungen	Previse paider von 2 ard 13 Lette Moren geledet von 20200-98 111142 0 auf 2020-988 111128.0 Zu Barbeiten geledet von 20200-98 111142 0 auf 2020-988 01111428.0 Revision geledet von 1 auf 12 Lette Morene geledet von 20200-98 1004 04 42 43.0 auf 2020-98-30 111147.0		E Wiedervorlage ab	
	44	38	37	36
<u> </u>	-			DociD 👻 🚭 🗐
<u> </u>				🔲 Ungelesene Dokumente markieren 😕

Figure 3.5: ecoDMS: Third zoom level in the modern Card View

3.1.2.4 Fourth Zoom Level

- 1. The individual document tiles contain
 - a) the DocID
 - b) classification information (with icons)
 - c) a large document preview with full-screen feature
 - d) icon for file format
 - e) icon for information about existing notes
 - f) and tabs for further features
- 2. Click one of the tabs to open more features for the selected document. For more information about individual features, refer to the corresponding chapter in this manual.
 - a) Display: Open Document
 - b) Download: Download Document
 - c) Email: Send Document by Email
 - d) Share Link: Share Documents via Internet
 - e) Internal Link: Copy Internal Link to Clipboard

2 ecoDMS - Musterfirma - ecoDMS				- 0 ×
Dahl Aktionen Amicht Optionen Flagte 1 Archiveren Dowstoad E-Mail Internet Link Link belen Aktivitäten Drudse	n Suche zurücksetzen Neu laden Abtuellaiseen Papierkorb Einstellunge	Benster Klassifzieren Masserdass Vorlagen		
Status	X Suche			
O Alk	٩			/ 🖯 🖿
P Erkeligt				
> 😈 Wiedervorlege	Dokumente			
2 Zu Bearbeiten				
Ciptor	··· @ 2	67		
Ordner	X International Action States	Reserver's Uniter - An Reserve's 1 & Marchaerseak Democrytopy A2	Build Field * Ander Roden 1 - 0-1288 Ander Build of Program Reconstance Reco	model Codel - Passime Heads - 1-0-1388 Ankee model Prov model and 1 - 0-1388 Ankee model and
Ordnername Schlässel Schlagwörter	Rethonous Rethonous 801	Demonstratinger AD Fran Openstein Jud dem Demonstratiefe 5 MERE Control Access	Researcher 1 Kerberger / Politiker() INN Benjalaart Bester Decoher State Decoher State Decoher State State	NEW Investor Controlmed Status
Alle Ordner	Rechnung GB45455	Rohmuppitum, B, Dober 2011 Rohmupper, B, HVBG Advag, AMRG1 Setup	Rechvung	Rechnang
✓ ₿ Algereines	Text Description Effect rate Sector care Sector care Effect Effect Sector care Effect Sector care Sector care <td>Rechnung</td> <td>Number Life Control Termine Control</td> <td>No. Particulations Res. Res.</td>	Rechnung	Number Life Control Termine Control	No. Particulations Res.
Stear	1 000000 1120 0014 5.00 85.004 5.004 5.004 5.004 5.004	Image Service Manage Management Management Management 1 Language 1250074 0.014 € 5.00 4250.014 0.014	Terrar and a set of the second set of the s	Present and and a data setting of encoders, we determine the analysis of
Determehmen	Romophing Hold	Membering Kitter and		Parameter sets August
Weschiedenen	Rednung Littler odel vine Alling. Immetterer sondet de Leenangergiftiger (mil dus to te receptor); (Cr.)548/99	finiting district	Antoneous CELEC - 10.19 % Real Teleco Rechargeduring REVER	Annonina diliciti - (1)/ 5.764 film Techniquerrage della diliciti
n Bank		Redword, Johder Interfold von Hilligen direk Klosp. Einstellenzer schulder der Leisbangsangdinger (NY dur Is die redgenit). 2012/00/278		
🔁 Debitoren				
😌 Kreditoren				
🔁 Miterbeiter	daw from 6	(and then it		
😵 Versicherungen	Loss Care-Lonn Loss (1) Loss Care-Lonn Loss Care-Lonn Loss Care-Lonn Loss Care-Lonn Loss Lonn Loss Lonn Loss Lonn Loss Lonn Loss Lonn	Non-mode No. 472 (2013) No. 480 (2014) An Annual No. 492 (2013) No. 480 (2014) No. 480 (2014) An Annual No. 492 (2014) No. 480 (2014) No. 480 (2014)		
	For the second se		Terreral Constant and Constant	
	🜔 😑 🗠 🔍 📭	€ 😑 🗠 🔇 🖌 🖊	€ ⊨ <u>⊳</u> < 0 🏴	€ = □ < <u>0</u> 📍
Ferrofiten	2021-10-08 Kreditoren Kreditoren Kreditoren Kreditoren Konditoren Kond	Alt2Hget Dolument Offsee Dolument Offsee Dolument Offsee Internet Tolke	2027-12-13 09-52-49 ecolMS Dies ist eine Notiz als Beispiel zu einer archivierten Datei.	Revision 1.5 gelindert am 2022-10-15 11:06:15 won excDMS Statu gehrdert von Zu Borecheten auf Elfeligt Revision geladert von 1.4 auf 1.5 Litztie Andersing geladert von 3221:07-30 11:12 20.0 auf 2021-10-15 11:06-15.0 Zu Barzbeiten gehadert von 3221:07-30 11:12 20.0 auf 2021-10-15 11:06-15.0
✓ Persönliche Favoriten	ToDo	Dokumenthenanterladen Dokumenthenanterladen Dokumenthenanterladen Zwischensblage kopieren	(O)	Zu Beacheiten geändert von Buchhaltung, auf ecodess am 2021-09-30 11:17-90
Rechnungen letztes Quartal	Wiedervorlage ab	Dolument per E-Mail versenden	0	Dokument angesehen
Rechnungseingung / Rechnungsausgang				Revision 1.4 gelindert am 2021-09-30 11:13:28 von ecoCMS Benision gelindert von 1.3 auf 1.4 Listels Anderung gelandert von 2021-09-30 11:11:47.0 auf 2021-09-30 11:13:28.0
♥ Geteilte Favoriten				Zu Bearbeiten geändert von auf Buchhatung.
Offere Bestellungen				61
	Auffil (data / sociales Statu) / a LEM Autors Project Print Reconsultations (data / a LEM Autors) Reconsultation (data / a LEM Autors) Reconsu	until Gold Guine State I & ERB Anter Machine State I & ERB Anter Schwagelow II & State I Schwagelow II & State State II & State I State II & State I II & State II & State II & State I II & State II & State II & State I II & State II & State II & State II & State I II & State II	wild field forward links in 6416 Advance Neuer Free State Constant and State State State States Stat	wolf field i feature links i i i Hill Alate Russification and Russification and Russ
				DociD 👻 📑
				🔲 Ungelesene Dokumente markieren 😔

Figure 3.6: ecoDMS: Fourth Zoom Level in Modern Card View

3.1.3 Sort Card View

- The Sort button is below the card view.
- The available sorting options are ascending and descending order.
- You can sort by all available classification attributes of ecoDMS.

Sort the documents in the table in any order on your computer. For example, you can sort documents by DocID (default) or document type.

- 1. Below the card view, use the picklist to select the attribute by which you want to sort the documents
- 2. Use the Sort button to sort in descending or ascending order

ecoDMS - Musterfirma - ecoDMS		- o ×
Datel Aktionen Anskht Optionen Plugins 1	○ Ə Ø 🖻 🛱 🗰 🗰 🐠 ⊕	
	Abhritise Duden Suche andräsettem Neuladen Abtueleinen Papieloob Ennellunge Bender Klassifizieren Monmenifikas Vorlegen Boche	
O Alle	٩	/ 0 1
🏴 Erledigt	Dekunste	
> 🖸 Wiedervorlage	68 🙂 67 😕 66 😕 65 😕 64	C.
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten		
	Name Address frage Address frage <th>Net 1 - 1 - Cold Autor.</th>	Net 1 - 1 - Cold Autor.
Ordser X	Networkshift Mode Designation 1 Adde Designation 1 Galadieri Galadieri Balan B	Balabag Artsontra Data baart
Orchername Schlässel Schlagwörter	Rechange B65455 No. 1 No	in manipulation (more a list of a list of
Alle Ordner		International Control (Control (Contro) (Control (Control (Control (Contro) (Control (Co
Y C Algereises		
Steuer	Image: Provide and the state of th	References 6.00 0.0000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000 0
Unternehmen	Non-state state of state state (CON)	
Verschiedenes Bank Image: Same set of the		
Debitoren		
Kreditoren	NAM NAM	
Mitzbeiter	Neither 1-1000 with the second	DoelD
😵 Wesicherungen		DociD Protection
		Hauptordner
	Image:	Bemerkung Debitoren 😷
	Tastatur U645451 🗐 Frimeriaptops 🗐 rechnung, invice, EC03001623.pdf 🗐 rechnung, invice, EC03001623.pdf	
	Binchrongsbetrag 65:00 Binchrongsbetrag 620,00 Binchrongsbetrag 449,80 Binchrongsbetrag Contractive Binchrongsbetrag Binchrongsbetrag Binchrongsbetrag 100,00 Binchrongsbetrag 449,80 Binchrongsbetrag Contractive Binchrongsbetrag Binchrog	Revision hlung abwarten
Favoriten X	Winderscripter ah Winderscripter ah	Ordner
♥ Persönliche Favoriten		
Rechnungen letztes Quartal		Dokumentenart
Rechnungseingung / Rechnungsausgang	63 (1) 62 (1) 61 (1) 44 (1) 38	Letzte Änderung
Offere Bestellungen		Datum
		Bearbeitet von
	edit birt-bare bir 1-10 birte Redning regi m birter birt birt bare bir 1-10 birter birt birt birt birt birt birt birt bir	Wiedervorlage ab
	Pedidive State Control	ToDo
	Rochaeg Rochaeg Rochaeg	
	-•	Rechnungsbetrag
		🗌 Ungelesene Dokumente markieren 🛛 😕

Figure 3.7: Sort Documents in Card View (Select Classification Attributes)

3.2 Table View: Conventional

The conventional view displays all documents in form of a table list. ecoDMS displays each document in a separate row with the relevant classification information. If you select a document row, a window with the following matching document information displays:

- a document preview (PDF)
- a history of all activities
- a compact selection of available functions associated with the document
- viewing, editing, and creating notes
- version control

3.2.1 Enable Table View

If you are in the modern cards view, click the "Table View" icon on the lower right of the document table to switch to the conventional table view.

_		

Figure 3.8: Icon - Table View

IDMS-Musterfirma-ecoDMS attri Agtionen Amicht Optionen Elugins I										-
💽 📩 💟 🛅 < 🌖 Archivieren Download E-Mail Interner Link Link teilen Althivitäite			aden Aktuelisieren Papierkorb Einsteil		Klassifgieren Masserida	ISS Vorlagen				
atus	X Such							Vorschau		
O Alle	۹							/ 0 D 60		
🏴 Erledigt										
😈 Wiedervorlage	Debu	mente								
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten		D Hauptordeer	Semerkung	Status	Revision Ordner	Dokumentenert	Letzte Anderung Datum Bearbeite	twon	4	-
		I 🔻 🔁 Keditara	Tastatur UG45451	Friedgt	1.0 😯 Kreditoren	€ Accheurgeringen	g 2021-10-08-09:14:53 2021-10-08 ecoDMS		(()
	i	7 🤝 😧 Kreditaren	Firmenlaptops	🧨 Zu Bearbeiten	1.0 😯 Kreditoren	€ Rechnungseingun	g 2021-10-08.09:04:55.2021-10-08.ecoDMS	Bezah	8	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
		t 🗸 😧 Kreditaren	oschnung_invoice_BC013001621.pdf	Eriedigt	1.6 😧 Kreditoren	€ Rechnungseingun	g 2021-10-15 11:06:11 2021-09-30 ecoDMS	Bezah	Testar Color Cellot + Fachenatistis 17 + A-1204 Testalar	
steer	× 🖬 🛛	s 🐨 😲 Debitaren	oschnung_invoice_EC03001621.pdf	Erledigt	1.5 😯 Debitoren	E Rechnungsausgar	ng 2021-10-15 11:06:15 2021-09-14 ecoDMS	Zabka	Demoempflinger AG Tina Demofrau Auf dem Demogelände 5	
chername Schlässel Schlagwörter	i	4 🐨 🔁 Debitoren	rechnung_invoice_ECC13001621.pdf	Diedgt	1.4 😯 Debitoren	€ Rechnungsausgar	ng 2021-10-15 11:08:18 2021-09-14 ecoDMS	Zabka	98785 Demohausen	Rechnungsdature 8. Oktober 2021
Alle Ordner	a •	1 - 🔁 Debitoren	rechnung_kwoice	Triedgt	1.5 😯 Debitoren	E Rechnungsausgar	ng 2021-10-15 11:06:22 2021-09-14 ecoDMS	Zabka		
 C Algorithms 	i	z 🕶 🤁 Kreditoren	Ark1000574.pdf	🧨 Zu Bearbeiten	1.3 😯 Kreditoren	Angebot	2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-08-05 ecolDMS	Oberp	Rechnung GB45455	
Stear	🚔 e	1 🕶 🤁 Debitoren	EC03001625 AM112335	Erledigt	1.1 😯 Debitoren	€ Rechnungsausgar	ng 2021-08-05 10:56:38 2021-02-17 ecolDMS		For Besichung E-Freis ratio Nachine	netto Menge Betrag sello PS Medit, Betrag trutto
Undernehmen	a 4	are 🖨 Algemeines	EWA - Betriebzwirtschaffliche Auseertung (Beispie	() 🧨 Zu Bearbeiten	12 Stear	1. TWA	2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-08-04 ecoDMS	Oberp	1 Tastatur 17,00 0,00	€ 5,00 85,00 € 0,00 € 0,00 €
Verschiedenes	🚔 3	🕶 🤁 Debitoren	Rechnungskorreidur X1478	🧨 Zu Bearbeiten	1.2 😯 Debitoren	A Rechnungskorrekt	tur 2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-04-14 ecoDMS	Oberp		Netholeting 45.00 € + 0.00 % Mudit 0.00 € Rechnungsbeiting 45.60 €
💼 Bank	🚔 3	🗸 🤕 Debitoren	Bestellung 50620	🧨 Zu Bearbeiten	1.2 😯 Debitoren	😤 Bertefung	2021-10-15 11:27:07 2021-02-22 ecoDMS		Berlanda sebber selet das Jacos	
Debitoren	🚔 3	t 🕶 😧 Kreditoren	Denso Angebot	🧨 Zu Bearbeiten	1.3 😯 Kreditoren	Angebot	2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-06-22 ecoDMS	Oberg	Rechnung zahlber sofort ohne Abzug. Umsatzsteuer schuldet der Leistungsempfänger	(WIT due to the recipient): DE123456789
🔗 Kreditoren	🚔 2	🐨 🔁 Debitoren	E003001623.pdf	Erleckgt	1.4 😯 Debiteren	A Rechnungskorneld	tur 2021-03-05 10:57:39 2021-02-26 ecoDMS			
😨 Miterbeiter	🚔 2	7 👻 😌 Venicherung	en Beispiel Dokument	Friedgt	1.4 😌 Venicherung	en 🌇 Vertrag	2021-09-30 1045:56 2021-02-26 ecoDM5	Oberg		
🥺 Versicherungen	🚔 2	6 🕶 🤁 Debitoren	6003001626	Friedgt	1.4 😯 Debitoren	€ Rechnangesinger	ng 2021-09-30 11:09:44 2021-02-09 ecoDMS			
	🗰 2	5 🕶 🤁 Debitoren	EC03001625	Friedgt	1.3 😯 Debitoren	€ Rechnungseusger	ng 2021-09-30 104547 2021-02-17 ecoDMS			
	🗰 2	3 🕶 🤁 Debitoren	17_E003001623.pdf	Erledigt	1.6 😯 Debitoren	A Rechnungskorrekt	hur 2021-09-30 11:09-46 2021-02-26 ecoDMS			
	🚔 2	1 🐨 🤁 Kreditoren	Beispiel Rechnung Musterfirma	🧨 Zu Bearbeiten	1.4 🤁 Kreditoren	🕜 Angebot	2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-02-25 ecoDM5	Oberg		Seller Kuryn N
	🖬 1	🐨 🤁 Debitoren	EC03001622	Erledigt	1.1 🤁 Debitoren	€ Rechnungseusgar	ng 2021-02-20 10:17:44 2021-02-24 ecoDM5		Testia Color Gelder Md, HD 123 KD Antonianada 17 Kar HD 123 KD Ulai Testiari Gardini G	6000 Hall giblenshellhesbeschist al. 2013 Weie waar gibrescheterensievel og Sandra Kaler USD ATZENBERG
avoriten		7 🥶 🤁 Kreditoren	E003001623	🧨 Zu Bearbeiten	1.6 🤁 Kreditoren	€ Rechnungseingen	g 2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-04-14 ecoDM5	Bezah	(dearwo)	
Personliche Favoriten	× 🖬 ,	🕶 🤁 Kreditoren	EC03001626	🧨 Zu Bearbeiten	1.4 🤁 Kreditoren	€ Rechnungseingen	g 2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-02-09 ecoDM5	Bezah		
Reconucte Navorten Rechnungen letztes Quartal	🖮 1	3 🕶 🧰 Bank	widenufsrecht withdrawal-ecodins E003001623.p	dl 🏴 Erkeligt	1.1 🏦 Bank	🚹 Vertrag	2021-02-19 11:5646 2021-02-19 ecoDMS			
Rechnungen recers sparson	i 1	1 🐨 🤁 Mitarbeiter	50618.pdf	Erkedigt	1.1 😯 Mitarbeiter	😤 Bestellung	2021-02-19 11:56:06 2021-02-19 ecoDM5			
Getellte Favoriten	i 1	🗢 🤁 Debitoren	Rechnungskorrektur_X1478_EC03001623.pdf	🧪 Zu Bearbeiten	1.3 😯 Debitoren	🔥 Rechnungskorrekt	tur 2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-04-14 ecoDM5	Oberg		
Offere Bestellungen	a 9	👻 🤁 Debitoren	6003001623	1.	1.1 😯 Debitoren	€ Rechnungseusger	g 2021-02-19 11:55:10 2021-04-14 ecoDM5	Aktivitäte	n Notizen Aktionen Versionen	
count action for	📫 7	👻 🤁 Debitoren	AvR1000574.pdf		1.1 😯 Debitoren	Angebot	2021-02-19 11:55:01 2021-02-19 ecoDM5	() A12	aigen	C Link teilen Dokument über das internet teilen
	e 6		en AvR1000573.pdf	🧨 Zu Bearbeiten	•		2021-09-30 11:13:28 2021-02-19 ecoDM5	Obeg	and the second se	
	🗰 S	👻 😲 Debitoren	AVR1000572	Erledigt	1.1 😯 Debitoren	Angebot	2021-02-19.11.54.22.2021-02-19.ecoDM5	은 Dow Dow	micod ment herunterladen	Interner Link Internen Link in die Zwischenablage kopieren
	a 4	👻 🏛 Bark	agit-git:-ecodins-ECO3001623.pdf	Erledigt		Vertrag	2021-02-19 11:53:59 2021-02-19 ecoDM5		all ment per E-Mail versenden	
	· · · ·		AvR1000575.pdf		1.3 Unternehmer	_	2021-09-30 11.09/49 2021-02-19 ecoDM5	Ober		
	🤍 🖻 🛛	🤟 🤁 Kreditaren	50620.pdf	Erledigt	1.1 😯 Kredikoren	💥 Bestellung	2021-02-19 11:52:50 2021-02-22 ecoDM5	88		

Figure 3.9: ecoDMS: Conventional Table View (blank)

3.2.2 Configure Table

In the table ecoDMS displays the searched documents with their associated classification attributes. The table is divided into several columns with information about the archived documents. In addition to the Classification dialog, the table can also be used to edit the individual entries.

3.2.2.1 Hide Columns

The columns display the available classification attributes. To hide columns, you do not need, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click a column ribbon in the table.
- 2. Select the "Show/Hide Columns" command
- 3. A list containing the available columns opens
 - a) If the checkbox is disabled, the column is not displayed in the table.

3.2.2.2 Show Columns

The columns display the available classification attributes. To show columns, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click a column ribbon in the table.
- 2. Select the "Show/Hide Columns" command
- 3. A list containing the available columns opens
 - a) If the checkbox is enabled, the column is displayed in the table.

3.2.2.3 Adjust Columns to Content

The columns display the available classification attributes. To manually adjust the column width to the content, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click a column ribbon in the table.
- 2. Select the "Adjust Columns to Content" command
- 3. The columns are adjusted to the current contents.

The columns display the available classification attributes. To automatically adjust the column width to the content, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click a column ribbon in the table.
- 2. Select the "Adjust Columns to Content (Automatic)" command
- 3. The columns are automatically adjusted to the contents.

3.2.2.5 Show All Columns

The columns display the available classification attributes. If columns are hidden, you can show all the columns as follows:

- 1. Right-click a column ribbon in the table.
- 2. Select the "Show All Columns" command

3.2.3 Sort Table

Sort the documents in the table in any order on your computer. You can sort by any attribute in the table. For example, you can display documents on your PC according to date of receipt or document type. The available sorting options are ascending and descending order.

- 1. Click the title of the column you want to sort by.
 - a) ecoDMS sorts the displayed documents according to the selected column.
- 2. The arrow above the column title indicates whether the sorting order is ascending or descending.
 - a) To switch between descending and ascending order, click the column again.

3.3 Highlight Unread Documents

Documents that have not yet been opened by a user ("Show" function) can be highlighted by the system. These documents are identified in the table in bold font. This function can be enabled or disabled at each workstation.

- 1. At the bottom right of ecoDMS Client, there is an entry called "Highlight Unread Documents".
- If you enable the checkbox, unread documents are highlighted until they are opened for the first time ("Show" function).



Figure 3.10: Highlight Unread Documents

3.4 Icons

The following chapter contains an overview of icons in ecoDMS.

3.4.1 File (ecoDMS)

V	Archive
	Link document
\bigcirc	Set resubmission
Ð	Activities
\odot	Deadlines
5	Reload Documents
-	Print
	Move to Trash
€	Exit

3.4.2 Actions (ecoDMS)

0	Open
_	Download
	Send document by email
æ	Copy internal link to clipboard
8	Send internal link by email
<	Share documents over the internet
<	Shared documents

3.4.3 View (ecoDMS)

Q	Search folder
	Continue folder search
	Skip to folder
Ç	Reload workbench
Ç	Reset Desktop
	Save workbench settings
	Load workbench settings

3.4.4 Options (ecoDMS)

\$	Search folder
	User
	Configure toolbar
\oslash	Reset Search

3.4.5 Classification (ecoDMS)

Ê	Classify
Ê	Mass classification
•	Templates

3.4.6 Data Export (ecoDMS Plugin)

E	Create New Export
	Refresh export status
	Execute export download
٦	Remove export from list

3.4.7 Versions (ecoDMS)

•	Open Version
PDF	Open PDF Version
	Export
	Export Version
PDF	Export PDF Version
	Send Document by Email
	Lock Document
Ō	Share Document
Ð	Add New Version

3.5 Configure Toolbars

Users can configure their own icons in the ecoDMS toolbar. First, open the "Configure Toolbars" dialog. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the ecoDMS menu, click "Options Configure Toolbars".
- 2. The "Configure Toolbars" dialog opens.

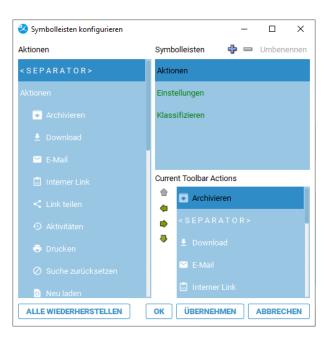


Figure 3.11: Configure Toolbars

3.5.1 Create New Toolbar

To create a new toolbar:

- 1. In the Toolbars area, click the + lcon.
- 2. The client creates a toolbar with the name "Custom Toolbar".
- 3. Overwrite this name with your description.
- 4. Then press "Enter".

3.5.2 Delete Toolbar

You can delete the toolbars you have created.

- 1. Select the toolbar you want to delete in the Toolbars area.
- 2. Now click the icon.
- 3. You have deleted the toolbar.

3.5.3 Add Toolbar Actions / Icons

You can add more actions / icons to the toolbars:

- 1. Select the toolbar you want to edit in the Toolbars area.
- 2. Select the icons in the "Actions" area. Click the Right Arrow to add the selected icons to your toolbar.
- 3. You can repeat this process to add more icons.

3.5.4 Remove Toolbar Actions / Icons

You can delete actions / icons in custom toolbars:

- 1. Select the toolbar you want to edit in the Toolbars area.
- 2. In the Assigned Toolbar Actions area, select the icon you want to delete. Now click the Left Arrow to delete the selected icons from your toolbar.
- 3. You can repeat this process to delete more icons.

3.5.5 Change the Order of Toolbar Icons/Actions

You can change the order of the icons in the toolbar as you like:

- 1. Select the toolbar you want to edit in the "Toolbars" area.
- 2. In the "Assigned Toolbar Actions" area, select the icon you want to move.
 - a) Click the "Up Arrow" to move the icon upward.
 - b) Click the "Down Arrow" to move the icon downward.

3.5.6 Restore All

To restore the toolbars to the default setting, click the "Restore All" button. You have now deleted all new toolbars and changes.

3.6 Manage Desktop

There are several functions to help you manage your desktop.

3.6.1 Save Desktop Settings

You can place and move the windows according to your own wishes. You can save these settings and load them when you need them. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Click "View Save Desktop Settings"
- 2. Select the storage location for your "Desktop Settings".
- 3. Confirm your selection with "OK".

3.6.2 Load Desktop Settings

You can save your ecoDMS Desktop Settings and load them into ecoDMS Client when you need them. You can load a saved desktop as follows:

- 1. Click "View Load Desktop Settings".
- 2. Select the saved file on your file system.
- 3. Confirm your selection with "OK".

3.6.3 Reset Desktop

You can reset the desktop to the default view (view after installation) if necessary:

- 1. In the menu click "View Reset Desktop".
- 2. Confirm then the message in the dialog with "OK".
 - a) The desktop will now be reset to the initial state.

3.6.4 Reload Desktop

Information: The toolbar icon blinks if the system identifies changes.

Reloading Desktop can be necessary if you made settings / changes within the folder structure, document types, etc. To perform this function, you have the following options:

- 1. Click the "Update" icon in the toolbar ${f or}$
- 2. In the menu click "View Reload Desktop".

The desktop is reloaded. This process my take some time.

3.6.5 Minimise / Maximise / Restore Client

You can minimise, maximise and restore the client by using the default icons of your operating system. Normally you can find the icons in the title bar of the application.

3.7 Windows / Area Visibility

ecoDMS has various windows and plugins, which you can show and hide. Some examples for windows and plugins are:

- Status
- Favorites
- Folder
- Preview

3.7.1 Hide Windows

- 1. Right-click the toolbar or menu bar
- 2. Remove the ticks for all entries you do not want to show

Alternatively, you can close windows by clicking the "Close" icon in the title bar of each window.

3.7.2 Show Windows

- 1. Right-click the toolbar or menu bar
- 2. Tick all entries you want to show

ecoDMS - Beispiel Firma - ecoDMS							– ø ×
Datel Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plugins ?	✓ Suche						
💽 👱 🖾 < Archivieren Download E-Mail Interner Link Link teilen	Aktivitäten Dr v Status	etzen Neu laden Aktualisiere	n Papierkorb Einstellungei	n Benutzer Klassifizieren Mass	enklass. Vorlagen		
Status	Suche Ordner						
C Alle	Q Vorschau	·					/ 🖂 🗉
🏴 Erledigt	 Aktionen 						
> 🐯 Wiedervorlage	Dokumente		-	_			
🖌 🖉 Zu Bearbeiten	19	() ⁰⁰	18	@ ~~	🖸 17	6 ~**	E ÷
		204 27 12		320- 32 ⁻ 920		100- 07 52	
3		Non-		· Bildenmanner		Stateman 1. 7 Martin	<u> </u>
		Astronomer and Astronomer		Billio namerona		- 10 CL American	
Orgner	×	1. St. 1.		1111 - 22			
Ordnername Schlüssel Schlagwörter			FOF		PDF		FOF
C Alle Ordner		1995 - 1994 ^(*) - 2005 ^(*)		10. 1627 Ser- 2011		190. 1907 - Server - 1977	
 Allgemeines 	€ ≔ ⊂			D < ()	P 🖪 😑	0 < 0	
Steuer	Anzeigen Dokument offnen	Link teilen Dolument über das	: 2021-02-24		Debitoren 😁 런 2021-04-14		Debitoren 🤫
Unternehmen		internet teilen	• EC03001622		EC03001623		
Verschiedenes	Dokument herunterlade	internen Link in die Zwischerablage kopieren			Aufgabe	e eh	
Bank	E-Mail Dokument per E-Mail						
😁 Debitoren	versenden						
😕 Kreditoren							
Ø Mitarbeiter	10	@ ***	B 15		14	O	•
🤣 Versicherungen		Martin Martin March 19	15	9 **	14	8 2 2 4	
				here a		Trans State State State	
Favoriten	×	San State St	-	Borrowsee		The second second	
✓ Persönliche Favoriten				1965-1-11			
Rechnungen		E STATUTE CONTRACTOR					
Geteilte Favoriten		192: 192 ¹⁰ 192- 192-	707	10: 191 ⁰¹ 199 192 ₁₁	201	19: 199.00 Mar- 1902	FDF
		< 0	∕€ ;=	D < 0	▶ € 😑	D < 0	-
	2021-02-19	•	ungen 😯 🦰 2021-02-17		Debitoren 😯 💾 2021-02-09		Debitoren 😛
		1010101				Vingelesene Dokumente	

Figure 3.12: Visibility of Windows in ecoDMS (Here: Card View)

3.8 Show/Hide Notifications

- ecoDMS displays a notification when saving and executing certain functions (e.g. when saving the user administration).
- You can disable these notifications by enabling the checkbox "Do not show this dialog again".
- If you want to restore all warnings, click "View -> Reset Desktop" in the main menu.

4 Login, Connection Manager

Being a client-server system, ecoDMS Server forms the base of the entire system. The postgreSQL database and containers for storing all data and information are also part of the server installation.

- 1. In order to work with ecoDMS on a client, you must log in via the Connection Manager. The Connection Manager is automatically installed together with ecoDMS Client.
- 2. To use the Web Client, you do not need to be connected through the Connection Manager.
- 3. The first installation of ecoDMS Server already creates a user. For more information on login credentials for this ecoDMS user, refer to the chapter "Login Credentials". [3].

4.1 Open Connection Manager

There are different options to open the Connection Manager.

$1. \ \textbf{Desktop}$

- a) If ecoDMS does not display the Connection Manager on the toolbar of the operating system (usually at the bottom right next to the date), you can open it by double-clicking the Connection Manager icon on the desktop.
- b) If the icon is available on the task bar, you can open the Connection Manager by double-clicking the "Desktop" icon.

2. Programme Manager

- a) If ecoDMS does not display the Connection Manager on the toolbar of the operating system (usually at the bottom right next to the date), you can open it through the programme manager.
 - i. The Connection Manager icon displays.
- b) Right-click the Connection Manager icon on the toolbar and then click "Profiles". The Connection Manager interface opens.

3. Operating System Toolbar

a) Right-click the Connection Manager icon on the toolbar and then click "Profiles". The Connection Manager interface opens.

onnection Manager		Connection ger (burns)		×
Profil	Server	Verbindung	Status	VERBINDEN
ısterfirma GmbH	localhost:17001	Automatisch	Verbunden : ecodms	TRENNEN
ispiel Firma	localhost:17001	Automatisch	Verbunden : toni	PASSWORT ÄNDERN
moprofil	localhost:17001	Manuell	e Getrennt.	
				PROFIL BEARBEITEN
				PROFIL LÖSCHEN
				CLIENT ÖFFNEN
				EINSTELLUNGEN
				OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 4.1: Connection Manager

4.2 Exit Connection Manager

The Connection Manager establishes the connection to ecoDMS Server. To uninstall ecoDMS and/or other ecoDMS applications, for example, you must exit the Connection Manager. To exit the Connection Manager, complete the following steps:

- Right-click the Connection Manager icon in the toolbar of your operating system.
- Now click "Exit".

Strg+Q へ 🥑 🖫 🕪

11.02.2022

Attention: The connection with ecoDMS Server is only terminated if ecoDMS Client is closed and the connections have been disconnected in the Connection Manager at the respective workstation. Simply disconnecting the Connection Manager or closing the client will not unblock a license. To do this, close or disconnect all ecoDMS components and the Connection Manager at the workstation.

<u>Note:</u> You can find the Connection Manager on your toolbar. In Windows the icon usually displays next to the time. Depending on the number of other applications running on your PC, Windows hides some icons. Use the arrow to display the hidden icons. The same applies to Ubuntu and macOS.

Profile Snapshot	Strg+Umschalt+C
Beenden ^ 🕑 🖅 (ා)	Strg+Q 10:21 13.12.2021

Figure 4.2: Connection Manager - Exit

4.3 Profile Icons - Description

The symbols on the Connection Manager icon in the toolbar of the operating system indicate the status of ecoDMS Server connection. The following describes the statuses.



Figure 4.3: Connection Manager - No Connection



Figure 4.4: Connection Manager - Establishing Connection



Figure 4.5: Connection Manager - Connection Established

4.4 Client-Server Communication

ecoDMS Server and its clients communicate via TLS encryption.

4.5 Access from Outside

In order to access ecoDMS from outside,

- you must activate ecoDMS Server port accordingly.
- In the case of a firewall, the access to port 17001 must be approved in a default installation of ecoDMS.
- Alternatively, you can allow access via VPN connection
- or use the ecoDMS Web client with enabled remote access (Settings Web Service) (Refer to the ecoDMS Web Client manual for more details).

In each case the server must be made accessible from outside. Such access, however, is entirely independent from the ecoDMS system and can pose a certain security risk. This is why we recommend that any operations of this kind are carried out by a specialist.

4.6 Create Profiles and Login

- You can create any number of profiles.
- The number of concurrent connected profiles depends on your licence (number of concurrent connections).
- An error message displays if the number of available licences is exceeded.
- If connection errors occur repeatedly, access is blocked for approximately 10 minutes for security reasons.

In order to work with the ecoDMS software on your computer, you need to connect a profile with ecoDMS Server. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Connection Manager.
- 2. Click the "New Profile" button.
- 3. Enter the appropriate information in the dialog:
 - a) **Profile Name:** Enter a name for your profile. This can be, for example, the name of the company or the name of the server. If you have created more than one profile, ecoDMS also displays this name in a dropdown menu before the clients start or before archiving starts via the PDF/A Printer or other Plugins.
 - b) **Server:** EEnter the IP address of ecoDMS Server. The IP address enables ecoDMS Client to address and communicate with ecoDMS Server. In case of a local installation, you can also enter "localhost".
 - c) Port: The default port is port "17001". You must enter the correct port to connect to the server.
 - d) <u>Archive:</u> ecoDMS loads the archive once it has successfully checked the server connection. For a successful connection, the server and port information must be correct. To check the connection, click the "Check Connection" button. If this is successful, the archive loads. As a default, ecoDMS displays the "Default Archive". If there are more archives available, check and then select the one you need.
 - e) User Name: Enter your user name here. Once ecoDMS has successfully checked the user name, you have the option to store the user login information in your profile. The information for automatic and manual login is then stored locally on each workstation. For more information, refer to the chapter "Login Credentials" or, if you are a user, ask your administrator.
 - f) Password: Enter the password for your user name. Once ecoDMS has successfully checked the user name, you have the option to store the user login information in your profile. The information for automatic and manual login is then stored locally on each workstation. For more information, refer to the chapter "Login Credentials" or, if you are a user, ask your administrator.
 - g) Search Shortcut: With a user-defined shortcut, users can start the ecoDMS full-text search from any application. Enter the required shortcut for your profile. Please note the information and steps from the section "Shortcut Search" in the chapter "Search and Filters".
 - h) Connect Automatically: If you enable the checkbox, this profile automatically registers after you start the Connection Manager. Attention! An ecoDMS license is required for each profile that is registered simultaneously. The connection to ecoDMS Server is only terminated if all clients are closed and the connections have been disconnected in the Connection Manager at the respective workstation.

i) **Save:** Click "Save" to save the settings. ecoDMS now automatically connects you with ecoDMS Server and you can work with the software.

💿 Profil	?	×	Profil		?	×
Profil			Profil			
Profilname		_	Profilname	Musterfirma GmbH		
Server			Server	localhost		
Port 17001			Port	17001		
Archiv		-	Archiv	Standard Archive		-
Benutzer Einstellungen			Benutzer Ein:	stellungen		
Benutzername		_	Benutzerna	me ecodms		
Passwort			Passwort	•••••		
Suche Shortcut Geben Sie ein Tastenkü	i ZURÜCKSETZEN		Suche Shor	tcut Geben Sie ein Tastenkü	ZURÜCKSETZ	EN
Automatisch verbinden			Automa	tisch verbinden		
VERBINDUNG ÜBERPR	RÜFEN ABBRECHE	N		SPEICH	ABBREC	HEN

j) Cancel: Click "Cancel" to cancel the operation.

Figure 4.6: Connection Manager - Create and Edit Profile

4.7 Edit Profiles

Existing profiles can be edited if necessary. But a profile can only be edited when the connection to the server for this profile is not active:

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Connection Manager.
- 2. Select the profile in the table.
- 3. Click "Disconnect" to disconnect the profile from the server.
- 4. Click the "Edit Profile" button.
- 5. Enter the appropriate information according to "Create Profiles and Login" in the dialog.

Profil	Profil	\times
Profil	Profil	
Profilname	Profilname Musterfirma GmbH	
Server	Server localhost	
Port 17001	Port 17001	
Archiv	Archiv Standard Archive	•
Benutzer Einstellungen	Benutzer Einstellungen	
Benutzername	Benutzername ecodms	
Passwort	Passwort •••••	
Suche Shortcut Geben Sie ein Tastenkü ZURÜCKSETZEN	Suche Shortcut Geben Sie ein Tastenkü ZURÜCKSETZEN	
Automatisch verbinden	Automatisch verbinden	
VERBINDUNG ÜBERPRÜFEN ABBRECHEN	SPEICHERN	EN

Figure 4.7: Connection Manager - Create and Edit Profile

4.8 Connect Profile

There are several methods for establishing the connection of a profile [3, 2]:

- 1. If the option "Connect automatically" is enabled in the user profile, the profile automatically connects when the Connection Manager is started.
- 2. If the option "Connect automatically" is NOT enabled in the user profile, the profile must be connected manually when the Connection Manager is started.
 - a) Select the profile in the Connection Manager.
 - b) Then click the button "Connect".
 - i. Depending on the profile, ecoDMS either displays the user information or you need to enter the user information manually.

4.9 Disconnect Profile

- The connection to the ecoDMS server is only terminated if all clients are closed and the connections have been disconnected in the Connection Manager at the respective workstation.
- Merely disconnecting the connection manager or closing the client will not unblock a licence!
- To do this, close or disconnect all ecoDMS components and the connection manager at the workstation.

To end the connection to ecoDMS Server:

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Connection Manager.
- 2. Select the profile in the table.
- 3. Click "Disconnect" to disconnect the profile from the server.

4.10 Delete Profile

To remove a profile, complete the followings steps. You cannot undo this operation [1].

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Connection Manager.
- 2. Select the profile in the table.
- 3. Click "Disconnect" to disconnect the profile from the server.
- 4. Click the "Delete Profile" button.
- 5. Confirm the warning message with "Yes" to permanently remove the profile. Click "No" to cancel the operation.

4.11 Change Password

If you want to change a password, please read the relevant paragraph in the chapter "User and Group Management".

4.12 Open ecoDMS

If the Connection Manager and ecoDMS Server are connected, you can open the client. There are several options [3]:

- 1. Double-click the ecoDMS icon on your desktop or on your toolbar or
- 2. Select the ecoDMS programme file in the programme manager of your operating system or
- 3. Click the button "Open Client" in the Connection Manger.

Then the programme starts. The ecoDMS start screen displays.



Figure 4.8: ecoDMS Desktop Icon

4.12.1 Note: ecoDMS Client without Content (White Main Window)

- Depending on the hardware, hardware acceleration of the computer (not the graphics card) is required.
- Should the main window of ecoDMS Client remain white (without content) during startup, please start ecoDMS Client with ecodmsclient_opengl.bat in the installation folder of ecoDMS Client.
- Default:

C:\Program Files (x86)\ecoDMS GmbH\ecoDMS Client

- Execute the following file:

ecodmsclient_opengl.bat

4.13 Exit ecoDMS

If you do not need the clients, you can close them. You have the choice between the following options if you want to exit the application [1]:

- 1. Click the "Exit" icon of the title bar. $\ensuremath{\text{or}}$
- 2. Select "File Exit" from the menu. \boldsymbol{or}
- 3. Use this keyboard shortcut: $\mathsf{CTRL}\!+\mathsf{Q}$

5 Users, Groups, Passwords

To ensure secure access to the system and the documents it contains, each user should receive login credentials and the respective permissions. To create users and groups ecoDMS uses a "roles system". You can create and manage them with the user and group management function in ecoDMS. As on option, users can also connect with ecoDMS from Active Directory and LDAP.

Roles / Group System

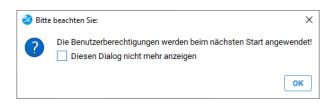
- ecoDMS uses a Roles System. Roles are the users, groups and permissions within the system a role can also include more users and act as a group. System permissions and user groups can or should be assigned to each user. The system permissions decide which functions are available to the user. These can be different depending on the user.
- Moreover, we recommend that a role (user group) is created for each team in the company. For example, a common role can be assigned to all employees in the Accounting department. The same applies to the management, sales an all other departments and groups in a company. This structure allows a detailed and straightforward assignment of folder and document permissions. You have the following options to assign "roles" and "groups".

Default User

The "ecoDMS" and "ecoSIMSAdmin" users are automatically created during the installation of the document archive. For more details about this users, refer to the chapter "Login Credentials".

Save Settings

Changes in user and role management only take effect after the respective users restart the client. If you want to hide this message box in future, enable the checkbox "Do not show this message again".





5.1 Permissions

In the following the system privileges are explained. You can also read here how you can assign user permissions.

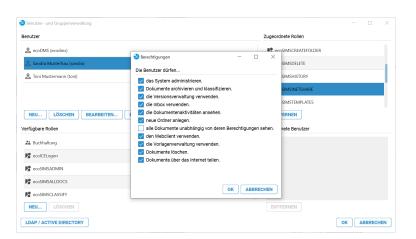


Figure 5.2: User and Group Management: System Permissions

Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung	- 🗆 ×
Benutzer	Zugeordnete Rollen
🙆 ecoDMS (ecodms)	🛃 Buchhaltung
😤 Sandra Musterfrau (sandra)	Pe ecolCELogon
🙎 Toni Mustermann (toni)	Pe ecoSIMSADMIN
	₽ ecoSIMSALLDOCS
	ecoSIMSCLASSIFY
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN PASSWORT KOPIEREN BERECHTIGUNGEN	ENTFERNEN
/erfügbare Rollen	Zugeordnete Benutzer
## Buchhaltung	ecoDMS (ecodms)
Pe ecolCELogon	2 Toni Mustermann (toni)
R ecoSIMSADMIN	
ParecoSIMSALLDOCS	
ecoSIMSCLASSIFY	
NEU LÖSCHEN	ENTFERNEN
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY	OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 5.3: User and Group Management

5.1.1 System Permissions

The user is allowed to...

1. administer the system. = ecoSIMSAdmin

The "ecoSIMSAdmin" role should only be assigned to users in charge of administering the system and with the permission to execute sensitive functions. Functions such as deleting documents and extended data export are exclusive to this role. Furthermore, users with this role can make various settings and assign access permissions. This role should therefore only be assigned to people in a leading position, who are also familiar with the ecoDMS software.

2. archive and classify documents. = ecoSIMSCLASSIFY

The "ecoSIMSCLASSIFY" role is required for classification and archiving. This is the only way for a user to archive and classify documents in ecoDMS. If this role is missing, you cannot archive or classify.

3. use version control. =ecoSIMSVERSIONING

The "ecoSIMSVERSIONING" role is necessary to use the version management. This role is necessary to view version management, edit existing versions and to finalise versions.

4. use the inbox.= ecolCELogon

The "ecoICELogon" role is necessary to use the ecoDMS Inbox. Users with this permission can open this part of the application, view the shared documents and work with the program.

5. view document activities. = ecoSIMSHISTORY

The role "ecoSIMSHISTORY" allows you to view the activities related to the displayed documents.

6. create new folders. = ecoSIMSCREATEFOLDER

The "ecoSIMSCREATEFOLDER" role enables a user to create new folders without using the settings dialog and without administrator rights. The user can create folders directly in the ecoDMS folder structure (and with the "Classification dialog"). However, assigning folder permissions is not possible from here. The administrator still needs to make this setting in the settings dialog. It is recommended to make the structures as simple and flat as possible. This role should therefore only be assigned to people in a leading position, who are also familiar with the programme.

7. see all documents regardless of their permissions. = ecoSIMSALLDOCS

The "ecoSIMSALLDOCS" role allows users to view all documents and is above all permissions. Any folder and document permissions are ignored by this role. It allows the viewing of documents and folders for which a user may not have permission, for example. Moreover, this role can make classification changes to all documents, even locked documents. Therefore, this role should only be assigned to super administrators who need to have access to every document. For data protection and security reasons, this permission should only be assigned to people in a leading position, who are also familiar with the programme. Ideally, this role is given only to a "Super Administrator".

8. use the web client. = ecoSIMSWEBCLIENT

The "ecoSIMSWEBCLIENT" role is required to use the web service incl. the web client of ecoDMS.

9. use template management. = ecoSIMSTEMPLATES

The "ecoSIMSTEMPLATES" role allows you to create and edit classification templates in the ecoDMS template designer. Without this permission you can use classification templates but you cannot manage them.

10. erase documents. = ecoSIMSDELETE

The "ecoSIMSDELETE" role enables irrevocable document erasure. Without this permission you can move documents into the recycle bin, but you cannot erase them after, for example, a specified retention period has expired.

11. share Documents via Internet.. = ecoSIMSINETSHARE

The "ecoSIMSINETSHARE" role allows the user to share documents with third parties via the internet and make them available for external download.

12. ecoSIMSUSER

The role "ecoSIMSUSER" is automatically assigned when you create a user in ecoDMS. This permission is necessary to use and open the system.

13. scanner

The "scanner" role is an internal system permission of ecoDMS. The role is among others required to assign folder permissions. If a folder is provided with an authorisation, the role "scanner" should always be enabled for this folder. Otherwise when using classification templates -depending on the folder permissions- assignment of scanned documents is not permitted for the folder due to safety reasons.

5.1.2 Assign Permissions via dialog

You can assign system permission via the dialog or via Drag & Drop. In this section you can read how to use the "dialog" function for this process:

- 1. Select the user in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Click the "Permissions" button.
- 3. The available permissions are displayed in a new dialog. Select the permissions by checking them.
- 4. Save your settings with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

5.1.3 Delete Permissions via dialog

The assigned system permissions can be deleted from a user via a dialog or directly in the user and group management. In this section you can read how to use the "dialog" function for this process:

1. Select the user in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".



- 2. Click the button "Permissions".
- 3. The available permissions are displayed in a new dialog. Disable the permissions by removing the check mark.
- 4. Save your settings with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

5.1.4 Assign Permissions via Drag & Drop

You can assign system permission via the dialog or via Drag & Drop. In this section you can read how to use the "Drag & Drop" function for this process. You have the following options:

1. Method

- 1. Select the user in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the roles separately in the "Available Roles" window and drag them via Drag & Drop to the "Assigned Roles" area.

2. Method

- 1. Select the role in the "Available Roles" window of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the users separately in the "Users" area and drag them via Drag & Drop to the "Assigned Users" area.

5.1.5 Delete Permissions Directly

The assigned system permissions can be deleted from a user via a dialog or directly in the user and group management. In this section you can read how to use the "Drag & Drop" function for this process. You have the following options:

1. Method

- 1. Select the user in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the roles you want to delete separately in the "Available Roles" window.
- 3. Click the "Remove" button.

2. Method

- 1. Select the role in the "Available Roles" window of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the users you want to delete separately in the "Assigned Users" area.
- 3. Click the "Remove" button.

5.2 User Management

ecoDMS provides several options for creating and managing users.

- 1. You can create and manage roles (users) directly from the User and Group Management. and/or
- 2. If you use LDAP or Active Directory services, you can connect them with ecoDMS.

This section explains how to create and manage the roles (users) directly from ecoDMS.

5.2.1 Open

To open User and Group Management, click:

- 1. Menu -> Options -> Users or
- 2. Toolbar -> "Users" icon



Figure 5.4: Icon: User and Group Management

Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung	-	- C	×
Benutzer	Zugeordnete Rollen		
్లి ecoDMS (ecodms)	ecolCELogon		
	PC ecoSIMSADMIN		
	P ecoSIMSCLASSIFY		
	P ecoSIMSCREATEFOLDER		
	P ecoSIMSDELETE		
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN PASSWORT KOPIEREN BERECHTIGUNGEN	ENTFERNEN		
Verfügbare Rollen	Zugeordnete Benutzer		
P ecosimshistory	🐣 ecoDMS (ecodms)		
COSIMSTEMPLATES			
Pecosimsuser			
ecosimsversioning			
ecosimswebclient			
NEU LÖSCHEN	ENTFERNEN		
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY	ОК	ABBR	ECHEN

Figure 5.5: User and Group Management

5.2.2 Create User

To add new users, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the "New" button in the "Users" area.
- 2. A dialog opens. Enter the user information.
 - a) Name: Here the name of the user is entered. As a rule, first and last name are entered. Example:

John Doe

b) $\frac{\text{Acronym:}}{\text{Example:}}$ Here you can optionally enter an acronym of the name.

jd

c) Login Name: Here the actual user name is written, which must be entered by the user when logging in to the system.
 Example:

j.doe

i. The login name is stored after successful completion of the process in ecoDMS as a "role". Example:

r_j.doe

- d) **Password:** Enter the user password here. On first login, the user is asked to replace this password with an own, new password.
- e) Confirm Password: The password must be confirmed for safety here.
- 3. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

😵 Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung				-		\times
Benutzer		Zuge	ordnete Rollen			
ecoDMS (ecodms)						
	Benutzer Informatio					
	Benutzer	rmann	_			
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN P/	Name	Max Mustermann	ERNEN			
Verfügbare Rollen	Kürzel	mm	nete Benutzer			
ecolCELogon	Anmeldename	m.mustermann				
ecosiMSADMIN	Passwort	•••••				
	Passwort bestätiger	n				
R ecoSIMSALLDOCS		OK ABBRECHEN	1			
R ecoSIMSCLASSIFY	L					
ecoSIMSCREATEFOLDER						
NEU LÖSCHEN		E	NTFERNEN			
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY			(ОК А	BBRECH	IEN

Figure 5.6: User and Group Management: Create New User

5.2.3 Edit User

You can edit the user information if needed. Proceed as followed:

- 1. Select the user you want to edit in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Click the "Edit" button.
- 3. The "User Information" dialog opens. Here you can edit the following information:
 - a) **Name:** Here the name of the user is entered. As a rule, first and last name are entered. Example:

John Doe

- b) $\frac{\text{Acronym:}}{\text{Example:}}$ Here you can optionally enter an acronym of the name.
 - jd
- c) Login Name: You cannot change the login name.
- 4. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung				-		×
Benutzer		Zuge	eordnete Rollen			
ecoDMS (ecodms)		₽a	ecolCELogon			
온 Max Mustermann (m.mustermann)		P _a	ecoSIMSADMIN			
	Benutzer Informationen – E	>	× DSIMSCLASSIFY			
			OSIMSDELETE			
	Aax Mustermann		DSIMSHISTORY			
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN PA			ERNEN			
Verfügbare Rollen	Benutzer		nete Benutzer			
Per ecolCELogon	Name Max Mustermann		-			
ecoSIMSADMIN	Anmeldename m.mustermann		-			
R ecoSIMSALLDOCS	ОК АВВ	RECHEN				
R ecoSIMSCLASSIFY						
ecoSIMSCREATEFOLDER						
NEU LÖSCHEN		E	ENTFERNEN			
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY				ока	BRECHEN	N

Figure 5.7: User and Group Management: Edit User

5.2.4 Copy User

Permissions and Groups should be assigned to each user. For example, if several users with the same Permissions and Groups have to be created, a user can serve as a template. This template can be copied. In this case, the assigned system permissions and groups will be copied, so that only the new User Information must be entered:

- 1. Select the user you want to copy in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Click the button "Edit".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter the user information.
 - a) **Name:** Here the name of the user is entered. As a rule, first and last name are entered. Example:

John Doe

b) $\frac{\text{Acronym:}}{\text{Example:}}$ Here you can optionally enter an acronym of the name.

jd

c) Login Name: Here the actual user name is written, which must be entered by the user when logging in to the system.

Example:

j.doe

i. The login name is stored after successful completion of the process in ecoDMS as a "role". Example:

r_j.doe

- d) **Password:** Enter the user password here. On first login, the user is asked to replace this password with an own, new password.
- e) Confirm Password: The password must be confirmed for safety here.
- 4. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
- 6. The new user is created. You can see the same permissions like the copied user in the "Assigned Roles" area.

5.2.5 Erase User

Please note:

- The information relevant for document archiving remains in the system after a user has been erased. For example, the document activities (history) will continue to provide information about who edited the document on which date.
- If the erased user last edited the document, the user name remains in the "Edited" classification field.
- The user information is an important part of the audit-proof and correct transparency of document processes. If you also want to erase this information from ecoDMS, you must completely erase the respective document. In this case the user information within the classification and the history is anonymised, provided the administrator actually erased the user.

You can irrevocably erase existing users if required. In this case permissions in classifications and folder trees are transferred to another existing user. This can also be a group or a system permission.

- 1. Select the user in the "Users" window of the User and Group Management section.
- 2. Then click "Erase".

53

- 3. Select to which role you want to transfer the user permissions.
- 4. Confirm your selection with "OK".
- 5. To complete the erasure procedure, confirm with "Yes" when prompted.
- 6. The user is now irrevocably erased from the system. You cannot undo this operation.

Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung Benutzer		- 🗆 ×
Penutzer Contemporation Con	Benutzer – – Überrtage Benutzerberechtigungen auf folgende(n) Benutzer & Buchhaltung ecocELogon ecoSINSADMIN	Buchhaltung ecplOELogon SIMSADMIN
22 Buchhaltung	ecoSIMSALLDOCS ecoSIMSCLASSIFY ecoSIMSCREATEFOLDER	, Max Mustermann (m.mustermann)
ecosimsadmin ecosimsalldocs	OK ABBREC	HEN
ecosiMSCLASSIFY NEU LÖSCHEN LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY		ENTFERNEN OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 5.8: User and Group Management: Erase Users and Transfer Permissions

Benutzer		Zugeordnete Rollen
ecoDMS (ecodme) MaxMustermann (m.nustermann) Mus.Mustermann (m.nustermann) EGSCHEN BEARBEITEN PASSWORT. efügbare Rollen	Benutzer löschen? X Benutzer köschen Max Mustermann? JA NEIN	22. Buchhaltung 24. Buchhaltung 24. Buchhaltung 24. ecoSIMSGLASSIFY 24. ecoSIMSGLASSIFY 24. ecoSIMSGLASSIFY 24. goodnete Benutzer 24. goodnete Benutzer
22 Buchhaltung		
		ENTFERNEN OK ABBRECHE

Figure 5.9: User and Group Management: Confirmation Prompt for "Erase User" Function

5.3 LDAP / Active Directory Management

- Licensing: You require a license for the full version in order to use LDAP and Active Directory. You can test the functions
 in the free trial version before making a purchase. If you do not enter a valid license for the full version after the trial phase,
 you can no longer register with the LDAP/AD users you created.
- Recommendation: With the LDAP/AD menu you can filter by members/users of an AD/LDAP group and assign the same permissions to them. We therefore recommend you already create groups with the respective users for ecoDMS in LDAP/AD. Then you can create a filter for each group so that the users are displayed in the dialog. The same permissions can now be assigned to all members of this group.
- Login: The users are then registered in the Connection Manager with the user login credentials from the LDAP/AD.

As on option, users can also connect with ecoDMS from Active Directory and LDAP. The combination of Active Directory, LDAP and ecoDMS allows simple and consistent management of ecoDMS and LDAP users. You can manage the system

permissions for users centrally through the LDAP menu. In this section you will learn how to load and manage roles (users) from LDAP or Active Directory.

- Active Directory (AD) is the Microsoft Windows server directory service. You can use this component to configure a network according to the company structures. To do this, different configurations and devices such as, for example, services, users, groups, permissions, scanners and printers, including their settings, are administered in a central network. With active directory, the responsible administrators can organise, provide and monitor this information.
- Since Windows Server 2008, active directory consists of five different roles. One of these roles is the LDAP directory. LDAP stands for Lightweight Directory Access Protocol and provides, among others, information on users and their associated groups. You can use this protocol and a specific syntax to request information from an LDAP directory.

5.3.1 LDAP/ Active Directory Open dialog

- 1. Open the User and Group Management in ecoDMS Client [3, 1, 2].
- 2. Click "LDAP / Active Directory".
- 3. The "LDAP / Active Directory" dialog opens where you can manage services and users.



Figure 5.10: Symbol: User and Group Management

Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung	>
enutzer	Zugeordnete Rollen
🚊 ecoDMS (ecodms)	P ecolCELogon
	Pe ecoSIMSADMIN
	P ecoSIMSCLASSIFY
	ecosimscreatefolder
	COSIMSDELETE
NEU] LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN PASSWORT] KOPIEREN] BERECHTIGUNGEN	ENTFERNEN
/erfügbare Rollen	Zugeordnete Benutzer
ecosimshistory	🐣 ecoDMS (ecodms)
ecosimstemplates	
Pe ecoSIMSUSER	
R ecoSIMSVERSIONING	
ecosimswebclient	
NEU LÖSCHEN	ENTFERNEN
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY	OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 5.11: User and Group Management

LDAP / Active Directory	– 🗆 X
Quelle	
Тур	
LDAP Active Directory	
Verbindung	
URL	
Basis DN	
Benutzer DN	
Passwort	
Such DN	
Filter	
UID Feld	
TESTEN / NEU LADEN	
Benutzer	Die Benutzer dürfen
	das System administrieren.
	Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren.
	die Versionsverwaltung verwenden.
	die Anwendung f ür eingescannte Dokumente verwenden.
	neue Ordner anlegen.
	alle Dokumente unabhängig von deren Berechtigungen sehen.
	die Web Oberfläche verwenden.
	die Vorlagenverwaltung verwenden.
	e stantente restrict.
	OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 5.12: User and Group Management: LDAP / Active Directory

5.3.2 Create / Edit LDAP Profile

To create a new LDAP profile, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the LDAP / Active Directory dialog in the user and group management function.
- 2. Click "New".
- 3. The "New Profile" dialog opens.
 - a) Assign a name to the profile in the "Name" entry field.
 - b) Select "LDAP" as "Type".
 - c) Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
- 4. Now enter the existing connection data of LDAP in the "Connection" area.
 - a) URL: Enter the host name or the IP address of the LDAP server used for user authentication. Example: ldap://server01
 - b) **Base DN:** Enter the Base DN of your LDAP server here. The Base DN specifies from which place in a directory structure to start the search for specific objects.
 - c) User DN: Enter the user name which ecoDMS uses for authentication with the LDAP server.
 - d) Password: Enter the matching password here.
 - e) **Search DN:** Enter the top Level DN of the subtree in the LDAP directory hierarchy where the users / groups are stored.
 - f) Filters: Use the "Filters" parameter to filter (limit) the result of the users / groups returned by the LDAP.
 - g) **UID Field:** Use this entry field to define the method to create the LDAP query which searches for the user data.
- 5. Click "Test / Reload" to check the entries and to load the user / group list.

7. Confirm the settings with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

😢 LDAP / Active Directory		- D X
Quelle		
		NEU LÖSCHEN
Тур		
O LDAP O Active Direc	tory	
Verbindung		
URL		
Basis DN		
Benutzer DN		
Passwort	Neues Profil	- 🗆 X
Such DN	Name LDAP Beispiel	
Filter	Тур	
UID Feld	Active Directory	
TESTEN / NEU LADEN	LDAP	
Benutzer		
		OK ABBRECHEN
		Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren.
		die Versionsverwaltung verwenden.
		 die Anwendung f ür eingescannte Dokumente verwenden. die Dokumentenaktivit äten ansehen.
		neue Ordner anlegen.
		alle Dokumente unabhängig von deren Berechtigungen sehen.
		die Web Oberfläche verwenden.
		die Vorlagenverwaltung verwenden. Dokumente löschen.
		Downware Noonen.
		OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 5.13: User and Group Management: "Create New LDAP Profile" dialog

5.3.3 Create /Edit Active Directory Profile

To create a new LDAP profile, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the LDAP / Active Directory dialog in the user and group management function.
- 2. Click "New".
- 3. The "New Profile" dialog opens.
 - a) Assign a name to the profile in the "Name" entry field.
 - b) Select "Active Directory" as "Type".
 - c) Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
- 4. Now enter the existing connection data of "Active Directory" in the "Connection" area.
 - a) **URL:** Enter the host name or the IP address of the LDAP server used for user authentication. Example:

ldap://server01

- b) **Base DN:** Enter the Base DN of your LDAP server here. The Base DN specifies from which place in a directory structure to start the search for specific objects.
- c) User DN: Enter the user name which ecoDMS uses for authentication with the LDAP server.
- d) Password: Enter the matching password here.
- e) **Search DN:** Enter the top Level DN of the subtree in the LDAP directory hierarchy where the users / groups are stored.

- f) Filters: Use the "Filters" parameter to filter (limit) the result of the users / groups returned by the LDAP.
- g) UID Field: In this field you can define the method with which you create the LDAP request to determine the user data.
 - i. If you register with the complete domain name, you must enter the following:

userPrincipalName

Now you can register with the complete domain name (e.g. sample@demomail.de) in ecoDMS.

- 5. Click "Test / Reload" to check the entries and to load the user / group list.
- 6. Then assign the respective system permissions to the users. You can read more on permissions in the Permissions section.
- 7. Confirm the settings with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

😵 LDAP / Active Directory	- 🗆 X
Quelle	
	NEU LÖSCHEN
.	
Тур	
O LDAP O Active Direc	tory
Verbindung	
URL	
Basis DN	
Benutzer DN	
Passwort	🤣 Neues Profil — 🗆 🗙
Such DN	Name Active Directory Beispiel
Filter	Тур
UID Feld	Active Directory
TESTEN / NEU LADEN	○ LDAP
Benutzer	
	OK ABBRECHEN
	Dokumente archivieren und klassifizieren.
	die Versionsverwaltung verwenden.
	die Anwendung für eingescannte Dokumente verwenden.
	die Dokumentenaktivitäten ansehen.
	alle Dokumente unabhängig von deren Berechtigungen sehen.
	die Web Oberfläche verwenden.
	die Vorlagenverwaltung verwenden.
	Dokumente loschen.
	[][
	OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 5.14: User and Group Management: "Create New AD Profile" dialog

5.3.4 Example Values LDAP & Active Directory

The following values are example values for entering the LDAP / Active Directory information [3, 1, 2].

```
URL: ldap://192.168.1.1
Base DN: dc=sampledomain,dc=local
User DN: Administrator@sampledomain.local
Password: 123456
SearchDN: cn=Users
Filter: (&(objectcategory=user)(memberof=CN=Sample-Admins,CN=Users,DC=sampledomain,DC=local))
UID Field: sAMAccountName
```

5.4 Custom Groups (Roles)

In ecoDMS you can create user groups (roles), for example, accounting, management, tax advisor, private... . Here you can group, for example, members of a team / department.

5.4.1 Create Custom Group

To create your custom user group:

- 1. Click the "New" button in the "Available Roles" window of the User and Group Management.
- 2. A dialog opens. Enter the group / role name in the field "Role Name".
- 3. Save the role with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

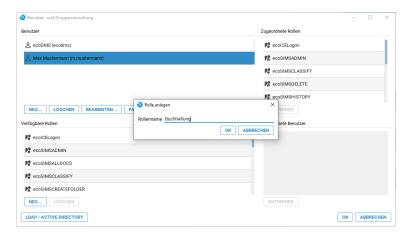


Figure 5.15: User and Group Management: Create New Role (Group) (Here: Accounting)

5.4.2 Assign Users to Group

There are several options to assign users to custom role(s):

1. Method

- 1. Select the user in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the groups (roles) separately in the "Available Roles" window and drag them via Drag & Drop to the "Assigned Roles" area.

2. Method

- 1. Select the group (role) in the "Available Roles" window of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the users separately in the "Users" area and drag them via Drag & Drop to the "Assigned Users" area.

59

	-		>
inete Rollen			
olCELogon			
OSIMSADMIN			
OSIMSCLASSIFY			
OSIMSCREATEFOLDER			
OSIMSDELETE			
FERNEN			
inete Benutzer			
oDMS (ecodms)			
FERNEN			
FERNEN		_	

Figure 5.16: User and Group Management

5.4.3 Delete Users from Group

There are several options to assign users to custom role(s):

1. Method

- 1. Select the user in the "Users" area of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the groups (roles) you want to delete separately in the "Available Roles" window.
- 3. Click the "Remove" button.

2. Method

- 1. Select the group (role) in the "Available Roles" window of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Select the users you want to delete separately in the "Assigned Users" area.
- 3. Click the "Remove" button.

2 Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung	- 🗆 X
Benutzer	Zugeordnete Rollen
ecoDMS (ecodms)	P ecolCELogon
	Pa ecoSIMSADMIN
	P ecoSIMSCLASSIFY
	P ecosimscreatefolder
	P ecoSIMSDELETE
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN PASSWORT KOPIEREN BERECHTIGUNGEN	ENTFERNEN
Verfügbare Rollen	Zugeordnete Benutzer
Pe ecoSIMSHISTORY	ecoDMS (ecodms)
P ecosimstemplates	
Pe ecosimsuser	
P ecoSIMSVERSIONING	
P ecoSIMSWEBCLIENT	
NEU LÖSCHEN	ENTFERNEN
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY	OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 5.17: User and Group Management

5.4.4 Delete Custom Groups

You can delete custom groups / roles if needed. You cannot undo this operation. Please notice that "Default System Roles" (eco...) cannot be deleted.

- 1. Select the group (role) in the "Available Roles" window of the "User and Group Management".
- 2. Click the "Delete" button.



The accounting department has 8 employees. Each employee receives his or her personal access information and permissions. There is an invoice in the incoming mail, which the accounting department needs to process. In this case it is clear from the beginning, which employees should be given the permission for this document. To save assigning the document to each of the 8 employees, it makes sense to create an "Accounting" role. All 8 employees are included. If you record the responsibility when classifying the invoice, you can assign the "Accounting" role to the document.

5.5 Change Passwords

The user passwords can be changed anytime by the administrator and the user.

5.5.1 Change Password As Administrator

ecoDMS administrators have the permission to change passwords. You do not need to know the current password to change a password. The administrator can overwrite passwords any number of times.

- 1. Select the user in the "User" area of the user and group management section
- 2. Click the "Password" button
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter the following information:
 - a) New password: Enter the new password for the user
 - b) Confirm password: You must confirm the password for security reasons
- 4. Confirm your entry with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
- 5. Once you have successfully made the changes, the message "Your password has been changed successfully." appears
- 6. Confirm the message with "OK"

🕺 Benutzer- und Gruppenverwaltung				-		\times
Benutzer			Zugeordnete Rollen			
ecoDMS (ecodms)			ecolCELogon			
🐣 Max Mustermann (m.mustermann)			Pe ecoSIMSADMIN			
			P ecoSIMSCLASSIFY			
_			ecoSIMSDELETE			
	Passwort ändern					
NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN PA	Neues Passwort		FERNEN			
Verfügbare Rollen	Passwort bestätigen		nete Benutzer			
P ecolCELogon		OK ABBREC	CHEN			
Pe ecosimsadmin						
P2 ecoSIMSALLDOCS						
P ecoSIMSCLASSIFY						
₽ ecoSIMSCREATEFOLDER						
NEU LÖSCHEN			ENTFERNEN			
LDAP / ACTIVE DIRECTORY				ок	ABBRECH	IEN

Figure 5.18: User and Group Management: Change User Password as Administator

5.5.2 Change Your User Password

Use the Connection Manager to change your password.

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Connection Manager
- 2. Connect with your user name and valid password
- 3. Click the button "Change Password"
- 4. A dialog opens. Enter the new password information

- a) **Password:** Enter the new user password here
- b) Confirm Password: The password must be confirmed for safety here
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel"
- 6. The new password is now valid

iost:17001 Automatisch	O Verbunden : ecodms	TRENNEN PASSWORT ÄNDER
		PASSWORT ÄNDER
		NEUES PROFIL
		PROFIL BEARBEITE
Passwort ändern	? ×	PROFIL LÖSCHEN
eues Passwort	,	CLIENT ÖFFNEN
asswort bestätigen	•	_
	OK ABBRECHEN	נ
	edes i asswort	leues Passwort •••••• asswort bestätigen

Figure 5.19: Connection Manager: Change Own User Password

5.5.3 System Administrator: Change Password

Use Connection Manager to change the password of the ecoDMS system administrator. ecoDMS recommends you change this password immediately after you have installed ecoDMS.

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Connection Manager
- 2. Connect with your user name of the system administrator and the valid password

a) Refer to the chapter "Login Credentials" for the default login credentials of the "ecoSIMSAdmin" user

- 3. Click the "Change Password" button
- 4. Enter the following password information:
 - a) Password: Enter the new user password here
 - b) Confirm Password: The password must be confirmed for safety here
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel"
- 6. The new password is now valid

5.5.4 User is locked: Reset Password

ecoDMS includes a security function. This feature locks a user if the password was entered incorrectly multiple times. The Connection Manager displays the message "User is locked". To reset the password and unlock the user, complete the following steps

- 1. Login with the login data of the ecoDMS System Administrator "ecoSIMSAdmin". Please refer to chapter "Login Credentials" to read the login data.
 - a) As an option you can also login with a ecoDMS user who has the right to administer the system (System permission: ecoSIMSAdmin).
- 2. Complete the steps from the "Change Password as Administrator" section
- 3. The user can now access the system again. To do so, the user simply needs to log in with the user name and the new password

6 Settings

- To access the settings dialog, you require administrator permissions.
- To view the settings you made in the settings dialog, click the button "Refresh Desktop", which is blinking red. You can also exit and restart ecoDMS Client.

You can customise ecoDMS. For example, specify your own document types + retention periods, folder structures + access permissions, classification attributes, status, etc., monitor user sessions and make the system settings you need. The Settings dialog provides these and more options for configuring the document management system.

6.1 Open Settings dialog

There are several options to open the settings dialog:

- 1. Menu -> Options -> Settings
- 2. Toolbar -> Settings Icon
- 3. Shortcut: CTRL + Alt + S



Figure 6.1: Symbol: Settings

6.2 User Sessions

- By default, ecoDMS automatically times out after 10 minutes when users are inactive.
- The system then automatically deallocates the user session and removes it from the active user sessions in the Settings dialog.
- Optionally, administrators can manually disconnect active user sessions in the Settings.

The Settings display which users are actively connected to the document management system. ecoDMS displays the user name, the application used (e.g. desktop client or web client) and the time of the last activity. As an option, an administrator can disconnect sessions that are no longer needed. This frees simultaneous connections to allow other users to log in.

Einstellungen	1				
\odot	Aktive Benutzersitzunger	ı			
Benutzer Sitzungen	Benutzer	zuletzt gesehen	Тур	Aktion	
Dokument	🗇 ecodms	2021-12-13 09:56:37	Desktop Anwendung		
	😚 sandra	2021-12-13 09:56:33	💻 Desktop Anwendung		
Dokumentenarten	😚 toni	2021-12-13 09:56:33	💻 Desktop Anwendung		
W					
Einstellungen					
Klassifizierungsattribute					
8					
Ordnerberechtigungen					
Ordnerstruktur				Aktive Sit:	rungen
C,		_		Pilling of	
		A	KTUALISIEREN		
Proxy					

Figure 6.2: Settings: User Sessions

6.2.1 Disconnect Session

To disconnect a session, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select a user
 - a) (you cannot disconnect your own user)
- 2. Click the icon in the "Actions" column.
- 3. Confirm your entry with "Yes" or abort the process with "No"
- 4. This frees simultaneous connections to allow other users to log in

6.2.2 Refresh Overview

- Refresh the display of active user sessions by clicking the "Refresh" button.
- The system checks for active connections to ecoDMS and displays the result in the overview.

6.3 Document

Use the available classification attributes, date and version information to globally define document file names. For the taxonomy of a file name, you can use classification information and custom text fields. The file name may, for example, contain the archiving date, document type, folder name, DocID and a text you define. An example output for this would be "18062021-incoming-invoice-supplier-1452-sample-text.pdf". You can configure these settings for conventional and versioned documents. ecoDMS uses the settings you define here to generate the file name for exporting, downloading, or sending a document or a document version via e-mail.

6.3.1 Settings

You can assign general settings for document file names. These settings are used for the global and version file name.

- 1. Fill in the fields as necessary:
 - Empty Attribute Placeholder:
 - If attributes you want to use for the file name are not populated during the classification of a document, the entry you make here is used as a placeholder at the respective position in the file name.

- Date Pattern:

- If you use a date to generate a file name, ecoDMS uses the pattern you define here for the date.
- Default setting as an example (Year, Month, Day: 2021-06-18)

yyyy-MM-dd

– Timestamp Pattern:

- If you want to assign an exact time stamp to the file name, ecoDMS uses the pattern you define here for the date and time.
- Default setting as an example (Year, Month, Day, Hour, Minute, Second: 2021-06-18-11-58-26)

yyyy-MM-dd-hh-mm-ss

- Replace space with:
 - If there are spaces in the file name, you can replace them with a character.
 - To do so, enable "Replace Spaces with".
 - Enter the value you want to replace the space with, e.g.
- 2. Click "Apply" to save the settings or click "Cancel" to abort the process.

stellungen			
Benutzer Sitzungen	Dokument		
	Einstellungen Globaler Dateina	me Versionsdateiname	
Dokument	Dokumenten-Dateiname		
Dokumentenarten		enten-Dateinamen. Der Dateiname wird beim Exportier nversion mit diesen Einstellungen generiert. Die Einstel erwendet.	
A			
Einstellungen	Platzhalter für leere Attribute		
Klassifizierungsattribute	Datums-Muster	yyyy-MM-dd	ZURÜCKSETZEN
B			
Ordnerberechtigungen	Muster für Zeitstempel	yyyy-MM-dd-hh-mm-ss	ZURÜCKSETZEN
Ordnerstruktur	Leerzeichen ersetzen		
¢	Leerzeichen ersetzen mit		
Proxy			
Status			
Web / API			
eroWORK7			
CONONNE			
		0	K ABBRECHEN ANWENI

Figure 6.3: Settings: Document File Name (General Settings)

6.3.2 Global File Name

Use this tab to make settings for the global file name. The "File Name" section lists the attributes and text you want to use for the file name.

- Click "x" next to the value to remove it.
 - The maximum length for the file name is 100 characters.
 - Trailing spaces are truncated.
 - The following characters are allowed for the name (others are removed)
 - a-z
 - A-Z 0-9
 - äüö
 - ÄÜÖ
 - ß
 - . *

6.3.2.1 Add Selected Attribute

- 1. Select the attribute you need in the required order from the list of available classification attributes
- 2. Click the "Add Selected Attribute" button.
- 3. The "File Name" section lists the attributes you want to use for the file name.
- 4. Click "Save" to save your settings or click "Cancel" to abort the process.

6.3.2.2 Add Text Field

To insert a custom text field in the file name, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the "Add Text Field" button.
- 2. The text field is inserted in the "File Name" section
- 3. Enter text using the permitted characters
- 4. Click "Save" to save your settings or click "Cancel" to abort the process.

² Einstellungen							-		×
\odot	Dokument								
Benutzer Sitzungen		baler Dateiname	Versionsdateiname						
	Einstellungen Glo	baler Dateiname	versionsdateiname						
Dokument	Globaler Dateiname								
Dokumentenarten			men. Die maximale Größe Igenden Zeichen sind im D						ü
±									
Einstellungen	Klassifizierungsattri	bute							
	E DocID			I	AUSGE	WÄHLTES ATTRIBU	JT HINZ	UFÜGEN	
Klassifizierungsattribute	Hauptordner					TEXTFELD HINZU	FÜGEN		7
â									
Ordnerberechtigungen	Bemerkung								
	Status								
Ordnerstruktur	Revision								
G									
Proxy	Ordner								
Status	Dateiname								
	Attribut	Text	Attribut	Te	ext	Attribut		Text	
Web / API	Datum 🛞 .	8	Dokumentenart 🛞		8	Ordner 🛞			(
Θ									
ecoWORKZ	Beispiel: 20	21-12-13-Eingang	srechnung-Eingang-42.pdf						
					ſ	OK ABBRECH	EN	ANWEN	IDEN

Figure 6.4: Settings: Global File Name (Here: Example Values)

6.3.3 Version File Name

Use this tab to make settings for the version file name. Use the version file name to export or send a document version from the ecoDMS version management. The "File Name" section lists the attributes and text you want to use for the file name.

- Click "x" next to the value to remove it.
 - The maximum length for the file name is 100 characters.
 - Trailing spaces are truncated.
 - The following characters are allowed for the name (others are removed)
 - a-z
 - A-Z
 - 0-9
 - äüö ÄÜÖ
 - ß
 - . *

6.3.3.1 Add Selected Attribute

- 1. Select the attribute you need in the required order from the list of available classification attributes and version information
- 2. Click the "Add Selected Attribute" button
- 3. The "File Name" section lists the attributes you want to use for the file name
- 4. Click "Save" to save your settings or click "Cancel" to abort the process

6.3.3.2 Add Text Field

To insert a custom text field in the file name, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the "Add Text Field" button
- 2. The text field is inserted in the "File Name" section
- 3. Enter text using the permitted characters
- 4. Click "Save" to save your settings or click "Cancel" to abort the process.

nstellungen						-		
\odot	Dokument							
Benutzer Sitzungen	Einstellungen Glot	oaler Dateiname	Versionsdateiname					
Dokument	Versionsdateiname	_						
Dokumentenarten			en. Die maximale Größ Jenden Zeichen sind in					iü
Einstellungen	Klassifizierungs- und	d Versionsattribute						
	DocID			I	AUSGEWÄHLTES	ATTRIBUT HIN:	UFÜGEN	
Klassifizierungsattribute	Hauptordner				TEXTFEL	D HINZUFÜGEN		
Ordnerberechtigungen	Bemerkung							
	Status							
Ordnerstruktur	Revision							
¢	_							
Proxy	Ordner							
Status	Dateiname							
	Attribut	Text	Attribut	Text	Attri	but		
Web / API	DocID 🛞	8	Versions-ID 🛞		Versionsberr	ierkung 🛞		
Θ					-			
ecoWORKZ	Beispiel: 42	_5_Version+5.pdf						
					ОКА	BBRECHEN	ANWER	

Figure 6.5: Settings: Version File Name (Here: Standard)

6.4 Document Types & Retention Periods

- Using archiving software changes the familiar folder structure. In a file system, customer folders often contain subfolders for Invoices, Offers, etc. This "complicated" structure is no longer necessary here.
- The previous sub folders are created in ecoDMS as document types. The folder structure therefore contains only main folders. The sub categories are created when classifying with the Document Type attribute.
- When assigning documents, the type of document (e.g. incoming invoices, outgoing invoices, agreement, offer is specified in Document Type.
- We recommend you select the Document Type when classifying each document you archive. This makes the handling and the retrieval of documents much easier.
- When searching for specific files, the documents can be filtered precisely.
- Please note that document types should not appear in the folder structure.

\odot	Dokumentenarten			
Benutzer Sitzungen	Dokumentenarten			
Dokument	Angebot	Aufbewahrungsfrist		
	Bescheid	Jahre 10 ≑ Monate 0 ≑		
Dokumentenarten	¥ Bestellung	Tage 0 🖨		
Einstellungen	BWA	vor Löschung pr		
	Dokumentation	Klassifizierungseinst	-	
Klassifizierungsattribute	1 Information	_	Ausblenden	Pflichtfeld
Ordnerberechtigungen	Kalkulation	Dokumentenart		
	E Kontoauszug	DocID		
Ordnerstruktur	× Kündigung	Hauptordner		
Proxy	🚘 Lieferschein	Bemerkung		
	Dohnabrechnung	Status		
Status	D nicht zugeordnet	Revision		
	€ Rechnungsausgang	ToDo		
Web / API	€ Rechnungseingang	ZURÜCKSETZEN		
ecoWORKZ	NEU LÖSCHEN ICON			

Figure 6.6: Settings - Document Types

6.4.1 Samples: Document Types

1. An example for a query:

You want to display all "incoming invoices" from "Sample Company" company with a "ToDo" status.

- a) Through assigning classification attributes and document type, the filters in ecoDMS can be configured for the exact search criteria.
- b) As the classification attributes can also be included in the full-text search, the following full-text search would also be possible: "Incoming invoices Sample Company ToDo".
- c) The matching documents are displayed quickly and clearly in the ecoDMS table.

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Request	Offer	Cover Letter
Purchase Order	Notification	Certificate
Order	Management Analysis	Documentation
Photo	Payslip	Assessment
Information	Calculation	Account Statement
Dismissal	Delivery Note	Reminder
Policy	Incoming Invoice	Outgoing Invoice
Agreement	Testimonial	

2. Examples of typical document types:

6.4.2 Create New Document Type

To create a new Document Type, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Document Types" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the "New" button
- 3. Click in to the field "New Document Type".
- 4. Overwrite the entry with your custom name.
- 5. Repeat this process to create more "document types".
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.
- 7. Per default, ecoDMS creates document types without a retention period but with a confirmation prompt. This means that documents can be removed from the archive if required, but for security reasons this process is subject to prior verification.

a) If you do not want to verify the matching documents with this document type prior to deleting them, you can disable the checkbox.

Aufbewahrungsfrist				
Jahre	7	*		
Monate	0	÷		
Tage	0	\$		
🗸 vor Löschung prüfen				

Figure 6.7: Settings- Document Types - Retention Period (Check before Erasure)

6.4.3 Retention Period

The retention period is the starting point for deleting documents of a particular document type. You can specify the retention period in the settings dialog. The retention period specifies the minimum archiving period for a document in ecoDMS. One or several documents can only be irrevocably removed from the archive when the retention period has expired and the documents have been released.

- Please note that the retention periods entered here for document types are automatically applied to other documents with the same classification.
- Although you can move documents to the Trash during the retention period, you cannot delete the documents from the system.
- If a document is reclassified as a different document type, the new retention period applies; however, you can always view the original retention period in the document history.

ecoDMS uses the value stored in the default attribute -Date- as the start date for a retention period.

nstellungen				-	
\odot	Dokumentenarten				
Benutzer Sitzungen	Dokumentenarten				
Dokument	Angebot	Aufbewahrungsfrist			
	Bescheid	Jahre 10 🖨 Monate 0 🖨			
Dokumentenarten	🙁 Bestellung	Tage 0 🖨			
Einstellungen	BWA	vor Löschung pri			
	Dokumentation	Klassifizierungseinste	llungen		
Klassifizierungsattribute	Information		Ausblenden	Pflichtfeld	
Ordnerberechtigungen	Kalkulation	Dokumentenart		\checkmark	
	E Kontoauszug	DocID			
Ordnerstruktur	Kündigung	Hauptordner			
G Proxy	🚘 Lieferschein	Bemerkung			
Proxy	Lohnabrechnung	Status			
Status	nicht zugeordnet	Revision			
	Rechnungsausgang	ТоДо			
Web / API	€ Rechnungseingang	ZURÜCKSETZEN]		
ecoWORKZ	NEU LÖSCHEN ICON				
			ок	ABBRECHEN	ANWE

Figure 6.8: Settings - Document Types Incl. Retention Period

6.4.3.1 Create a Retention Period

To create a retention period:

- 1. Select the document type in "Settings Document Types".
- Enter the retention time in the "Retention period" area. Here you have the following fields:
 a) Years



- b) Months
- c) Days
- 3. The default setting in ecoDMS for each new document type is "Check before deletion." This means that documents can be removed from the archive if required, but for security reasons this process is subject to prior verification in the Trash.
 - a) If you do not want to verify the matching documents with this document type prior to deleting them, you can disable the checkbox.
- 4. After saving, the retention period is automatically saved for all documents with this "Document Type".
- 5. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

Aufbewahrungsfrist				
Jahre	7	▲		
Monate	0	÷		
Tage	0	÷		
🗸 vor Löschung prüfen				

Figure 6.9: Settings- Document Types - Retention Period (Check before Erasure)

6.4.4 Classification Settings

In the classification settings area, you can specify which attributes are important for the respective Document Type during classification and where/if you want them to be displayed. This simplifies the classification process as in this case only the necessary attributes are visible to the user during Classification. The following functions are available:

- 1. Hide non-required classification attributes.
- 2. Specify required fields for classification.
 - a) You cannot select default attributes (e.g. DocID, revision, main folder, etc.) as required fields
- 3. Specify the order of attributes.

The settings always refer to the currently selected Document Type. For each Document Type you can make specific settings. All specified and available attributes are displayed in the classification settings. If you select a Document Type during Classification, for which classification settings exist, the "Classification dialog" is automatically adjusted to the settings.

6.4.4.1 Set Configuration

For the configuration, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the Document Type in the "Settings Document Types" dialog.
- 2. In the classification settings area, make the following settings:
 - a) **Hide:** For the classification, you can hide all attributes that you do not want to display by enabling the checkbox in the "Hide" column.
 - b) **Required Field:** All attributes required for the Classification of the selected Document Type can be declared as required fields in the "Required Field" column by enabling the checkbox. During Classification the fields marked as required fields must be filled in. Otherwise you will not be able to save the Classification for the Document Type.
 - c) **Order:** If you require a specific order of attributes for the Classification of the selected Document Type, you can specify this here:
 - i. Grab the attribute with the mouse and drag it to the required position. The attributes can be moved up or down.

- 3. You can repeat this process for further document types.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.4.5 Rename Document Type

You can rename specified document types. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. Double-click Document Type in the "Settings Document Types" dialog.
- 2. Overwrite the existing name.
- 3. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.4.6 Delete Document Type

To delete a "document type", complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the document type in "Settings Document Types".
- 2. Click the "Delete" button.
- 3. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.4.7 Assign Icons

You can replace the default icon with a custom icon:

- 1. Select the entry.
- 2. Click the "Icon" button.
- 3. Now you can either select an icon from your custom collection by clicking "..." or from the integrated icon collection that is displayed.
 - a) Custom collection: Select the appropriate path by clicking "..." and confirm your selection with "Open".
 - i. Possible file formats for this process are: *.png, *.jpg, *jpeg, *.bmp, *.ico
 - ii. We recommend the use of square icons (e.g. 16x16px, 32x32px, 64x64px...).
 - b) Integrated icon collection: Select the required icon from the displayed list of available images.
 - i. You can choose any icon Color by clicking the Color box on the right above the displayed icons.
 - ii. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
- 4. Save the process by clicking "Apply" in the settings dialog.

🥝 Icon vergeben	-		×
		Vorso	hau
Icon			
			_
Iconset			
∧ □ ← 〈 ④ ⊕ ↓ ▼ □ ∧	\rightarrow	•	
	-		
> < → ↑ ▫= 🖬 🗔 🖬 🛱	Ô		
	_		
	- M		
	-		
\$ @ 😥 J 📢 🖬 庙 🐌 🏹 🌶	X	<u> </u>	
NO		BBRECH	IEN

Figure 6.10: Settings - Integrated Icon Collection

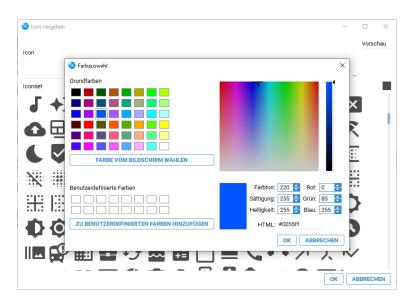


Figure 6.11: Settings - Integrated Icon Collection - Choose Color

6.5 Settings

The Settings area is split in to several tabs. Here you can configure the systems to meet your requirements.

6.5.1 General

In this area you can define several, general settings:

Einstellungen		- 🗆 X
-		
\odot	Einstellungen	
Benutzer Sitzungen	Alloemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail	
	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail	
Dokument	Ansicht Einstellungen	
	Hintergrundbild in der Dokumentenansicht anzeigen	
Dokumentenarten	Hintergrundbild auswählen	
Einstellungen	ZURÜCKSETZEN	
	Systemrollen im Klassifizierungsdialog ausblenden	
Klassifizierungsattribute	2,0MB 🗧 Maximale Dateigröße für Vorschau	
â	Moderner Stil	
Ordnerberechtigungen		
	Layout Farbe ZURÜCKSETZEN	
Ordnerstruktur	Links	
¢	benutze DMS-Link Protokoll	
Proxy	HTTP Hyperlinks verwenden	
	Serverseitige HTTP Hyperlinks verwenden	Server Port 17004 🖨
Status	E-Mail - Standard Client festlegen und verwenden	
	Mail Client Befehl	
Web / API		
Θ	Benachrichtigungen	
ecoWORKZ	Wiedervorlagen beim Start anzeigen	Tage bis zur Wiedervorlage 🛛 🗧
		OK ABBRECHEN ANWENDEN

Figure 6.12: Settings - Settings - General

6.5.1.1 Display Background Image in the Document View

- Remove the tick for this entry if you do not want a background image.
- To change the background image, click the thumbnail preview.
- Click "Reset" to restore the default ecoDMS background image.

The ecoDMS programme icon is the default background image for the ecoDMS table.

- 1. Click the thumbnail preview of the current background image to change it
- 2. The file manager of your operating system opens
 - a) Select the file with the background image from the target folder of your operating system
 - b) Permitted file formats for the background image are: *.png, *.jpg, *.jpeg, *.bmp, *.svg

6.5.1.2 Hide System Roles in Classification dialog

As default all users, groups and system roles are displayed in the "permissions" area in the Classification dialog. Normally the system roles are not used for classifying documents. Therefore, you can hide the system roles in the Classification dialog. To hide the system roles, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Settings General" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Activate the function "Hide System Roles in Classification dialog" by setting a check mark in this row.
- 3. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.5.1.3 Maximum File Size for Preview

For PDF files ecoDMS displays a document preview. Depending on the file size, loading the images may take a while. Here you can enter the maximum file size for the automatic preview. Files exceeding this size must be opened manually in the Preview window:

- 1. Select the "Settings General" tab.
- 2. Enter the maximum file size for the preview.
- 3. Save the process by clicking "Apply" in the settings dialog.

6.5.1.4 Layout Color

You can customize the Color of ecoDMS Client. For example, if you are using several ecoDMS instances, like private DMS and work DMS, you can assign a custom Color to each instance. This allows you to better distinguish the two instances from each other.

Example:

- Private ecoDMS: Orange
- Business ecoDMS: Blue
- Click "Reset" in the "Modern Style" area to reset the layout Color to the original Color (ecoDMS blue).

To change the layout Color, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the settings dialog, select the "Settings General" tab
- 2. In the "Modern Style" area, click the current layout Color
- $\ensuremath{\mathsf{3.}}$ Select the new Color in the Color dialog
- 4. Confirm your selection with "OK"

- 5. The Color you chose is applied to ecoDMS Client
- 6. Save the process by clicking "Apply" in the settings dialog

Einstellungen		- 🗆 ×
\odot	Einstellungen	
Benutzer Sitzungen		
	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail	
Dokument	Ansicht Einstellungen	
	Hintergrundbild in der Dokumentenansicht anzeigen	
Dokumentenarten	Hintergrundbild auswählen	
Einstellungen	ZURÜCKSETZEN	
	Systemrollen im Klassifizierungsdialog ausblenden	
Klassifizierungsattribute	2,0MB 🗘 Maximale Dateigröße für Vorschau	
ê	Moderner Stil	
Ordnerberechtigungen		
	Layout Farbe ZURÜCKSETZEN	
Ordnerstruktur	Links	
C,	 benutze DMS-Link Protokoll 	
Proxy	 HTTP Hyperlinks verwenden 	
	Serverseitige HTTP Hyperlinks verwenden	Server Port 17004 🚔
Status	E-Mail - Standard Client festlegen und verwenden	
	Mail Client Befehl	
Web / API		
Α	Benachrichtigungen	
ecoWORKZ	Wiedervorlagen beim Start anzeigen	Tage bis zur Wiedervorlage 🛛 🗧
		OK ABBRECHEN ANWENDEN

Figure 6.13: Settings - Settings - General - Layout Color (Default: Blue)

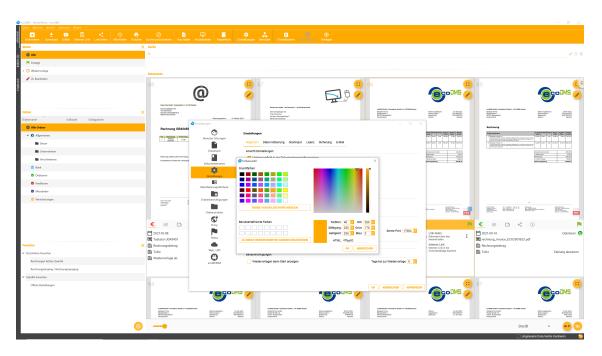


Figure 6.14: Settings - Settings - General - Layout Color (Changed, Example: Orange)

6.5.1.5 Links

- Attention on terminal servers: If you are running ecoDMS on a terminal server, we recommend using central (server-side) HTTP hyperlinks. "Normal HTTP hyperlinks" cannot be guaranteed for terminal servers.
- The link feature is only used for INTERNAL document calls. This requires access to the ecoDMS server!
- Use the link feature to send folder and document links to other ecoDMS users and/or copy them to the clipboard.
- To ensure the links are called properly, configure the correct ecoDMS server port in the settings.
- For more information on how to call such links, refer to the feature description in this manual: 23

ecoDMS offers various options for creating links. Select the link setting in the Settings dialog. The following link types are available:

1. Use DMS-Link protocol

- To open the link, ecoDMS requires a connection through the connection manager
- The user needs access permissions to the document (folder permission / document permission via classification)
 - Document -> Copy link to clipboard: The file opens in the software specified for the respective file format
 Folder-> Copy link to clipboard: The folder opens in the ecoDMS client
- Example link to a document in a local installation setting:

dms-link://DESKTOP-5F074KC:17001/openDoc?openmode=1&docid=68&archive=1

2. Use HTTP Hyperlinks

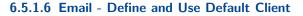
- To open the link, ecoDMS requires a connection through the connection manager
- The user needs access permissions to the document (folder permission / document permission via classification)
 - Document -> Copy link to clipboard: The file opens in the software specified for the respective file format
 - Folder-> Copy link to clipboard: The folder opens in the ecoDMS client
- Example link to a document in a local installation setting:

http://localhost:17003/openDoc?openmode=1&docid=68&archive=1&host=DESKTOP-5F074KC&port=17001

3. Use Central HTTP Hyperlinks

- To open the link, ecoDMS DOES NOT require a connection through the connection manager
- However, the user must have access to the ecoDMS server
- To open the link, the system asks for user credentials
- The user needs access permissions to the document (folder permission / document permission via classification)
 - Document -> Copy link to clipboard: The file opens in the software specified for the respective file format
 - Folder-> Copy link to clipboard: The folder opens in the ecoDMS client
- Example link to a document in a local installation setting:

http://DESKTOP-5F074KC:17004/rest/doc/file?docId=68&archiveId=1



To send documents, ecoDMS uses the email programme that was set as a default. Some email clients do not support this function. Therefore, there is an option for storing a syntax to call any email client from which you want to send documents out of ecoDMS. This email client then opens for all users as standard software for sending emails from ecoDMS. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Settings General" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Activate the function "Email Define and Use Default Client" by setting a check mark in this row.
- 3. Enter "Mail Client Command"
 - a) Example Thunderbird:

```
"C:\Program Files (x86)\Mozilla Thunderbird\thunderbird.exe" -compose "subject=ecoDMS, attachment=%1"
```

b) Example Office 365

```
"C:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Office\root\Office16\OUTLOOK.EXE" /c ipm.note /a %1 /
    m ?subject=ecodms
```

4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.5.1.7 Display Resubmissions on Launch

When you launch ecoDMS, you can let ecoDMS display upcoming resubmissions. In this case a dialog opens which shows the user how many documents will reach or have reached the resubmission date. If this function is enabled, you can set the days until resubmission in a text entry box. If you enter, for example, 5, the resubmissions due within the next 5 days are displayed. On start the following message is displayed: "There are X documents available which reach the resubmission date.". To enable the feature:

- 1. Select the tab "Settings General" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Activate the function "Display Resubmissions on Launch" by setting a check mark in this row.
- 3. Enter the period in the field "Days until Resubmission".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.5.2 File Indexing

To refresh the display, click "Reload Display".

Use this tab to view OCR information and make settings for full-text indexing (OCR) in ecoDMS.

6.5.2.1 Indexing Status

You can view the current indexing status of the full-text recognition here. Folgende Informationen sind verfügbar:

- 1. Progress: The percentage rate for the full text recognition of all archived documents in ecoDMS.
- 2. Total Documents: The number of total archived documents in ecoDMS.
- 3. Proceeded Documents: The number of already indexed documents.
- 4. Remaining Documents: The number of documents which are indexed not yet.
- 5. **Failed Documents:** The number of documents which cannot be indexed because they are, for example, unreadable or defective.

ecoDMS (burns) - Build 23.01



- Please note that when enabled, this function only applies to documents that are archived for the first time.
- Documents already in the archive are not re-indexed.

You can enable ecoDMS OCR (full-text indexing) as default for all new documents. This means, for example, that during the archiving process ecoDMS reads, recognizes, and archives documents processed by a different OCR software with the ecoDMS text information. To enable this function,

- check the box "Discard and recreate existing OCR of documents".

6.5.2.3 OCR Language Support

- Please note that when enabled, this function only applies to documents that are archived for the first time.
- Documents already in the archive are not re-indexed.
- Please note that multiple languages require respective processing power, which may have an impact on performance.
- If you deselect all languages, ecoDMS automatically uses the default languages for text recognition.

The ecoDMS OCR recognises different languages during indexing. You can select the supported languages here. The following languages are available:

- German (Default)
- English (Default)
- French
- Spanish
- Dutch
- Turkish
- Italian

Einstellungen		-		×
\odot	Einstellungen			
Benutzer Sitzungen	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail			
	Angement Date moniterung Scanniput Lizenz Sicherung Erwan			
Dokument	Indizierungsstatus			
	Fortschritt 100%			
Dokumentenarten	Dokumente insgesamt 83			
1	Verarbeitete Dokumente 83			
Einstellungen	Verbleibende Dokumente 0 Fehlgeschlagene Dokumente 0			
Ξ				
Klassifizierungsattribute	ANZEIGE NEO LADEN			
	OCR Optionen			
Ordnerberechtigungen	Vorhandene OCR von Dokumenten verwerfen und neu erstellen			
	OCR Sprachunterstützung			
Ordnerstruktur	Deutsch Niederländisch			
C,	Englisch Türkisch			
Proxy	Französisch			
	Spanisch Italienisch			
Status				
Web / API				
Θ				
ecoWORKZ				
	OK ABBRECH	IEN	ANWEN	DEN

Figure 6.15: Settings - Settings - File Indexing

6.5.3 Scaninput

Refer to the separate chapter in this manual: 10.2

6.5.4 Lizenz

Refer to the separate chapter in this manual: 2

6.5.5 Backup

Refer to the separate chapter in this manual: 29

6.5.6 Email

To send emails from the system, make the following email settings (SMTP settings) on the "Email" tab.

1. Server: Enter the name of your email server for outbound mail (SMTP). For example:

demoserver

2. Port: Enter the port of your server for outbound mail (SMTP). For example:

25

3. **Security:** Select which connection security you are using. The following options are available:

STARTTLS SSL/TLS None

4. User name: Enter the user name for the email account. For example:

sampleuser

5. **Password:** Enter the user password. For example:

12345

- 6. Sender: Enter the email address which you would like to use as sender of ecoDMS system messages. For example: sampleuser@demoserver.de
- 7. Click the "Test" button to test your settings.
 - a) In this case a window opens. Enter the email recipient of the test message.
 - b) If you enter the email information successfully, ecoDMS sends a test message to the specified recipient.
- 8. Save the process by clicking "Apply" in the settings dialog.

instellungen			
\odot	Einstellungen		
Benutzer Sitzungen	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail		
Dokument	SMTP-Einstellungen		
	Server		
Dokumentenarten	Port 25	 	<u>+</u>
<u>11</u>	Sicherheit STARTTLS		-
Einstellungen	Benutzer		
E	Passwort		
Klassifizierungsattribute	Absender		
B	Absender		
Ordnerberechtigungen	TESTEN		
Ordnerstruktur			
C)			
Proxy			
Status			
Web / API			
Θ			
ecoWORKZ			

Figure 6.16: Settings - Settings - Email - SMTP Settings

6.6 Classification Attributes

The archived documents can be filed clearly in ecoDMS with important file information such as folder, document type and responsibility in a "digital record". This information is stored in so-called classification attributes. In addition to the default classification attributes, you can create your own attributes to set up ecoDMS to suit your needs.

Various types of attributes are available to create custom classification attributes. Please note the following:

- Once you have created an attribute, it cannot be deleted, but it can be renamed, edited and / or disabled.
- You cannot use the same attribute name multiple times.

Einstellungen		- 🗆 X
\odot	Klassifizierungsattribute	
Benutzer Sitzungen	Attribute Werte	
Dokument	Name Typ Aktiv	HOCH
Dokument	1 Marklerungen Farbe 🗹	RUNTER
Dokumentenarten	2 Rechnungsbetrag Numerisches Feld	AUFSTEIGEND SORTIEREN
±	3 ToDo Combobox 🗹	
Klassifizierungsattribute	Markierungsverfolgung aktivieren Vorschau	NEU
Proxy Status	Rechnungsbetrag ToDo	NEUES ATTRIBUT ANLEGEN
Status		OK ABBRECHEN ANWENDEN

Figure 6.17: Settings - (Own) Classification Attributes

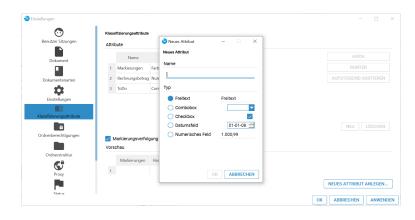


Figure 6.18: Settings - Classification Attributes - Create New Attribute

6.6.1 PDF Highlight Tracking

Use the integrated ecoDMS PDF Editor to highlight text in various colors in PDF documents (refer to 16.4). You can then filter by and summarize the highlights in a highlight report. Enable PDF highlight tracking in the Settings dialog to track highlights and create highlight reports in the document management system.

- 1. Select the "Classification Attributes" tab in the "Settings" dialog.
- 2. Select "Enable PDF highlight tracking".
- 3. Click "Apply" to save the setting.
- 4. A classification attribute displays which shows the highlight colors saved for a document.

6.6.2 Free Text

The "Free Text" box allows you to enter numbers, letters and special characters. An example for this attribute is the already existing "Comment" box.

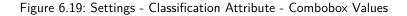
- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the button "Create New Attribute".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter a name for the attribute in the "Name" field.
- 4. Select "Free Text" in the "Type" area
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
 - a) The window is closed and the attribute you created is listed in a table in the "Attributes" area.
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.6.3 Combobox

The standard attribute 'Status' is an example for a Combobox.

The "Combobox" enables you to assign fixed values, which are displayed as a selection list during classification.

	Klassifizierungsatt	-ihuta			
Dokumentenarten	Klassifizierungsatt	libute			
	Attribute		Werte		
Einstellungen	Name	Тур	Aktiv Übe	rprüfen	НОСН
	1 Aufgabe	Combobox	Bez	ahlen	RUNTER
Klassifizierungsattribute					AUFSTEIGEND SORTIERE
â			Zah	lung abwarten	
Ordnerberechtigungen					
		🕗 Ne	uen Wert anlegen	? ×	
Ordnerstruktur		Name			
s;					
			ОК	ABBRECHEN	
Proxy					
- P					NEU
Proxy Status					NEU
Status	Vorschau				NEU
- P	Vorschau	ibe			NEU
Status		abe			NEU



- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the button "Create New Attribute".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter a name for the attribute in the "Name" field.
- 4. Select "Combobox" in the "Type" area
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

a) The window is closed and the attribute you created is listed in a table in the "Attributes" area.

- 6. Select the attribute in the "Attribute" area.
- 7. Now click "New" in the "Values" area.
- 8. A new dialog. Enter the value name here.

a) You can create any number of values.

- 9. Use the buttons "Up", "Down", "Descending" and "Ascending" to move the value positions up and down and sort the values in a specified order.
- 10. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.6.3.1 Combobox: Sort Values

The order of the values in a combobox created by the user can be changed as required.

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the attribute in the "Attribute" area.
- 3. Now you have the following options to sort the values.
 - a) Now click "Ascending" in the "Values" area to sort the values in ascending order.
 - b) Now click "Descending" in the "Values" area to sort the values in descending order.
 - c) Select a value and move it with the button...
 - i. "Up" in order upwards
 - ii. "Down" in order downwards
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.6.3.2 Combobox: Delete Values

The values in a "Combobox" created by the user can be deleted if necessary. To delete the values, make sure that no documents are assigned to these values.

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the attribute in the "Attribute" area.
- 3. Select the value you want to delete in the "Value" area.
- 4. Click "Delete".
- 5. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.6.4 Checkbox

The "checkbox" can be ticked during classification.

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the button "Create New Attribute".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter a name for the attribute in the "Name" field.
- 4. Select "Checkbox" in the "Type" area
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
 - a) The window is closed and the attribute you created is listed in a table in the "Attributes" area.
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.6.5 Date Field

With the "date field" you can create custom date fields for classification.

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the button "Create New Attribute".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter a name for the attribute in the "Name" field.
- 4. Select "Date Field" in the "Type" area
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
 - a) The window is closed and the attribute you created is listed in a table in the "Attributes" area.
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.6.6 Numeric Field

The attribute "Numeric field" is a field where you can enter only numeric values (numbers). Valid characters for the input depend on the selected country settings on the operating system.

- Default settings for German: Numbers and a maximum of 1 decimal point per entry are allowed as values.

 a) If a number is entered, for example, with a dot as 1000 separator, the dot will be removed from the system when saving.
 - b) Input: 1.000.000,00 = Output: 1000000,00
- 2. Default settings for English: Numbers and a maximum of 1 dot per entry are allowed as values.
 - a) If a number is entered, for example, with a decimal point as 1000 separator, the decimal point will be removed from the system when saving.
 - b) Input: 1.000.000,00 = Output: 1000000.00
- 3. Swiss format: The apostrophe can be inserted as 1000 separator.

To create a "Numeric Field":

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the button "Create New Attribute".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter a name for the attribute in the "Name" field.
- 4. Select "Numeric Field" in the "Type" area
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
 - a) The window is closed and the attribute you created is listed in a table in the "Attributes" area.
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.6.7 Enable / Disable Attributes

Attributes that are no longer needed cannot be deleted. However, they can be deactivated so that they are not displayed when classifying. Default attributes, on the other hand, cannot be deactivated. This function is only available for user-defined classification attributes. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the attribute in the "Attribute" area.
 - a) Activated: Put a check mark in the column "Activated" to activate and enable it for classification.
 - b) $\underline{\text{Disabled:}}$ Remove the check mark in the column "Activated" to disable it, so it will not be displayed for classification.
- 3. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.6.8 Rename Attributes

Custom Classification attributes can be renamed. To do this, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab Classification Attributes in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the attribute in the "Attribute" area with a double click on the name.
- 3. Enter the new name for the "Attribute".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.7 Folder Permissions

To ensure that the documents can only be viewed and edited by the person who is responsible and authorised, ecoDMS offers the assignment of separate access permissions for each file and each existing folder. This ensures the privacy of documents. Within the folder structure, you can define access permissions for each folder you create. In addition, you can assign permissions for single documents via the Classification dialog.

When assigning folder permissions, please note the following:

- 1. Roles (users, groups) who do not have a permission for a folder cannot see or access the folder and the documents it contains, nor can they archive folders there.
- 2. Within the hierarchy, the folder permissions have priority over the document permissions, and you can add more permissions via the document classification.
- 3. If a folder does not have permissions, it is automatically visible to all roles (users, groups).
- 4. If you assign a permission to a main folder, the permission is automatically transferred to all its existing and future subfolders.
- 5. The permissions of each individual main or subfolder can be adjusted as necessary and must not be identical.
- 6. If a user has the "ecoSIMSAdmin" role, he will see the folder in the folder structure but not the contents of this folder.
- 7. If a folder has a permission, then the "Scanner" role should also be enabled for this folder. Otherwise the classification templates depending on the folder permission for scanned documents in the Inbox may not access the required folder for security reasons.

2 Einstellungen					_		×
\odot	Ordnerberechtigungen						
Benutzer Sitzungen	Ordnerstruktur			Zugeordnete Rollen			
Dokument	Ordnername	Schlüssel	Schlagwörter	22 Buchhaltung			
	✓ ♦ Allgemeines						
Dokumentenarten	Steuer						
Einstellungen	Unternehmen						
Einstellungen	Verschiedenes						
Klassifizierungsattribute	🏛 Bank						
Ordnerberechtigungen	Debitoren						
	🤁 Kreditoren						
Ordnerstruktur	Mitarbeiter			Verfügbare Rollen			
S.	😯 Versicherungen			🕰 ecolCELogon			
Proxy				22 ecoSIMSADMIN			
Status				acoSIMSALLDOCS			
				acoSIMSCLASSIFY			
Web / API				acoSIMSCREATEFOLDER			
ecoWORKZ				a ecoSIMSDELETE			
				acoSIMSHISTORY			
				22 ecoSIMSINETSHARE			
				OK ABBRI	CHEN	ANWEN	IDEN

Figure 6.20: Settings - Folder Permissions

6.7.1 Assign Folder Permissions

If you want to assign specific users and / or groups on folders, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "Folder Permissions" tab in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the required folder in the Folder Structure.
- 3. Drag and drop the appropriate "roles" from the "Available Roles" window into the "Assigned Roles" window.
- 4. You can repeat this operation for other folders.
 - a) Each time you change folders, the system prompts you to save your settings.
 - b) Confirm the message with "Yes" or cancel the operation with "No".
- 5. Click "Apply" in the settings dialog to save the operation.

6.7.2 Remove Folder Permissions

If you have assigned on a folder specific users and / or groups, you can remove them as follows:

1. Select the "Folder Permissions" tab in the settings dialog.

- 2. Select the required folder in the Folder Structure.
- 3. Drag and drop the appropriate "roles" from the "Assigned Roles" window into the "Available Roles" window.
- 4. You can repeat this operation for other folders.
 - a) Each time you change folders, the system prompts you to save your settings.
 - b) Confirm the message with "Yes" or cancel the operation with "No".
- 5. Click "Apply" in the settings dialog to save the operation.

6.7.3 User Example

Case 1:

- 1. The "Accounting" role (group) is assigned to the "Tax" folder.
- 2. The "Accounting" role consists of users "Peter Smith", "John Doe" and "Sandy Sample".
- 3. The user "Peter Smith" archives a document with the following classification:
 - a) Folder: Tax
 - b) Document type: Incoming invoices
 - c) Status: ToDo
 - d) Permissions: For classify by all users

Explanation for case 1:

- 1. As the folder has a permission for the "Accounting" role (group), the archived document is now visible and for classification by all 3 members of the role.
- 2. Other users, which are not part of the role (group) "Accounting", can neither see the folder nor the document.

Case 2:

- 1. The "Accounting" role (group) is assigned to the "Tax" folder.
- 2. The "Accounting" role consists of users "Peter Smith", "John Doe" and "Sandy Sample".
- 3. The user "Peter Smith" archives a document with the following classification:
 - a) Folder: Tax
 - b) Document type: Incoming invoices
 - c) Status: ToDo
 - d) Permissions: For classify for "Peter Smith"

Explanation for case 1:

- 1. As the folder has a permission for the "Accounting" role (group) and "Peter Smith" is part of this role, he may view and classify the document.
- 2. The user "John Doe" and "Sandy Sample" may also access the folder, but cannot see the document archived by "Peter Smith", as only he received a permission for the document in the classification.
- 3. Other users, which are not part of the "Accounting" role (group), can neither view the folder nor the document.

6.8 Folder Structure

Using archiving software changes the familiar folder structure. In a file system, customer folders often contain subfolders for Invoices, Offers, etc. This "complicated" structure is no longer necessary here. The previous sub folders are created in ecoDMS as document types. The folder structure therefore contains only main folders. The sub categories are created when classifying with the Document Type attribute.

- We recommend you create a flat and simple structure.
- Create as few folders as possible.
- Use the advantages of the integrated document classification.
- Take care not to confuse subfolders with document types.

Here you create the Folder Structure. ecoDMS differentiates between main folders and subfolders.

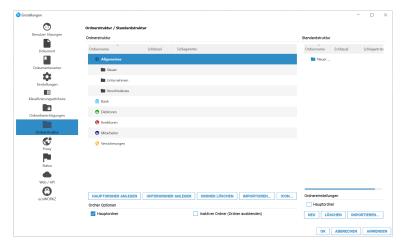


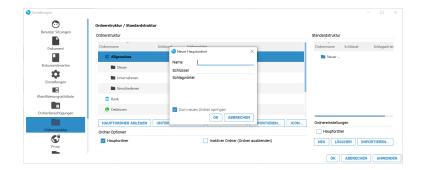
Figure 6.21: Settings - Folder Structure

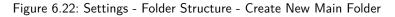
6.8.1 Create Main Folder

You can assign further folders to a main folder. Moreover, all main folders are assigned and displayed automatically during Classification. You can also create folders directly through the Classification dialog or the folder structure if you have the according permission. Each folder that is marked as a main folder is displayed in the Main Folder column during classification. The folders you created cannot be moved within the folder structure.

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the button "Create Main Folder".
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter the following information:
 - a) Name: Enter a folder name.
 - b) **Key:** Optionally, you can assign a folder key. It is an alpha-numeric field. Examples for keys are folder number, customer number or something similar.
 - c) **Keywords:** Optionally, you can assign keywords. It is an alpha-numeric field. Keywords can have different meanings in the system:
 - i. By using keywords, you can find and assign folders more quickly. Possible keywords are, for example, address details, project information, a VAT-ID or the like. When searching for folders, you can also use keywords.
 - ii. Keywords also serve as an extension of the automatic assignment (pre-classification) of folders. If a document is scanned and archived with the PDF/A Printer or via an Office Plugin, and no template is recognised, the document can still be assigned to the respective folder via the keywords.

- iii. All deposited keywords must be complete and written consistently throughout the document! Use unambiguous terms, e.g. the VAT-ID of a company or customer number. Enter keywords without a hyphen or a comma. The recorded words are " and" -linked. For the detection, all detected items must be included in the document in the same notation.
- d) **Skip to new folder:** Activate this command to mark the folder after saving the setting dialog box. Then the folder is already selected for the creation of subfolders.
- 4. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
 - a) After saving, the folder is selected as "Main Folder" in the "Folder Options".
- 5. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.





6.8.2 Convert Folder to Main Folder

You can turn an existing folder, which was not created as a main folder, into a main folder. If this folder already contains documents, the classification will not be changed because of revision secure. To apply the change to existing classifications, they must be reclassified manually.

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the folder in the Folder Structure.
- 3. Enable "Main Folder" in the "Folder Options".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.8.3 Create Subfolder

You can select subfolders in the folder structure as filing destination during classification. The system automatically recognises the associated main folder. You can also create folders directly through the Classification dialog or the folder structure if you have the according permission. The folders you created cannot be moved within the folder structure.

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the folder where you want to create sub folders in the Folder Structure.
- 3. Click the button "Create Sub Folder".
- 4. A dialog opens. Enter the following information:
 - a) Name: Enter a folder name.
 - b) Key: Optionally, you can assign a folder key. It is an alpha-numeric field. Examples for keys are folder number, customer number or something similar.
 - c) **Keywords:** Optionally, you can assign keywords. It is an alpha-numeric field. Keywords can have different meanings in the system:
 - i. By using keywords, you can find and assign folders more quickly. Possible keywords are, for example, address details, project information, a VAT-ID or the like. When searching for folders, you can also use keywords.

- ii. Keywords also serve as an extension of the automatic assignment (pre-classification) of folders. If a document is scanned and archived with the PDF/A Printer or via an Office Plugin, and no template is recognised, the document can still be assigned to the respective folder via the keywords.
- iii. All deposited keywords must be complete and written consistently throughout the document! Use unambiguous terms, e.g. the VAT-ID of a company or customer number. Enter keywords without a hyphen or a comma. The recorded words are " and" -linked. For the detection, all detected items must be included in the document in the same notation.
- d) **Skip to new folder:** Activate this command to mark the folder after saving the setting dialog box. Then the folder is already selected for the creation of subfolders.
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

\odot	Ordnerstruktur / Standardstruktur		
Benutzer Sitzungen	Ordnerstruktur		Standardstruktur
Dokument	Ordnername Sch	Copel Colorentiater	Ordnername Schlüssel Schlagwört
	Allgemeines	Name	Neuer
Dokumentenarten	Steuer	Schlüssel	
Einstellungen	Unternehmen	Schlagwörter	
B	Verschiedenes		
Klassifizierungsattribute	💼 Bank		
Drdnerberechtigungen	🤁 Debitoren	Zum neuen Ordner springen	
	HAUPTORDNER ANLEGEN UNT	ER PORTIEREN ICON	Ordnereinstellungen
Ordnerstruktur	Ordner Optionen		Hauptordner
Proxy	Hauptordner	Inaktiver Ordner (Ordner ausblenden)	NEU LÖSCHEN IMPORTIEREN

Figure 6.23: Settings - Folder Structure - Create New Sub Folder

6.8.4 Keywords

When creating folders (main folders / sub folders), you can assign keywords. This is an alphanumeric field. Our keywords can have different functions and can be used in different ways in ecoDMS.

The following lists examples for keywords:

- Customer ID
- Address information
- Project information
- VAT ID
- all "keywords" which allow automatic folder recognition when archiving documents

6.8.4.1 Automatic Folder Assignment (Keywords)

If you scan and archive a document with the PDF/A printer or via an Office plugin, and ecoDMS does not detect a template, the document can still be assigned to the respective folder using the keywords. ecoDMS automatically assigns the document to the matching folder if

- 1. the keywords are in a document,
- 2. ecoDMS recognises the keywords in a document
- $3. \ \text{and} \ \text{keyword} \ \text{recognition} \ \text{in} \ \text{ecoDMS} \ \text{is} \ \text{enabled}$

- Use unique keywords such as the VAT number of a company or a customer code.
- Enter the keywords without a dash or a comma.
- The keywords you enter are linked with an OR operation and must therefore have the same notation as those in the document.
- Ensure that "Automatic Folder Recognition" is enabled for the automatic keyword recognition. For more information, refer to the following section: 12.7
- Information: For manual keyword support (= the keywords should NOT automatically lead to folder assignment), disable
 recognition in ecoDMS. In addition, you need to disable automatic template recognition in the same place (not recommended).

6.8.4.2 Automatic Folder Assignment (Keywords)

- Enter the keywords without dash or comma (recommended for automatic recognition).
- The keywords you enter are linked with an OR operation and must therefore have the same notation as those in the document (recommended for automatic recognition).

When searching for a folder (in the client folder tree or when classifying documents), you can search for folders using keywords. To do so, you do not need to know the exact name of the folder. Instead, you can use an address or other criteria, which are pre-configured in the keywords, to search for a folder.

6.8.4.3 Change Keywords

Keywords can be changed if necessary. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the keywords you want to change in the Folder Structure by double-clicking in the "Keywords" column.
- 3. Enter the new keywords.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.8.5 Rename Folder

Folders can be renamed if necessary. A change of the name is not recommended. The change takes effect for existing classifications. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the folder you want to rename in the Folder Structure by double-clicking in the "Folder" column.
- 3. Enter the new name.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.8.6 Delete Folder

You can delete folders if they do not contain any documents and/or subfolders:

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the folder you want to delete in the Folder Structure.
- 3. Click "Delete Folder".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.8.7 Change Key

Keys can be changed if necessary. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the key you want to change in the Folder Structure by double-clicking in the "Key" column.
- 3. Enter the new key.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.8.8 Import a Folder Structure

You can import an existing folder structure as an XML file:

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the "Import" button in the Folder Structure.
- 3. Select the XML file and open it.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.8.8.1 Valid XML Items

- 1. name (folder name)
- 2. key (e.g. a customer number)
- 3. buzzwords (keywords)

If an entry does not contain a value, the value is automatically empty.

If you want to declare specific folders as main folders, use the settings dialog to assign the folders manually after importing them.

6.8.8.2 XML Sample

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<ecoDMSFolders>

<folder name="Folder 01">

<folder name="Subfolder 01" key="123456" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 02" key="234567" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 02" key="345678" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 03" key="345678" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>

</folder>

</folder>

<folder name="Folder 02">

<folder name="Folder 02">

<folder name="Subfolder 01a"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 01a"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 02a"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 03a"></folder>

</folder>

</folder>

</folder>
```

6.8.9 Assign Icons

You can replace the default icon with a custom icon:

- 1. Select the entry.
- 2. Click the "Icon" button.
- 3. Now you can either select an icon from your custom collection by clicking "..." or from the integrated icon collection that is displayed.

- a) **Custom collection:** Select the appropriate path by clicking "..." and confirm your selection with "Open".
 - i. Possible file formats for this process are: *.png, *.jpg, *jpeg, *.bmp, *.ico
 - ii. We recommend the use of square icons (e.g. 16x16px, 32x32px, 64x64px...).
- b) Integrated icon collection: Select the required icon from the displayed list of available images.
 - i. You can choose any icon Color by clicking the Color box on the right above the displayed icons.
 - ii. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
- 4. Save the process by clicking "Apply" in the settings dialog.



Figure 6.24: Settings - Integrated Icon Collection

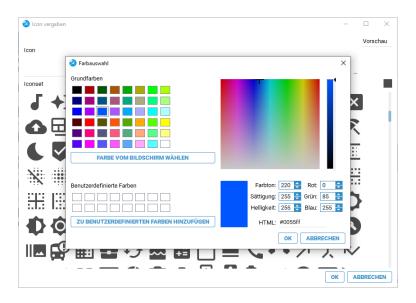


Figure 6.25: Settings - Integrated Icon Collection - Choose Color

6.8.10 Inactive Folder (Hide Folder)

Folders that are not being used or are not needed can be hidden for all users. The inactive folders are not visible for users.

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 3. Enable "Inactive Folder (Hide Folder)" in the "Folder Options".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.8.11 Default Structure

A default structure is used to always create the same substructures for folders. Make sure that you do not confuse this function with the function to create document types. "Offers" and "Invoices", for example, are not sub folders but document types. We recommend you create a flat and simple structure. Example:

- 1. You want to create a Customers main folder in ecoDMS. All customers should be listed below this folder.
- 2. For each customer you simultaneously want to create a fixed substructure. The substructure is the same for each customer.
- 3. To save you from creating such a substructure for each customer from scratch, the structure can be defined in a default structure.

6.8.11.1 Create a New Folder in the Default Structure

To create a new folder in the Default Structure, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. In the Folder Structure, select the folder / main folder below which you want to create the "default structure".
- 3. Click "New" in the "Default Structure".
 - a) A folder is automatically created.
 - b) Create a default structure with any number of folders
 - c) If you want to declare a folder as a "main folder" in the default structure, check the "Main Folder" checkbox.
 - d) The structure can contain any number of main folders and subfolders.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the settings
- 5. Now create your new structure for the folder you selected in the folder structure
 - a) The new folders automatically contain the default structure you created
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.8.11.2 Import a Default Structure

You can import an existing default folder structure as an XML file:

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the "Import" button in the "Default Folder Structure".
- 3. Select the XML file and open it.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.8.11.2.1 Valid XML Items

- 1. name (folder name)
- 2. key (e.g. a customer number)
- 3. buzzwords (keywords)

If an entry does not contain a value, the value is automatically empty.

If you want to declare specific folders as main folders, use the settings dialog to assign the folders manually after importing them.

6.8.11.2.2 XML Sample =

```
<?rml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<ecoDMSFolders>

<folder name="Folder 01">

<folder name="Subfolder 01" key="123456" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 02" key="234567" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 02" key="345678" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 03" key="345678" buzzwords="Keywords"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 02">

<folder name="Subfolder 02">

<folder name="Subfolder 01"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 01a"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 02a"></folder>

<folder name="Subfolder 03a"></folder>

</folder>

</folder>

</folder>
```

6.8.11.3 Delete Folder from Default Structure

You can delete folders if they do not contain any documents and/or subfolders.

- 1. Select the tab Folder Structure in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the folder in the "Default structure".
- 3. Click "Delete".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.8.12 Folder Structure: Additional Functions in ecoDMS

There are various functions and commands for the folders created in ecoDMS.

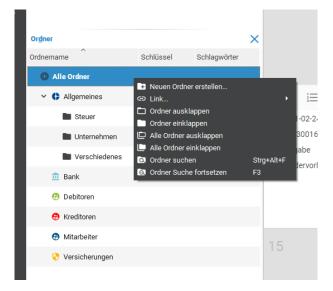


Figure 6.26: Folder Structure - Functions when right-clicking on a Folder

6.8.12.1 Create New Folder

You can also create folders directly through the Classification dialog or the folder structure if you have the according permission. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the location in the folder structure where you want to create a new folder.
 - a) To create a new main folder, click "All Folders".
 - b) To create a subfolder, click the respective main folder.

- 2. Then click the "Create New Folder" function.
- 3. A dialog opens. Enter the following information:
 - a) **Name:** Enter a folder name.
 - b) **Key:** As an option, you can assign a folder key. It is an alpha-numeric field. Examples for keys are folder number, customer number or something similar.
 - c) **Keywords:** As an option, you can assign keywords. It is an alpha-numeric field. Keywords can have different meanings in the system:
 - i. By using keywords, you can find and assign folders more quickly. Possible keywords are, for example, address details, project information, a VAT-ID or the like. When searching for folders, you can also use keywords.
 - ii. Keywords also serve as an extension of the automatic assignment (pre-classification) of folders. If a document is scanned and archived with the PDF/A Printer or via an Office Plugin, and no template is recognised, the document can still be assigned to the respective folder via the keywords.
- 4. Confirm your entry with "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

6.8.12.2 Skip to Folder

- 1. Select the document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Right-click the mouse and select "Skip to Folder".
- 3. The corresponding folder is selected in the "Folder" area. The documents in the folder that are visible to the user are displayed in the table.

6.8.12.3 Expand / Collapse Folders

Right-click on a folder in the folder structure you can expand and collapse the folders.

6.8.12.3.1 Expand Folders To expand a single folder in the folder structure, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click on a folder in the folder structure.
- 2. Click "Expand Folder".

6.8.12.3.2 Collapse Folder To collapse a single folder again, so that the proper subfolders are not visible at first sight, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click on a folder in the folder structure.
- 2. Click "Collapse Folder".

6.8.12.3.3 Expand All Folders You can show all the subfolders within the folder structure so that they are visible. To do this, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click on a folder in the folder structure.
- 2. Click "Expand All Folders".

6.8.12.3.4 Collapse All Folders You can collapse all subfolders within the folder structure again, so that they are not visible at first sight. To do this, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click on a folder in the folder structure.
- 2. Click "Collapse All Folders".

6.8.12.4 Order of the Folder Structure

You can change the order of the folders:

- 1. In the folder structure, click the column ribbon of the column you want to sort
 - a) The arrow displays the sort direction (ascending or descending)

6.8.12.5 Hide Column(s)

The folder structure contains various columns:

- 1. Folders
- 2. Key
- 3. Keywords

Unused columns can be hidden in the client if necessary. To do this, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the ribbon line in the "Folder" window (column names).
- 2. Select "Show/Hide Column(s)".
- 3. Disable the columns by removing the checkmark (tick).

6.8.12.6 Show Column(s)

The folder structure contains various columns:

- 1. Folders
- 2. Key
- 3. Keywords

If columns are hidden, you can display them again as follows:

- 1. Right-click the ribbon line in the "Folder" window (column names).
- 2. Select "Show/Hide Column(s)".
- 3. Enable the required columns by setting the mark (tick).

6.9 Proxy

If you have enabled a Proxy in your network, you can also use this for ecoDMS as an option. A Proxy is a communication interface in a network. It is the interface for data transfer between two communication partners. As a rule, a Proxy is used when the actual server is to be placed in a secured network and access from outside is restricted to the Proxy.

Please note that the following settings can be saved in ecoDMS, but cannot yet be used by the system. The proxy function is not yet available in this version.

To enable the Proxy for ecoDMS, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the Proxy tab in the settings dialog.
- 2. Enable the "Use Proxy" checkbox.
- 3. Enter the following information in the "Proxy Settings":
 - a) Proxy: Enter the IP address or the DNS name of the Proxy.
 - b) Port: Here you enter the associated Port number.
- 4. As an option, you can enter the login information to authenticate the Proxy.
 - a) User Name: Enter the user name.
 - b) Password: Enter the matching password here.

Einstellungen		-		×
\odot	Proxy Einstellungen			
Benutzer Sitzungen	Proxy verwenden			
Dokument	Prozy Einstellungen			
	Proxy			
Dokumentenarten	Port			
Einstellungen	Login			
	Proxy Login Informationen			
Klassifizierungsattribute	Benutzername Passwort			
Ordnerberechtigungen	rassiuli			
Ordnerstruktur				
C Proxy				
Pi -				
Status				
Web / API				
Θ				
ecoWORKZ				
	OK ABBRECH	IEN	ANWEN	IDEN

Figure 6.27: Settings - Proxy (Function is currently disabled)

6.10 Status

A status provides information about the processing status of a document. Moreover, you can execute a manual ad-hoc workflow using the status. If, for example, the status "To Do" is assigned to a document, which is then handed over to a user group / person, the employee responsible will recognise from the status that the document needs processing. Once the document has been processed, the status can be changed to "Done", for example. There are three types of document status. These cannot be deleted but they can be renamed. You can find more information on statuses in the chapter on "Classifications".

- 1. Done
- 2. Resubmission
 - a) The "Resubmission" status has substatuses in the front end. These are fixed integrated filters. This is why they are not displayed in the settings dialog.
 - i. Expired
 - ii. Next 7 days
- 3. To Do

Tip:

- Do NOT assign new "statuses" such as "Check", "Pay", "Book", "Sign", etc. Create such "To Dos" as "tasks" in a separate "classification attribute".
- Then you can, for example, assign the "To Do" status and, in addition, allocate the associated tasks.
- This makes filtering documents much easier and helps you to make optimal use of the system.
- A task should therefore not be a Status.

Einstellungen					
Dokumentenarten					
\$	Status				
Einstellungen	Dokumenten Status				
	🏴 Erledigt				
Klassifizierungsattribute					
a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	🚫 Wiedervorlage				
Ordnerberechtigungen	🧨 Zu Bearbeiten				
Ordnerstruktur					
¢					
Proxy					
Status					
Web / API					
A	NEU LÖSCHEN ICON				
ecoWORKZ					
cconona	•	ОК	ABBRECHEN	ANW	-

Figure 6.28: Settings - Statuses

6.10.1 Create New Status

To create a new Status, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab Status in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the "New" button
- 3. Click in to the field "New Status".
- 4. Overwrite the entry with your custom name.
- 5. Repeat this process to create more "document types".
- 6. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.10.2 Rename Status

If necessary, you can rename a status. A name change of the default status is not recommended.

- 1. Select the tab Status in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the Status.
- 3. Overwrite the entry with your custom name.
- 4. Repeat this process to create more "document types".
- 5. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.10.3 Delete Status

You can delete statuses if they do not contain any documents.

- 1. Select the tab Status in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click the "Delete" button
- 3. Repeat this process to delete more statuses.
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.10.4 Assign Icons

You can replace the default icon with a custom icon:

- 1. Select the entry.
- 2. Click the "Icon" button.
- 3. Now you can either select an icon from your custom collection by clicking "..." or from the integrated icon collection that is displayed.
 - a) Custom collection: Select the appropriate path by clicking "..." and confirm your selection with "Open".
 - i. Possible file formats for this process are: *.png, *.jpg, *jpeg, *.bmp, *.ico
 - ii. We recommend the use of square icons (e.g. 16x16px, 32x32px, 64x64px...).
 - b) Integrated icon collection: Select the required icon from the displayed list of available images.
 - i. You can choose any icon Color by clicking the Color box on the right above the displayed icons.
 - ii. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
- 4. Save the process by clicking "Apply" in the settings dialog.

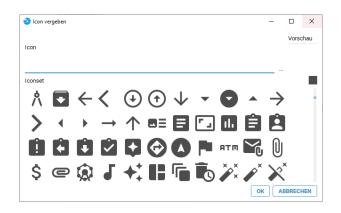


Figure 6.29: Settings - Integrated Icon Collection

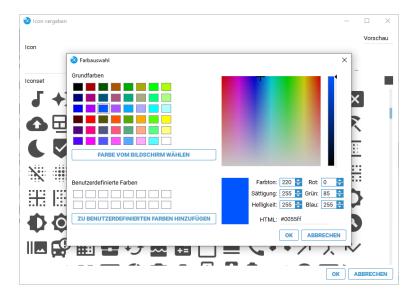


Figure 6.30: Settings - Integrated Icon Collection - Choose Color

6.11 Web / API

You can access ecoDMS with ecoDMS Client, Web Client and API REST service. Enable or disable and manage the required services in this area of the settings.

6.11.1 Web Access

Examples for using the web service with enabled remote access are: Accessing ecoDMS

- from your home office
- or via the mobile network from your smart phone, tablet or laptop when you are travelling
- or from other networks (for example, when you are travelling abroad)

The Web Client has a separate manual. It contains detailed information about how to activate, deactivate and use the web service, including remote access, and how to use the Web Client. You can download the manual for free on the ecoDMS website.

Use ecoDMS Web Client to access ecoDMS through a current internet browser from your PC, laptop, smart phone or tablet. In order to use the web client, the corresponding web service must be running. If web access is enabled, the default behaviour is that users can access the web client within their own network. If you want to enable access to ecoDMS from outside your network via Web Client, you must enable remote access in the ecoDMS settings.

🥝 Einstellungen	- 0	×
Dokument		
	Web - API	
Dokumentenarten	Web Zugriff API Zugriff TLS (SSL)	
Einstellungen	Verbindungsinformationen	
Klassifizierungsattribute	Webclient URL: Dienst nicht gestartet	
â	Port verwenden	
Ordnerberechtigungen	Port 8080 🔤	
	Fernzugriff	
Ordnerstruktur		
G		
Proxy	Aktivieren	
Status		
	URL: Dienst nicht gestartet	
Web / API	DIENST STARTEN DIENST STOPPER	
Θ	DENTITIARIEN	
ecoWORKZ		
	OK ABBRECHEN ANW	ENDEN

Figure 6.31: Settings - Web Access

6.11.2 API Access

An interface is available if users want to create their own scripts for customisation. The ecoDMS API REST service allows users to connect any third-party system. Users can thus connect CRM or ERP systems or other external programmes by programming the interface. The core functions of ecoDMS Server, such as "archive", "classify", or "download", can be accessed via the API. The individual functions are accessed via the REST web services. This provides each function with a unique address which is expressed as a URL and which can be used, among others, in internet browsers.

The ecoDMS API has a separate online documenation. It contains detailed information on how to activate, deactivate and use the interface via API REST service.

https://confluence.applord-gruppe.eu/api

Dokument					
	Web - API				
Dokumentenarten	Web Zugriff API Zugriff TLS (SSL)				
Einstellungen	Verbindungsinformationen				
Klassifizierungsattribute	API URL: http://localhost:8180/api/test				
B	Port verwenden				
Ordnerberechtigungen	Port 8180 🖨				
	Statistik				
Ordnerstruktur Gr Proxy	Maximale Zugriffe pro Monat Download Zugriffe Upload Zugriffe Verbleibende Zugriffe in diesen Monat	1000000 0 0 1000000			
Status					
Web / API		NEU LADEN	DIENST STARTEN	DIENST ST	OPPEN

Figure 6.32: Settings: API Access (API REST Service)

6.11.3 TLS (SSL)

TLS means Transport Layer Security. This term is better known under the previous name Secure Sockets Layer (SSL). It is an encryption protocol for secure data transmission in the Internet. The SSL protocol is being developed and standardised for version 3.0 under the new name TLS. Version 1.0 of TLS is the same as version 3.1 of SSL.

Access to the web client and ecoDMS API can be done TLS (SSL) encrypted.

🥝 Einstellungen		-		\times
Dokument				
•	Web - API			
Dokumentenarten	Web Zugriff API Zugriff TLS (SSL)			
Einstellungen	TLS (SSL) verwenden			
	Vom System selbst signiertes Zertifikat verwenden			
Klassifizierungsattribute	Eigenen Schlüsselbund verwenden			
â				
Ordnerberechtigungen	Zertifikat Alias			
	Schlüsselbund Passwort			
Ordnerstruktur	Schlüsselbund		-	
G				
Proxy				
Status				
Web / API				
ecoWORKZ		SPE	EICHERN	
ecomonia	OK	EN	ANWEN	DEN

Figure 6.33: Settings: TLS (SSL)

6.11.3.1 Use a Self-Signed Certificate Generated by the System

You need a certificate to use TLS (SSL). Either you can use a self-signed certificate generated by the system or use your own keystore. To use a self-signed certificate generated by the system, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Web Mobile API -> TLS (SSL)" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Enable the command "Use TLS (SSL)" with a check mark.
- 3. Click "Use a self-signed certificate generated by the system".
- 4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

6.11.3.2 Use My Keystore

You need a certificate to use TLS (SSL). Either you can use a self-signed certificate generated by the system or use your own keystore. To use your own keystore, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Web Mobile API -> TLS (SSL)" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Enable the command "Use TLS (SSL)" with a check mark.
- 3. Click "Use my keystore".
- 4. Enter the following information:
 - a) **Certificate Alias:** Enter the name of the certificate.
 - b) Keystore Password: Enter the keystore password.
 - c) Keystore: The keystore for the TLS (SSL) encryption must be in the format JSSE (Java KeyStore). Here the keystore is uploaded and selected.
 - i. Click the button "..." to select the keystore on your filesystem.
 - ii. Confirm your selection and upload the keystore.
 - iii. Select the keystore from the list.
- 5. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

7 Archiving

This chapter describes the various archiving options available in the ecoDMS client.

Information

- ecoDMS offers various document archiving features, including ecoDMS Client, ecoDMS Webclient, Side Panel, Drag & Drop, Snapshot, plug-ins for Office and email applications, PDF/A printer, scanning (inbox in ecoDMS / Scaninput folder)
- If you select a folder in ecoDMS, it is automatically used for classification.
- The preview in the classification dialog only displays PDF documents and files which are archived with the ecoDMS plugins
 or the PDF/A printer.

Document origin

- When archiving, the files must be on a local hard disk.
- Network drives (share directories) are only supported during archiving if they are an immediate part of the system.
- You cannot archive directly from a simple shared folder.

Archiving formats

- ecoDMS always stores archived files in their original format.
- Office documents or emails are only additionally converted to PDF/A format when archiving with an ecoDMS plugin.
- By default, ecoDMS converts TIFF, PNG, JPG, X-invoices and non-readable PDF files to a full-text searchable PDF file in a background process.
 - In this case, ecoDMS saves the original file in the version management and displays the PDF in a card or the table.

X-Invoices

- ecoDMS recognises, converts and archives X-invoices via scaninput, desktop client and webclient.
- The term "X-invoice" stands for "XML-based semantic invoice data model". Die enthaltenen Daten werden strukturiert, so dass sie maschinenlesbar sind.
- In a background process, the system automatically converts the encoded invoice into a readable PDF file.
- Moreover, you can apply classification templates to invoices for automatic association and archiving.

7.1 Function: Archiving

You can select and archive one or more documents from your file system.

- 1. Start the "Archive" function. To do this you have the following options:
 - a) Menu: Select "File Archive" from the menu bar
 - b) Icon: Click the icon "archive" on the toolbar
 - c) Right-click: In the ecoDMS table: Right-click "Archive"
 - d) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + A



Figure 7.1: Icon - Archive

- 2. A window opens with access to the file system. Here you can select the file(s) you need. The following additional functions are available:
 - a) Move file(s) to archive: ecoDMS moves the file(s) to the archive and removes them from the file system.
 - b) Archive file(s) as version: The file(s) are archived as versioned document in ecoDMS, so that after archiving, more versions can be added to the document.
- 3. To load the file(s), click "Open".

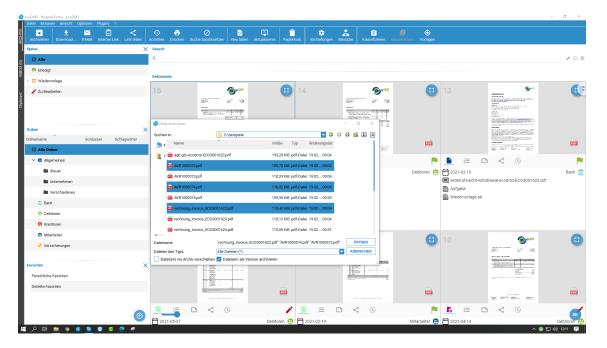


Figure 7.2: Function: Archive (here: Archive file(s) as version)

- 4. As the user, you must now classify the document(s).
- 5. If you selected several documents, you are asked to select the classification method.

Refer to the "Classification" chapter in this manu

103

- Classify Individually: The documents are classified one by one.
- Mass classification: All selected documents receive the same classification.
- No classification: (Method is not recommended.) The documents are archived but not classified. However, the documents can also be classified later.

ecoDMS - Beispiel Firma - ecoDMS Datei Aktionen Ansicht Optionen F	Diverse D									- 0 X
Datei Aktionen Ansicht Optionen F	riugins ?	0 🙃			±	<u>.</u> ê	<u> </u>			
Archivieren Download E-Mail				Aktualisieren Papier			Massenklass. Vorlagen			
Status		× Search								
C Alle		۹								/ 0 5
🏴 Erledigt										
> 🖸 Wiedervorlage		Dokumente		-						-
🧨 Zu Bearbeiten		17	6 0 ²⁶	•	16	9			6 005	
			165- 27' 58			process provide proceedings and the			20% 2° *3	
			Billionenangen	-			-		With Contract of the Contract	
			<u>15. 1</u>						100 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10	
Ordner Schlüss	sel Schlagwörter	×								
Alle Ordner	ouning worker		100. H07" Server 107-	PDF	ngsmethode wählen 🗙	And the second s	POF		Sc. 1997 - Server - 1977	POF
		D ≔	0 < 0	Klassifizierun	-	0 < 0	1	€⊫	0 < 0	
Steuer		2021-02-19		nicht zu EINZELN	KLASSIFIZIEREN		nicht zugeordnet			Debitoren 🔗
Unternehmen			ektur_X1478_EC03001623.pdf	MASSEN	CLASSIFIZIERUNG	thdrawal-ecodms-EC030016		EC03001625		
Verschiedenes		Aufgabe		KEINE K	LASSIFIZIERUNG			Aufgabe		
🏛 Bank		Wiedervorlage	ab		-			Wiedervorlage a	10	
Debitoren										
Ø Kreditoren										
Ø Mitarbeiter			0	•	10	6		10		
😯 Versicherungen			900 812 87 49	•					Bernun 1. dar	
			1000 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 10						A Long Terr	
Favoriten		×	1996 Addition of the second se			and a second sec			1057	
Persönliche Favoriten										
Geteilte Favoriten				<u> </u>		KGARASSOCIATION AND COMP				-
			19: 190° 19: 19:	101		12: 232. ¹⁰ 220	PDF		And a second sec	101
		€ 🚊	D < 0			D < 0		¥ ≔	0 < 0	
	Œ	2021-02-09		Debitoren 😷	1 2021-02-19		Bank 🏦	2021-05-27		Debitoren 🤫
17 Dokumente					_				🗌 Ungelesene Dokume	nte markieren 🕺

Figure 7.3: Select Classification Method

7.2 Drag and Drop

You can move documents into ecoDMS with the drag & drop function:

- 1. Select one or several documents you want to archive (on the desktop, for example).
- 2. The following additional functions are available:
 - a) Press the "CTRL" shortcut ="Move File(s) to Archive"

i. ecoDMS moves the file(s) to the archive and removes them from the file system.

- b) Press the "Alt" shortcut ="Archive File(s) as Version"
 - i. ecoDMS archives the file(s) as versioned document(s), so that you can add more versions to the archived document.
- c) You can also combine both shortcuts.
- 3. Schieben Sie Dokumente in die Dokumentenansicht oder direkt auf den gewünschten Zielordner in der ecoDMS-Ordnerstruktur.
- 4. If you selected several documents, you are asked to select the classification method.

Refer to the "Classification" chapter in this manu

- Classify Individually: The documents are classified one by one.
- Mass classification: All selected documents receive the same classification.
- No classification: (Method is not recommended.) The documents are archived but not classified. However, the documents can also be classified later.

ecoDMS - Beispiel Firma - ecoDMS						– ø ×
Datei Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plugins ?						
Archivieren Download E-Mail Interner Link Link teile	n Activities Drucken Suche zurückse	tzen Neuladen Aktualisieren Papie		😑 🖻 🧿		
Status	X Search					
C Alle	۹					/ 🖂 🗉
🏲 Erledigt						
> 🖸 Wiedervorlage	Dokumente					-
🖍 Zu Bearbeiten	17	۳ 😳	16	۳ 🙂	15 📀 🚾	E Ç
	100-	- 24° 68 🖉	Land and the second sec		2014 SF *2	
	Billioners 1995 and	117 K 12			Windowinen- History	
					2.	
Ordnername Schlüssel Schlagwörter	×			holmania		
Alle Ordner	10. Hu/	Same Site	ungsmethode wählen X	POF	No. 1667 - 2010 - 1817	101
				0	€ ⊨ □ < 0	
Steuer	2021-02-19		N KLASSIFIZIEREN	nicht zugeordnet		Debitoren 🤥
Unternehmen	Rechnungskorrektur_X1478_E0		IKLASSIFIZIERUNG thdrawal-ecodm		EC03001625	
Verschiedenes	Aufgabe	KEINE	KLASSIFIZIERUNG		Aufgabe	
1 Bank	Wiedervorlage ab				Wiedervorlage ab	
🔁 Debitoren						
😕 Kreditoren						
Ø Mitarbeiter				<u>*</u>		
😌 Versicherungen	14	***	13	Statestare.	12	•
	Land Long	67° 49		nga dhafan anna	A LEAD THE	
Favoriten	×	ANALY CONTRACTOR	1961 1979-1979	<u>17737470</u> %		
Persönliche Favoriten					1	
Geteilte Favoriten		101	KRAFISEGE	Trystazon w		TOT
	19: 190	. Store	50: 201/ ¹¹			100
	€ 등 ⊡ <	0	🕒 😑 🗠 <	0	<u>*</u> = D < 0	
	2021-02-09	Debitoren 📀	2021-02-19	Bank 🏦	2021-05-27	Debitoren 🤂
17 Dokumente					Ungelesene Dokum	ente markieren 🛛 🕺

Figure 7.4: Select Classification Method

7.3 Move File(s) to Archive

You can archive files in ecoDMS and simultaneously delete them from the data carrier or the file system. To do this, ecoDMS has the following functions:

1. Archiving with the drag & drop function

- a) Select one or several documents you want to archive (on the desktop, for example).
- b) Press the "CTRL" shortcut and drag the documents from your filesystem to the ecoDMS table via drag & drop.
 - i. ecoDMS archives the file(s) as versioned document(s), so that you can add more versions to the archived document.

2. Archiving using the dialog

- a) Select one or several documents you want to archive via the "Archive" function (Default Archiving) in ecoDMS and activate the function "Archive File(s) as Version" in the dialog.
 - i. ecoDMS archives the file(s) as versioned document(s), so that you can add more versions to the archived document.

🥝 Date	ei arc	hivieren					-			×
Sucher	n in:		C:\beispiele		- G	0	O	G	::	
<u>,</u> N		Name	^	Größe	Тур		Ände	erunge	sdat	
2 4	PDF	agb-gtc-ecodms-EC030	01623.pdf	193,29 K	iB pdf-I	Datei	19.02	2 09	:04	
		AVR1000572.pdf		109,73 Ki	iB pdf-I	Datei	19.02	2 09	:04	
	PDF	AVR1000573.pdf		110,29 K	iB pdf-I	Datei	19.02	2 09	:04	
	10	AVR1000574.pdf		110,02 Ki	iB pdf-l	Datei	19.02	2 09	:04	
	PDF	AVR1000575.pdf		109,95 K	iB pdf-I	Datei	19.02	2 09	:29	
	1 11	rechnung_invoice_ECO3	001622.pdf	110,40 K	iB pdf-l	Datei	19.02	2 09	:04	
-	PDF	rechnung_invoice_ECO3	001623.pdf	110,12 K	iB pdf-I	Datei	19.02	2 09	:04	
Dateina	ame		_EC03001622.pdf" "AVR1000574.pdf" "AVR1			'2.pd	f"	ÖFF	NEN	
Dateier	n des	з Турз:	Alle Dateien (*)				- 1	ABBR	ECHE	N
Date	tei(e	n) ins Archiv verschieben	Datei(en) als Versi	on archivieren						

Figure 7.5: Move File(s) to Archive



7.4 Archive File(s) as Version

You can archive documents in ecoDMS in a way that allows you to add more versions to them later on. To do so, ecoDMS has the following options:

$1. \ \mbox{Drag}$ and drop from the file system

- a) Select one or more documents in the file system
- b) Press and hold the Alt key and drag and drop the document(s) into ecoDMS
 - i. straight into the card view
 - ii. straight into the table view
 - iii. straight onto a folder in the folder tree

2. ecoDMS Function

- a) Execute the "Archive" function. To do so, you have the following options:
 - i. Menu: Click "File Archive" in the menu
 - ii. Icon: Click the "Archive" icon on the toolbar
 - iii. Right mouse-click: In the ecoDMS table: Right-click "Archive"
 - iv. Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + A
- b) Select one or more documents in the file system dialog and enable "Archive File(s) as Version"

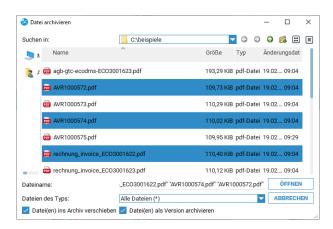


Figure 7.6: Archive File(s) as Version

3. Office and Email Plugins

There is a separate entry in this manual about how to use the ecoDMS plugins.

8 Side Panel

Use the side panel to archive files from the file system with drag and drop. ecoDMS does not need to be open because the Side Panel is positioned on the right side of the monitor above the Connection Manager after activation. You can drag and drop the files you want to archive onto the panel. Depending on the documents you select and file recognition, the documents are automatically assigned (classified) during the archiving process.

- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- Please note that these settings refer to the individual workstation and are not stored in the user profile.
- When archiving, the files must be on a local hard disk.
- Network drives (share directories) are only supported during archiving if they are an immediate part of the system.
- You cannot archive directly from a simple share directory.
- ecoDMS always stores archived files in the original format. During the archiving process, ecoDMS by default converts TIFF, PNG, JPG and non-readable PDF files to a searchable PDF file.

					C Musterfi	ma GmbH 🔹
		ecoDMS C Manage				rhin ziehen für orlagenerkennung
Connection Manager				×		Bestellung
Profil	Server	Verbindung	Status	VERBINDEN		
Musterfirma GmbH	localhost:17001	Automatisch	Verbunden : ecodms	TRENNEN	Rechnung	Rechnungskorrektur
Beispiel Firma	localhost:17001	Automatisch	🥑 Verbunden : toni	PASSWORT ÄNDERN	Rectificing	Recillungskonektur
lemoprofil	localhost:17001	Manuell	Getrennt.	NEUES PROFIL		
				PROFIL BEARBEITEN		
				PROFIL LÖSCHEN		
				CLIENT ÖFFNEN		
				_		
				EINSTELLUNGEN		
				Zeige Side Panel		
				OK ABBRECHEN		Profile Strg+Umschalt+G Snapshot
						Beenden Strg+Q
						へ 🥝 ټ 🖓 09:15 11.02.202

Figure 8.1: Connection Manager with enabled Side Panel

8.1 Enable / Disable Side Panel

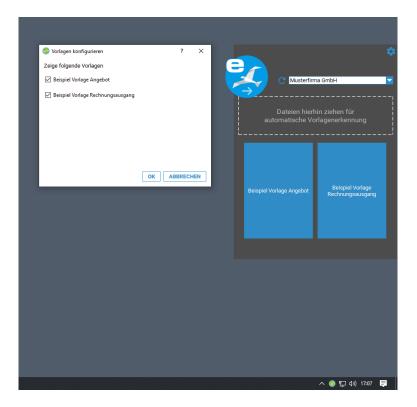
Use the Connection Manager to activate the Side Panel in a workstation. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Connection Manager at your workstation.
- 2. Enable the function "Show Side Panel".
- 3. The side panel is placed on the right of the screen after you have enabled it in the Connection Manager.
 - a) You can hide or display it as required with a single click.
 - b) To disable the side panel, deactivate the function.

8.2 Enable Classification Templates

If you want to classify documents during the archiving process, drag them onto an existing classification template in the side panel. The classification is automatically applied to the document. By default, the side panel displays all available classification templates. You can customise which templates to use for each seat.

- 1. On the top right of the side panel, click the "Settings" icon (gear)
- 2. Enable or disable the classification templates, as required
 - a) All enabled templates are displayed in the side panel
 - b) The other templates remain enabled, but are not available for selection in the side panel





8.3 Specify Target Profile

Depending on the setting, you can configure and link several profiles in the Connection Manager. Before you finally archive a document, make sure the correct profile is selected for archiving.

1. To do this, select the profile in the respective list in the side panel.



Figure 8.3: Side Panel - Select Target Profile

8.4 Automatic Archiving (Dark Process)

You can drag documents to a specific classification template in the Side Panel. The documents are then automatically archived without any need for action by the user. During classification ecoDMS fills in the recognised attributes according to the selected template.

- 1. Drag the document you want to archive onto the blue box of the required classification template in the side panel.
- 2. ecoDMS automatically classifies and archives the document in the background.
- 3. During the assignment process, all attributes that match the specifications in the classification template and/or can be assigned based on the template, are populated.

8.5 Automatic Pre-Classification (Classification dialog)

During archiving via the Side Panel, the matching classification template can also be determined by the system. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Drag the file you want to archive onto the area with a dashed frame "Drop files here
- 2. Then the Classification dialog opens.
 - a) If one or more matching templates were found, the assignment of the recognised attributes will be carried out automatically.
- 3. Check the displayed classification.
 - a) As an option you can make changes and/or remove the irrelevant tabs if one or more matching templates were found.
- 4. Complete the archiving process with "OK".



Figure 8.4: Side Panel - Automatic Classification Recognition

9 Snapshot

The "Snapshopt to Archive" feature allows you to create screen shots on your computer and archive them straight to ecoDMS. The feature is in the ecoDMS Connection Manager, where you can access it by keyboard shortcut. You can make snap shots of all areas of a screen. When archiving, ecoDMS stores the image as a searchable PDF. Recognizing classification templates is also possible in this context.

9.1 Configure Snapshot Shortcut

To use the snapshot feature, you need a keyboard shortcut. To create a shortcut, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Connection Manager to manage the profiles (refer to manual: 4.1)
- 2. Click "Settings"
- 3. Assign a keyboard shortcut for the snapshot feature of ecoDMS (for example: Alt Gr + F8)
- 4. Click "OK" to save the settings or click "Cancel" to abort the process

_		ecoDKS Connection Manager (burns)		
Connection Manager				×
Profile	0	Markladara	O bshur	VERBINDEN
Profil Musterfirma GmbH	Server	Verbindung	Status	TRENNEN
Beispiel Firma	localho	Automatisch	Verbunden : ecodms	PASSWORT ÄNDERN
Demoprofil	Sinstellunger	1	? ×	
e entepreni	Snapshot Eins	tellungen		NEUES PROFIL
	Snapshot Sh	ortcut Strg+Alt+F8	ZURÜCKSETZEN	PROFIL BEARBEITEN
				PROFIL LÖSCHEN
				CLIENT ÖFFNEN
			OK ABBRECHEN	EINSTELLUNGEN Zeige Side Panel OK ABBRECHEN d
				Profile Strg+Umschalt+C Snapshot Beenden Strg+Q 수 @ 및 다 U9:16 11.02.2022



9.2 Create Snapshot

To create a snapshot on your screen, comlete the following steps:

- $1. \ \mbox{Open the application or website where you want to create a snapshot.}$
- 2. Press the configured shortcut for "Snapshot 2 Archive"
- 3. The screen is highlighted
- 4. Now select the area you want to snapshot by holding the mouse button, or press ESC to cancel
- 5. ecoDMS creates a snapshot of the highlighted section in white and opens the classification dialog box
- 6. Fill in the classification information
 - a) If the snapshot matches an existing classification template, automatic classification / archiving is also available (refer to: 12)
- 7. When archiving, ecoDMS stores the snapshot image as a searchable PDF so you can use readable information in full-text searches



Figure 9.2: Snapshot - Highlighted Screen after Entering the Shortcut

Organisationsdetails Organisationsname				
				Organisation Zusammenfassung
				Organisation Details
	2 Musterfirma GmbH	Organisations Nr. Wertung		
	Firmenkunde	primäres Telefon		
andere 5-Mai		anderes Telefon		
Rechnungen senden an		Websete		
Fao		E-Mail Opt. aus		
Ust. Nr		Besitzer informieren		
Mitglied vor		erstelk	2019-08-05 3:45 PM	
zuständig	Administrator	aus Lead erstellt	nein	
geänden	2021-05-07 10:26 AM	DSGVD Werbeverbot	nein	
• Adressdetails				
Rechnungsadresse	Auf dem Musterhof 1	Lieferung PLZ	Auf dem Musterhof 1	
Rechnung Orl		Lieferung PLZ		
Rechnung Bundesland		Lieferung Bundesland		
Rechnung Lanc		Lieferung Land		
Rechnung Postfach		Lieferung Postfach		
 Zusatzinformationen 				
Skonto	0.00	Zahlungsziel		
Beschreibungsinformationen				
Beschreibe	ung			

Figure 9.3: Snapshot - Selected Area for Archiving in ecoDMS

Klassifizierung				? ×
Neue Klassifizierung		🗞 Neu Vorschau		
1				
Klassifizierung				
DocID	Neu			
Hauptordner	🤁 Debitoren			
Bemerkung	Musterfirma GmbH: Snapshot Beispiel			
Status	🏴 Erledigt			
Revision	1.0			_
Ordner	Debitoren	V Opprindendende Oppredeferencement		
		Typ Three princips (Mult		
Dokumentenart	0 Information	anders (-bial	and eres Telefon	
		Rechnungen sender an	Websete E Mall Opt. aut. wen	
Letzte Änderung		UNL NO.	Beskter informieren aus	
		Mitglied uon	erazilit 2019-08-05 3-65 PM	
Datum	2021-12-20	notinde admin generative		
		guardet 2014	107 ISSAM	
Bearbeitet von		• Adresidetals		
		Redmunghelrese and an Redmung PL2 1296		
Wiedervorlage ab		Retring Of Make		
		Rechnung Bundesland	Liefwung Bundesland	
ToDo		Rechnung Lind Beutau Rechnung Postisch	Jand Ukfiring Lind Endustand Lisfering Publich	
		worving restact.		
Rechnungsbetrag		* Zuistenbernsteren		
		Siorio 440	Zithungund	
		Beschreibungsinformationen		
		Bestroburg		
				_
Berechtigungen				
Ansehen und klassifizieren				
ecoSIMSUSER	🗧 🏞 Buchhaltung			
Nur ansehen	🚑 Geschäftsführung			
Klassifizierbar für alle	Sichtbar für alle			
Bemerkung zur Version				
	ichem 🔲 Dokument abschließen			
VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN	RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN OK	0 1/1 0	<u> </u>

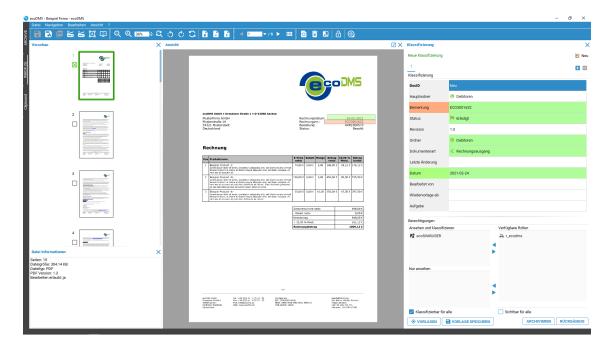
Figure 9.4: Snapshot - Classification of the Selected Area for Archiving in ecoDMS

10 Inbox

Immediately after the scanning process, you can retrieve the documents via Inbox of ecoDMS Client. On the tab there are several functions available to process your emails, for example, rotate, delete, move.

After scanning, the scanned documents are normally retrieved via the Inbox and prepared for archiving. As soon as the files are classified and archived, they become available for authorised users in ecoDMS. The Inbox is the pre-stage to ecoDMS.

- 1. Before you archive, ensure that the individual pages are the right way around.
 - a) The text should always be readable from left to right. This is important for the full text indexing.
 - b) If necessary, you can turn the pages in the Inbox.
- 2. You can either perform the scanning process via ecoDMS scaninput folder or the TWAIN/WIA/SANE interface.
- 3. The scaninput folder is configured automatically with ecoDMS Server.
 - a) It allows scanning within the network.
 - b) Moreover, it is possible to assign specific configurations and permissions for this folder.
 - c) You can also create more scaninput folders with different configurations, if necessary.
- 4. The inbox can receive PDF and TIFF files, whereby incoming TIFF files are automatically converted to PDF files in a background process and are then displayed as PDF.
- 5. The Inbox provides several different editing functions. You can copy, cut and paste pages.a) Depending on the structure and type of a PDF file, the file can suppress these functions.
- 6. In the archiving process, the scanned documents are saved in ecoDMS in their original format and also as searchable PDF/ A documents.
- 7. Basically you can use any network scanner and any USB scanner which have the "Scan-to-Folder" function to scan into the scan-input folder of ecoDMS.
- 8. In addition, you can use numerous scanners, which have a TWAIN/WIA interface, to directly scan into the scan-programme.
- 9. The device must have PDF and/or TIFF as scan formats.
- 10. It is best to scan in the documents in black and white (black-white= 1-bit Color depth) or in shades of grey with 200-300 DPI.





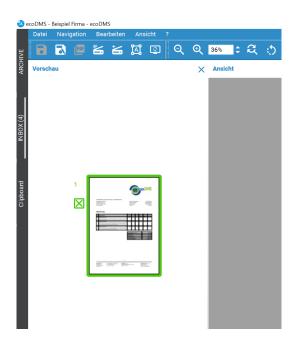


Figure 10.2: ecoDMS Client Tabs - Inbox

10.1 Separator Pages

We recommend the use of separator pages so that you can batch scan documents without having to separate them manually afterwards. Separator pages signal to the system that a new document is about to begin. The system automatically splits the documents and reads them in individually. In the software download area of the ecoDMS website, you can find a print template for such a separator page. ecoDMS recognises separator pages and empty pages if this function is not disabled.

- 1. Print the two-page document double-sided (as many as required), so that the letter "T" is on the front side and on the reverse side of a DIN-A4 sheet (duplex method).
- 2. Before scanning, always insert a separator page at the end of a one or multi-page document and insert the next document behind it.

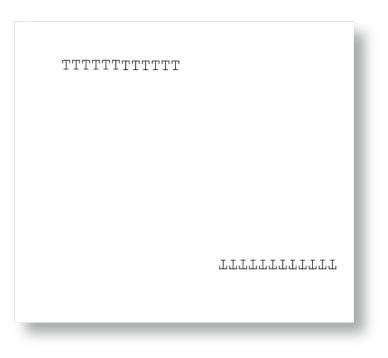


Figure 10.3: Separator Page

10.2 Scaninput: Management

The scaninput folder of ecoDMS allows a server-side scanning process. This means you can, for example, send documents to this folder on the ecoDMS Server from a network-compatible scanner. The scaninput folder calls the scanned documents, splits them into individual files where it detects separators, and transfers them to the inbox in ecoDMS Client. If classification templates with automatic archiving are enabled, the recognized documents are transferred straight to ecoDMS for final archiving.

Einstellungen Dekumentenarien Dekumentenarien Dekumentenarien Dekumentenarien Dekumentenarien Dekumentenarien Algemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung EMail Standerd Scaninput Scaninput Ordere Name Scaninput Scan Optionen Scan Optionen Scan Optionen Scan Optionen Scan Optionen Scan Empfänger (Benutzer / Rollen) Verligbare Benutzer / Rollen) <p< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></p<>												
Dokumentenarien Algemein Datei indizierung Scannput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail Bischer Status Basel indizierung Scannput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail Ordnerberrechtigungen Scannput Ordner Name Scannput Scan Optionen Scan Optionen Ordnerberrechtigungen Scan-Empfänger (Benutzer / Rollen) Verfügbare Benutzer / Rollen) Dokument abschließen Provy Fisture Fiele cossins/Subsch Name Fiele cossins/Subsch Name Temea Becuter (Vollegen) Status Fiele cossins/Subsch Name Fiele cossins/Subsch Name Fiele cossins/Subsch Name Verwende diese Vorlage gefunden wurde Vieb / Mobil / API Fiele cossins/Subsch Name Fiele cossins/Subsch Name CoDE39 Dittract Web / Mobil / API Fiele cossins/Subsch Name Fiele cossins/Subsch Name CODE39 Ditract Web / Mobil / API Fiele cossins/Subsch Name Fiele cossins/Subsch Name Ditract CODE39 Ditract Web / Mobil / API Fiele cossins/Subsch Reputzers CODE39 Ditract Ditract Ditract	🥝 Einstellungen									-		×
Standad Scampol Scan Empfanger (Benutzer / Rollen) Scan Optionen Ordnerberechtigungen Scan Empfanger (Benutzer / Rollen) Verlügbare Benutzer / Rollen) Dokumert abschließen Ordnerberechtigungen Scan Empfanger (Benutzer / Rollen) Verlügbare Benutzer / Rollen) Oodmert abschließen Provy Escolitigungen Scan Empfanger (Benutzer / Rollen) Verlügbare Benutzer / Rollen) Ookumert abschließen Web / Mobil / API Provy Escolitigungen Scan Standad Scampol Escolitigungen Web / Mobil / API Provy <	Dokumentenarten		input	Lizenz	Sicherung	E-Mail						
Klassifizierungsattribute Scaninput Ordner Name Scaninput Terme Ordnerberschtigungen Scan Empfänger (Benutzer / Rollen) Verfügbare Benutzer / Rollen) Dokument abschließen Ordnerbrinchtigungen Scan Empfänger (Benutzer / Rollen) Verfügbare Benutzer / Rollen) Dokument abschließen Ordnerbrinchtigungen Scan Empfänger (Benutzer / Rollen) Verfügbare Benutzer / Rollen) Dokument abschließen Ordnerbrinchtigungen Scan Empfänger (Benutzer / Rollen) Verwende diese Vorlagen erknnen Verwende diese Vorlagen erknnen Verwende diese Vorlage refunden wurde Pre cosiNisSLASSIFY	-	Standard Scaninput										
Ordnerderuchtigungen Scan-dmpfänger (Benutzer / Rollen) Verfügbare Benutzer / Rollen) Dokumert abschließen Ordnerdrucktur		Scaninput Ordner Name Scaninput										
Ordnerstruktur # collElogon I Trenselten erkennen Ordnerstruktur # collSiSADMN I Bacode sincene (Valgen) Provy # collSiSADMN Verwende diese Vorlage Provy # collSiSALDOCS I verwende diese Vorlage offunden wurde Status # collSiSALDOCS I verwende diese Vorlage offunden wurde Web / Mobil / API # collSiSASCHEFTCHDE I Trens Dokument über Barcode Barcode Typen # collSiSASISTORY CODEF128 Pie colSiMSUSER DMTX DMTX Pie colSiMSVERSIONING Regular Expression	a	Berechtigungen					Scan Optionen					
Status Pit ecosiINSCLASSIFY Image: memory contage gefunden wurde Status Pit ecosiINSCREATEFOLDE Image: memory contage gefunden wurde Web / Mobil / API Pit ecosiINSCREATEFOLDE Image: memory contage gefunden wurde Pit ecosIINSCREATEFOLDE Barcode Typen Barcode Typen Pit ecosIINSUSER CODEs9 Image: memory contage gefunden wurde Pit ecosIINSUSER DMTX Image: memory contage gefunden wurde	Ordnerstruktur	Scan-Empfänger (Benutzer / Rollen)		PecolC	ELogon MSADMIN	ollen	 ✓ Trennseiten ✓ Barcodes erl ✓ Vorlagen erk 	erkenner kennen (* ennen	n Vorlagen)			
Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Image: Trenne Dokument über Barcode Image: Web / Mobil / API Im				Pe ecoSi	MSCLASSIFY		wenn kei	ne andei	re Vorlage ge	funder		
Web/Mobil / API Web/Mobil / API Prove ecoSIMSHISTORY Prove ecoSIMSUSER Prove ecoSIMSUSER Prove ecoSIMSUSER Regular Expression	Status		4	P ecoSI	MSCREATEFO	LDEF	Trenne Doku	ıment üb	er Barcode			
P# ecosiMSHBIDRY CODE39 P# ecosiMSUSER DMTX P# ecosiMSVERSIONING Regular Expression	Web / Mobil / API		₽	Pe ecoSi	MSDELETE		Barcode Typer					
P# ecosinister DMTX P# ecosinister DMTX P# ecosinister Regular Expression				Pe ecoSi	MSHISTORY		CODE128					
På ecosiMSVERSIONING Regular Expression				₽ <mark>®</mark> ecoSi	MSTEMPLATE	ES	CODE39					
				₽ ecoSI	MSUSER		DMTX					
Benutzer / Gruppen Berechtigungen von Vorlagen ignorieren				Pe ecoSI	MSVERSIONI	NG	Regular Expres	sion				
Benutzer / Gruppen Berechtigungen von Vorlagen Ignorieren				_	_	-						
		Benutzer / Gruppen Berechtigunge	en vo	n Vorlagen	gnorieren					CHEN	NE	
OK ABBRECHEN ANW								ок	ABBRECH	IEN	ANW	ENDEN

ecoDMS has a scaninput folder by default. If you have a full version, the ecoDMS administrator can add more folders if required.

Figure 10.4: Settings - Scaninput (Here: Default Folder)

10.2.1 Create Scaninput Folder

The administrator can configure up to 20 more scaninput subfolders with different permissions and configurations in the settings dialog of ecoDMS. To create a new scaninput folder, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the Settings scaninput tab in the settings dialog.
- 2. Click "New".
- 3. Enter the name for the new scaninput folder in the scaninput folder Name entry field.

Standard Scaninput Be

A Buchhaltung

🐣 Geschäftsfül

Only use characters allowed by the file system. We recommend you do not use umlauts and/or special characters.

Lizenz Sichenung

R ecolCELogor

ISALLDOCS P2 e

På ec

- 4. As an option, you can now assign the further settings to this folder.
- 5. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.
- 6. You can create a total of 20 scaninput subfolders in this way.

•

â

C Proxy

Status På SIMSDELETE CODE12 Ri ec MSHISTOR COSIMSTEMPLATES CODE39 Fi eo ISUSER Pi o LÖSCHEN NEU OK ABBRE HEN AN

Figure 10.5: Settings - Settings - Create Scaninput

Figure 10.6: Dateisystem (ecoDMS Server): ecoDMS - workdir - scaninput

10.2.2 Scan Options

For each scaninput folder you can define different scan options:







Per default, all documents archived through the scaninput folder are archived with the "Not Finalised" status. This means that you have the option to add further versions through version management in ecoDMS Client (not via inbox). To archive these documents as "Finalised", thus preventing the addition of further versions, you can select the "Finalise Document" function for the affected scaninput folder.

10.2.2.2 Recognise Templates

The template designer enables automatic classification and archiving of documents. If you want ecoDMS to recognise the classification templates during the scan process via the scaninput folder, you must enable this function for the respective scaninput folder.

10.2.2.3 Use This Template

To assign the same classification to all documents that are archived through a scaninput folder, you can select a dedicated classification template. This is then automatically applied to all incoming documents via the scaninput folder. In this case other matching classification templates are ignored. The system exclusively uses the selected template for all incoming documents in this scaninput folder.

10.2.2.4 Recognise Separator Pages

To scan several documents simultaneously, we recommend you use the official ecoDMS separator pages for document separation. The software splits the documents automatically into individual files. If you want ecoDMS to recognise the separator pages, you must enable this function for each scaninput folder.

10.2.2.5 Recognise Barcodes (Templates)

Use the template designer to create barcodes. If you want the system to recognise the barcodes during the scan process, enable the function "Recognise Barcodes (Templates)" for the respective scaninput folder.

10.2.2.6 Separate Documents with Barcodes

To separate several documents into individual files, you can use individual barcodes. These can be created with any application. If you want ecoDMS to recognise the barcodes during the scan process, enable the following settings:

- 1. Enable the function "Separate Documents with Barcodes".
 - a) This automatically enables the prerequisite function "Recognise Separator Pages".
- 2. Select one or more barcode types that ecoDMS should recognise.
- 3. **Optional experts function:** As an option, you can further limit and describe the barcode by entering regular expressions. The following expressions serve as an example:
 - a) Barcode starts with

TEXT(.*)

b) Barcode contains

(.*)TEXT(.*)

c) Barcode ends with

(.*)TEXT

d) Barcode starts with "VC", followed by 5 digits and ends with "-V01"

VC[0-9]{5}\-V01



10.2.3 Permissions (Scan Recipients)

Each scaninput folder can be given a separate permission. The scanned documents are then visible for the stored scanning receiver only.

- 1. If the Scan Recipients window remains empty, the documents which were scanned via this folder are visible to all users in the Inbox.
- 2. If users and/or groups are dragged into the Scan Recipients field, the documents scanned via this folder automatically receive the permission stored there, and are thus only visible for these users.
 - a) Exception: Users with the role "ecoSIMSALLDOCS". They can view all documents / folders independent of their permissions.

10.2.4 Ignore Users / Groups of Templates

Here you can specify how to handle permissions from classification templates (templates designer) if you set additional scaninput folder permissions.

- 1. **Function enabled:** If you enable this checkbox, documents are pre-classified as usual when ecoDMS recognises a classification template. However, the permission in a template is removed and replaced by the permission stored in the scaninput folder.
- 2. **Function disabled:** If you do not enable the "Ignore Users / Group Permissions from Templates" checkbox, the permissions stored in the template continue to apply when a classification template is recognised. If the "Classification Template" does not contain the user who scanned the document, the document is not visible to this user in the Inbox.

10.2.5 Assign Classification Template

You can save a classification template for each scaninput folder. The classification template loads by default as soon as a scanned document reaches the inbox via the scaninput folder.

10.2.6 Delete Scaninput Folder

Custom scaninput folders can also be deleted. In this case the folders are removed in the settings dialog. The Standard scaninput folder cannot be deleted. To delete, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the tab "Settings Scaninput" in the settings dialog.
- 2. Select the "scaninput folder" tab you want to delete.
- 3. Click the "Delete" button.
 - a) The "scaninput folder" is now deleted in the settings dialog.

For safety reasons, the folders remain in the file system. To delete the folders in the file system, the administrator merely needs to select the folder in the file system and remove it manually. Before deleting, ensure that there are no documents in the "scaninput folder".

4. Click "Apply" to save the process in the settings dialog.

10.3 Scaninput: Scan Documents

- The scaninput folder of ecoDMS allows a server-side scanning process. This means you can, for example, send documents to this folder on the ecoDMS Server from a network-compatible scanner. The scaninput folder calls the scanned documents, splits them into individual files where it detects separators, and transfers them to the inbox in ecoDMS Client. If classification templates with automatic archiving are enabled, the recognized documents are transferred straight to ecoDMS for final archiving.
- ecoDMS recommends the scaninput folder as the scanning method because only this method executes all server-side processes (including automatic template recognition).

10.3.1 Target Path for Scaninput Folders

In order to access this folder, the permissions must be adjusted accordingly. The scaninput folder is stored at the specified data path that was chosen during the installation of ecoDMS Server:

1. Under Ubuntu/Debian it is always at:

/opt/ecodms/workdir/scaninput

2. Standard Windows:

\%ProgramData%\ecodms\workdir\scaninput

If you have created custom scaninput folders, they are subfolders in the respective data path.

10.3.2 Scan Process

- 1. In your scanner, setup the destination path for the scaninput folder to which you want to scan the documents.
- 2. Scan you documents to the "Scaninput Folder".
- 3. ecoDMS receives the documents from the scaninput folder after just a few seconds.
 - a) This is the reason why the documents are displayed in the folder just for a few seconds.
 - b) It can take a few minutes to retrieve the documents, depending on the file size.

10.3.3 Manual Access

Completed TIFFs or PDFs can also be stored manually in the folder.

- 1. Access from your workstation to the desired scaninput folder. To do this, use the address of the destination path.
- 2. Insert the PDF and / or TIFF files in the scaninput folder.
- 3. The client receives the documents after just a few seconds from the scaninput folder.
 - a) This is the reason why the documents are displayed in the folder just for a few seconds.
 - b) Depending on the file size, it can take a few minutes to request the documents via the client.

10.4 TWAIN/WIA/SANE: Scan Documents

You can scan documents straight to the ecoDMS inbox via a TWAIN/WIA/SANE interface.

- The TWAIN/WIA/SANE interface is compatible with many but not all scanner models.
- If you scan via TWAIN/WIA/SANE interface, the pre-classification is only possible via the function "Search Matching Classification Template".
- You can only scan TIFF files with this interface.
- The Scaninput folder is recommended as the scanning method because only with this method all processes on the server (including automatic template recognition) can be carried out.

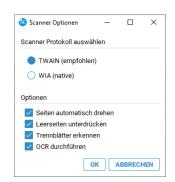


Figure 10.7: ecoDMS Inbox: TWAIN/WIA/SANE Interface Options

10.4.1 Select Scanner

To use the interface, you have to select a scanner. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the menu "File Scan Select Scanner"
 - a) The Select Scanner dialog opens.
- 2. Choose from the list of available scanners the required device.
- 3. Confirm this process with "OK" or cancel it with "Cancel".

10.4.2 Configure Scanner

After you have chosen a scanner, you have to configure it. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the menu "File Scan Settings"
 - a) The "Scanner Options" dialog opens.
- 2. Select the matching scanner log according to the operating system and the scanner.
 - a) TWAIN
 - i. WIA
 - ii. SANE
 - iii. ...
- 3. Enable the required functions for the scan process in the "Options".

a) Rotate pages automatically

- i. The system automatically rotates pages that were scanned in upside down. Enable this function for the rotation process.
- b) Suppress empty pages
 - i. The system can automatically detect and remove empty pages. Enable this function for the rotation process.
- c) Detect separator pages



i. To scan in several documents simultaneously, we recommend you use the official ecoDMS separator pages for document separation. The software splits the documents automatically into individual files. Enable this function to detect the separator pages.

d) Execute OCR

- i. OCR recognition converts the scanned TIFF file into a searchable PDF.
- 4. Confirm your configuration with "OK" or cancel it with "Cancel".

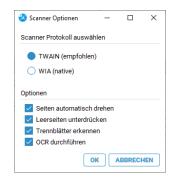


Figure 10.8: ecoDMS Inbox: TWAIN/WIA/SANE Interface Options

10.4.3 Scan New Document

To scan a completely new document, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the function "Scan New Document" with one of the following options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Scan Scan New Document" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Scan New Document" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: F10
- 2. If several scanners are connected, you must select a source in the next step.
 - a) If only one scanner is connected, the respective scanner window opens. The window is different for different scanners.
- 3. Start scanning process.
- 4. The scanned pages are loaded as a new document in the last position in the Inbox.



Figure 10.9: Icon - Scan New Document

10.4.4 Add Pages to Document

To scan a completely new document, complete the following steps:

- 1. Call up the document in the client.
- 2. Select the function "Add Pages to Document" with one of the following options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Scan Scan New Document" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Scan New Document" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: F10



- 3. If several scanners are connected, you must select a source in the next step.
 - a) If only one scanner is connected, the respective scanner window opens. The window is different for different scanners.
- 4. Start scanning process.
- 5. The scanned pages will be added to the existing document.



Figure 10.10: Icon - Add Page(s) to Document

10.5 Request Scans

After scanning, the scanned documents are retrieved via the Inbox and prepared for archiving. When starting the programme, the available documents are loaded automatically one after the other. While working with the Inbox, the user can also request the documents manually. To display the scanned documents in ecoDMS, they must first be classified and archived through the Inbox.

To view and update the documents and classifications manually in the Inbox, you have the followings options:

- 1. To do this, click the icon "Request Documents (F5)" on the toolbar or
- 2. Enter this shortcut: F5 or
- 3. When the Inbox restarts, it automatically retrieves and updates the documents and classifications.



Figure 10.11: Icon - Request Documents

10.6 Display Overview of All Scans

The "Inbox Overview" window offers an overview of all documents available to the user in the inbox. Scanned documents are displayed as a preview. Apart from the document preview, the overview displays the number of pages in a file. There is also an option to remove documents that are not required. This is possible because the inbox is not the final archive but a preliminary step.

1. Click the Overview icon on the toolbar to open the preview of all available documents in the inbox.



Figure 10.12: Display Overview of All Scans (Icon)

- 2. Click the icon to open an overview of all documents in the inbox that are available for this user.

Figure 10.13: Übersicht aller eingescannten Dokumente in der Inbox

10.6.1 Delete Documents

Documents that are not required can be removed from the inbox and deleted irrevocably. This is possible because the inbox is not the final archive but a preliminary step. You cannot undo this operation. To restore deleted documents, you must scan them again and retrieve them through the inbox. This is how to delete a document from the inbox via the overview:

- 1. Click the X icon below the document you want to delete.
- 2. Confirm the confirmation prompt with "Yes" or abort the deletion process with "No".

10.7 Classification

Via Classification you can assign, for example, the virtual destination folder in ecoDMS, the document type, the status, the responsibilities and many more archiving details to each file you archive. These details allow documents to be systematically filed and easily retrieved through keyword search as an alternative and/or in addition to the full-text search.

- Die Inbox von ecoDMS verfügt über einen eigenen Klassifizierungsdialog, so dass die eingescannten Dokumente direkt in der Inbox (automatisch via Vorlagen Designer oder manuell durch den Benutzer) klassifiziert werden können.
- Die Klassifizierung im Allgemeinen ist detailliert im Kapitel "Klassifizierung" in diesem Handbuch beschrieben.

10.7.1 Copy & Paste Content & Barcodes

You can select document content or a barcode from the document, and copy it for the classification. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the Classification dialog, select the input or date field to which you want to copy the contents or the barcode information.
- 2. The following options are available for copying content:

- a) Overwrite existing text in the attribute of a free text field (for example, comment): Press the CTRL key and Right-click an area to select it in the scanned document.
- b) Add texts to an existing text in the attribute of a free text field (for example, comment): Press the CTRL key and the Shift key and Right-click an area to select it in the scanned document.
- c) Barcode in a document can be decoded and entered as text: To decode barcodes in a document, press and hold the CTRL + Alt keys and select the area while pressing the right mouse button.



Figure 10.14: Icon - Copy Text from Document



Figure 10.15: Explanation: Copy Text from Document

10.7.1.1 Date Formats

ecoDMS recognises the following date formats:

- 1. yyyy.MM.dd
- 2. dd.MM.yyyy
- 3. dd.MM.yy
- 4. dd. MMM yyyy
- 5. dd. MMMM yyyy
- 6. dd MM yyyy
- 7. dd MMMM yyyy
- 8. dd.MMyyyy
- 9. ddMMyyyy
- 10. ddMM.yyyy

10.7.2 Default Classification (For User Workstation)

To classify scanned documents, you can define a default classification on your workstation. This is loaded per default when a document is scanned in and retrieved with the Inbox at your workstation.

- The default classification is loaded exclusively in the Inbox at your workstation if no other classification template is recognised.
- If you select the "Reset Classification" function in the Classification dialog, the default classification will not be loaded again for the next documents.
- Please note that these setting refer to the individual workstation and is not stored in the user profile.

♦ Vorlagen +
1 Aktuelle Klassifizierung als Standard festlegen
S Klassifizierung als Vorlage speichern Berecht ⊡ Vorlagen bearbeiten
Ansehe 🕞 Klassifizierung in die Zwischenablage kopieren 🛛 📗
🧏 eci 🙆 Klassifizierung zurücksetzen 🛛 🛛 🛛 🔤
🗘 Optionen
2± r_ecodms
Nur ansehen
▲
•
Klassifizierbar für alle
VORLAGEN VORLAGE SPEICHERN ARCHIVIEREN RÜCKGÄNGIG

Figure 10.16: Set Default Classification in Inbox

10.7.2.1 Create Default Classification

To create a default classification for your workstation, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the Inbox Classification dialog, specify the classification information and/or the permissions which you want to store as the default settings.
- 2. Right-click the "Permissions" window.
- 3. Click "Specify current classification as default".

10.7.2.2 Delete Default Classification

If you defined a default classification at your workstation, you can delete it again if necessary. For future classifications, the default classification will no longer be loaded in the Inbox. To delete a default classification at your workstation, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the Classification dialog, go to any document in the Inbox with the mouse.
- 2. Right-click the "Permissions" window.
- 3. Click "Reset Classification".

10.7.3 Search Classification Templates

In the inbox you can either classify manually via the Classification dialog or automatically via a classification template. If required, you can manually search and load a matching classification template. To do this, you have the following options:

- Click the icon "Search Matching Classification Template" in the toolbar of the inbox.
- Press the "F4" function key on your keyboard.

In both cases the system searches for a matching classification template and populates the attributes accordingly.



Figure 10.17: Search Classification Template in the Inbox (Icon)



10.8 Archive Scanned Documents

To archive the scanned documents via the Inbox, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the button "Archive" in the Classification dialog.
 - This process cannot be undone.
 - $-\,$ Later changes to the document are now no longer possible because of audit-proof.
- 2. The documents are archived as "Finalised" files. You can add any versions.
 - After the archiving process, the scanned PDF or TIFF files are automatically converted into the (readable) PDF/A format.
 - The quality and size of the file determine the conversion time and the feasibility.
 - After successful conversion, the PDF/A can be opened in ecoDMS Client. Until then the original file remains.
 - You can open the PDF/A via the table. You can retrieve the original files via the version management function.



Figure 10.18: Classification & Archiving via Inbox

10.9 Display Statistics

This function is exclusively available to ecoDMS administrators.

The statistics document and display the processes of a scanned document in a flow chart. Using the statistics, you can trace each step of the route a document takes from scanning to archiving. The documents are displayed in the statistics until they are archived. To open the statistics, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the menu bar, click "Edit Display Statistics".
- 2. The Statistics dialog opens.
 - Process list: In this area, select the document whose processes you want to view.
 - Reload Process List: Clicking this button refreshes all available processes.
 - Reload View Clicking: this button refreshes the view for the selected process.
 - Reload View Automatically: Enabling this function automatically refreshes the progress of the respective document processes.



Figure 10.19: Statistics

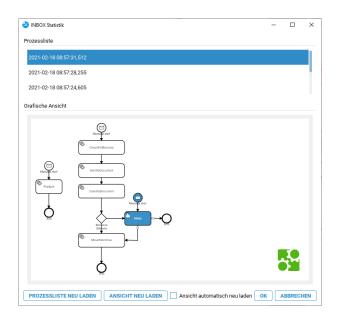


Figure 10.20: Inbox - Statistics (Example)

10.10 Next Document

The documents are loaded and displayed one after the other in this application. You can switch between the documents. To skip to the next document, you have the following options:

- 1. Click the toolbar icon "Next Document" or
- 2. Click the menu "Navigation Next Document" or
- 3. Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Arrow right





Figure 10.21: Icon - Next Document

10.11 Previous Document

The documents are loaded and displayed one after the other in this application. You can switch between the documents. To skip to the next document, you have the following options:

- 1. Click the toolbar icon "Previous Document" or
- 2. Click the menu "Navigation Previous Document" or
- 3. Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Arrow left



Figure 10.22: Icon - Previous Document

10.12 Import Documents

TIFF and PDF files can be imported into the Inbox.

10.12.1 Import Documents (Drag & Drop)

Use this function to drag and drop TIFF or PDF files from the file system into the Inbox.

- Please note that in this case the separator function and the automatic template recognition do not work.
- Template recognition can, however, be performed manually after loading via the function "Search matching classification templates" in the toolbar.

To import via drag and drop, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the documents you want to import from your file system.
- 2. Drag the selected documents via drag and drop into the user interface of the scan programme.
 - a) The import process may take a while depending on the file size.
- 3. The documents are displayed as individual files in the scan programme and can be processed consecutively.

10.12.2 Import Documents (Menu)

Use this function to drag and drop TIFF or PDF files from the file system into the Inbox.

- Please note that in this case the separator function and the automatic template recognition do not work.
- Template recognition can, however, be performed manually after loading via the function "Search matching classification templates" in the toolbar.

To import, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "Import" function. To do this, you have the following options:
 - a) Click "File Import" in the menu or
 - b) Enter this key command: CTRL+I
- 2. A dialog opens.
 - a) Select the TIFF or PDF file on your file system.
 - b) Then confirm your selection with "Open".
 - c) The document is now loaded into the client.



Figure 10.23: Icon - Import Documents

10.13 Split Documents

There are several ways to split a document:

- Splitting documents via barcode
- Splitting documents via separator page
- Splitting documents via Inbox function

With this function you can insert pages from a PDF or TIFF document separately or as a document.

- 1. Select the pages you want to split in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Split Document". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the toolbar icon "Split Document" or
 - b) Enter this shortcut: F7
- 3. The dialog shows the modified current document and the new document.
- 4. Confirm the process with "OK" or cancel it with "Cancel".
- 5. The divided pages are inserted in the last position in the client.
- 6. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



Figure 10.24: Icon - Split Document

ecoDMS - Beispiel Firma - ecoDMS Datei Navigation Bearbeiten Ansicht ?						- a ×
	🔓 🔒 👌 ┥ 💶 🗸 /s 🕨 📖	o x 1 6 0				
Vorschau X Ansicht	P P		X Klassifizierung			×
1 9 ~			Neue Klassifizierung			没 Neu
			1			•
			Klassifizierung			
The second	Ookument teilen	- 🗆 ×	DocID	Neu		
	Vorschau geteiltes Dokument Aktuelles Dokument	Neues Dokument	Hauptordner	Debitoren		
2	ecoDMS Greber + c 1	Neues Dokument	Bernerkung	EC03001622		
	Musterfirma Gmi Musterstraße IA S4321 Musterstra		Status	🏴 Erledigt		
New York Control of the Control of t	Deutschland	1 💁	Revision	1.0		
	Rechnung	191 Pr 41	Ordner	Debitoren		
$\frac{1}{22 - 10^{-2}} \frac{10^{-2}}{10^{-2}} \frac{10^{-2}}{20} \frac{10^{-2}}{20 + -}$	Pos Produktram		Dokumentenart	Rechnungsausgang		
	1 Betspiel Produ Laws space as borger instant	1. 10° (n - 10°	Letzte Änderung			
3	2 Brissel Pradu	2. 10° 10- 22;	Datum	2021-02-24		
	Levers upper the benefit weakers we are at each to be to be the top of the top of the top of the top of the top of the top of the top of the top of the top of the top of the top of the top of the top of the top of the top of the top of the top of top o		Bearbeitet von			
	Larers spore de bespar produce vero es et etta		Wiedervorlage ab			
The second secon			Aufgabe			
			Berechtigungen			
4	3		Ansehen und klassifizi		Verfügbare Rollen	
Date Informationen	European convertient conver-			•		
Selten: 19 Datelgröße: 304.14 KB Dateltro: PDF		OK ABBRECHEN	Nur ansehen			
PDF Version: 1.3 Bearbeiten erlaubt: ja						
	10			1		
	MODON SHUTT Fd HIS (2) / 2 - 1 / 5 / 2 - 11 Vectorial KS Devices Relate 1 Part - HIS (2) / 2 - 1 / 5 / 2 - 15 SEC chrocoscurum State Access Relate 1 Part - HIS (2) / 2 - 1 / 5 / 2 - 15 SEC chrocoscurum State Access Relate 1 Part - HIS (2) / 2 - 1 / 5 / 2 - 15 SEC chrocoscurum State Access Relation 1 Part - HIS (2) / 2 - 1 / 2 - 10 / 2	Geodiattalovung Oppifarmute Ataliasionite Mil 1853 15 Maga Labouri				
	Roddhan-Webbien Web: Invek.ep.dm. de IIHB Aather 12010 Destantered	411 M83 13 voig 20monte col: 92 20m 475 Mercen: 201/09/07/002	🗹 Klassifizierbar für a	alle	🔲 Sichtbar für alle	
			• VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN	ARCHIVIEREN	RÜCKGÄNGIG

Figure 10.25: Inbox - Split Document

10.14 Unlock Documents

This function is exclusively available to ecoDMS administrators.

You can only edit and classify documents if the server connection is stable and the documents are not checked out by another user. Otherwise the documents are locked in the inbox. If required, the administrator can unlock the documents. If the document is checked out by another user, ecoDMS displays the name of this user above the document preview in the inbox. Documents should only be unlocked following prior consultation. To unlock a document, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the document.
- 2. Click the "Unlock Document" icon on the toolbar.



Figure 10.26: Icon - Unlock Document

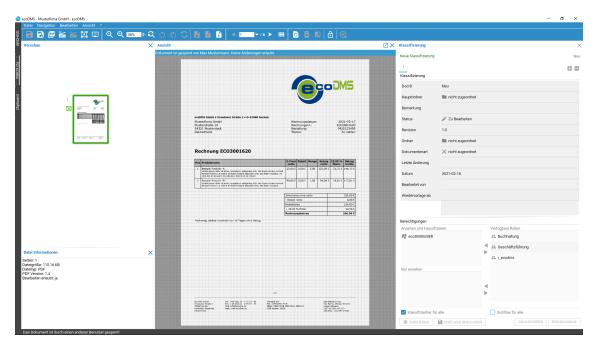


Figure 10.27: Document Locked By Another User (Inbox)

10.15 Edit Documents

You can use various functions to edit the documents requested via this application before they are archived.

10.15.1 Copy, Cut and Paste Pages

The Inbox provides several different editing functions. You can copy, cut and paste pages. Depending on the structure and type of a PDF file, the file can suppress these functions.

10.15.1.1 Cut

If a document includes multiple pages, selected pages can be cut and pasted in another position or document. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the pages you want to cut in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Cut". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Cut" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Cut" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + X
- 3. The selection is cut and copied to the clipboard.
- 4. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the Save icon.



Figure 10.28: Icon - Cut

10.15.1.2 Paste

Pages that are cut and copied are automatically copied to the clipboard and can be inserted anywhere in this application.

- 1. Select the pages you want to cut in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Paste". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Paste" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Paste" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + V
- 3. The selection is pasted to the document.
- 4. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.

Figure 10.29: Icon - Paste

10.15.1.3 Copy

Pages that are copied are automatically copied to the clipboard and can be inserted anywhere in this application.

- 1. Select the pages you want to copy in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Copy". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Copy" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Copy" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + C
- 3. The selection is copied to the clipboard.
- 4. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



If necessary, you can rotate the pages of a document.



Figure 10.30: Icon - Copy





10.15.2.1 Rotate Left

Use this tool to rotate selected page(s) 90 degrees to the left.

- 1. Select the pages you want to rotate in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Rotate Left". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "View Rotate Left" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Rotate Left" or
 - c) Click the toolbar icon "Rotate Left" \boldsymbol{or}
 - d) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + L
- 3. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.

Figure 10.31: Icon - Rotate Left

10.15.2.2 Rotate Right

Use this tool to rotate selected page(s) 90 degrees to the right.

- 1. Select the pages you want to rotate in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Rotate Right". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "View Rotate Right" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Rotate Right" or
 - c) Click the toolbar icon "Rotate Right" or
 - d) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + R
- 3. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.

10.15.2.3 Rotate 180 Degrees

Use this tool to rotate selected page(s) by 180 degrees.

- 1. Select the pages you want to rotate in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Rotate 180 degrees". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "View Rotate 180 degrees" \boldsymbol{or}
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Rotate 180 degrees" or
 - c) Click the toolbar icon "Rotate 180 degrees" or



Figure 10.32: Icon - Rotate Right



- d) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + R
- 3. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



Figure 10.33: Icon - Rotate 180 degrees

10.15.3 Export Pages

You can export selected pages of a TIFF document and save them in a file.

- 1. Select the pages you want to export in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Export Selected Page(s)". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Export Selected Page(s)" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Export Selected Page(s)" or
 - c) Click the toolbar icon "Export Selected Page(s)" or
 - d) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + E
- 3. Select the path and enter a file name.
- 4. Confirm your entry with "Save" or cancel the process with "Cancel".



Figure 10.34: Icon - Export Selected Page(s)

10.15.4 Add Pages

You can add more pages to existing TIFF files [1].

- 1. Select the document.
- 2. Use the function "Add Page(s)". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Add Page(s)" \boldsymbol{or}
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Add Page(s)" or
 - c) Click the toolbar icon "Add Page(s)" or
 - d) Enter this shortcut: Ins
- 3. Select the path and choose the file.
- 4. Confirm your selection with "Open" or cancel the process with "Cancel".
- 5. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



Figure 10.35: Icon - Add Selected Page(s)

10.15.5 Delete Pages

You can delete selected pages.

- 1. Select the pages you want to delete in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Use the function "Delete Selected Page(s)". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Delete Selected Page(s)" or
 - b) Right-click a selected page "Delete Selected Page(s)" \boldsymbol{or}
 - c) Click the toolbar icon "Delete Selected Page(s)" or
 - d) Enter this shortcut: Del
- 3. Confirm the message with "Yes" or cancel the process with "No".
- 4. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



Figure 10.36: Icon - Delete Selected Page(s)

10.15.6 Move Pages

You can change the order of pages within a document. To move page(s), complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the pages you want to move in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Move the page(s) by dragging them to the new position.
- 3. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.

10.15.7 Swap Pages

You can change the order of pages within a document. To swap the position of page(s), complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the pages you want to swap in the "Thumbnails". (Press and hold the "CTRL" key to select several documents).
- 2. Move the page onto another page.
- 3. When the two pages touch, two arrows appear which signal and execute the swap.
- 4. In order to classify and archive a document, save the changes first.
 - a) Click the save icon.



The software includes various zoom functions for page display.

10.15.8.1 Zoom Out

The software includes various zoom functions for page display. To zoom out, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the page which you want to view in the "Thumbnails".
- 2. Use the function "Zoom Out". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "View Zoom Out" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Zoom Out" or
 - c) Enter a percentage value for the view in the spinbox or
 - d) Click the bottom arrow in spinbox or
 - e) Enter this shortcut: Alt + -



Figure 10.37: Icon - Zoom Out

10.15.8.2 Zoom In

The software includes various zoom functions for page display. To zoom in, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the page which you want to view in the "Thumbnails".
- 2. Use the function "Zoom In". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "View Zoom In" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Zoom In" or
 - c) Enter a percentage value for the view in the spinbox or
 - d) Click the top arrow in spinbox or
 - e) Press the right mouse button and select the area which you want to zoom in in the "view" window or
 - f) Enter this shortcut: Alt + +



Figure 10.38: Icon - Zoom In

10.15.8.3 Fit

The software includes various zoom functions for the display of pages. To fit in, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the page which you want to view in the "Thumbnails".
- 2. Use the function "Fit". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "View Fit" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Fit" or

136

- c) Double click on the page in the "View" window or
- d) Enter this shortcut: Strg + Z



Figure 10.39: Icon - Fit

10.15.9 Select Pages

You have various options to select or mark the pages of a document.

10.15.9.1 Select All Pages

This function selects all pages of the displayed document simultaneously.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- 2. Use the function "Select All Pages". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Select All Pages" or
 - b) Right click on a page "Select All Pages" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Alt + A

10.15.9.2 Select Even Pages

With this function you can select all pages with even numbers in a document.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- 2. Use the function "Select All Pages". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Select Even Pages" or
 - b) Right click on a page "Select Even Pages" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Alt + G

10.15.9.3 Select Odd Pages

With this function you can select all pages with odd numbers in a document.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- 2. Use the function "Select Odd Pages". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Select Odd Pages" or
 - b) Right click on a page "Select Odd Pages" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Alt + U

10.15.9.4 Undo Selection

This function can undo the selection of pages in a document.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- $2. \ Use the function "Undo Selection". To use the function, there are several options:$
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Undo Selection" \boldsymbol{or}
 - b) Right click on a page "Undo Selections" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + A

10.15.9.5 Reverse Selection

All pages are marked, except the one(s) you have already selected.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- 2. Use the function "Reverse Selection". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Edit Reverse Selection" \boldsymbol{or}
 - b) Right click on a page "Reverse Selections" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + U

10.15.9.6 Next Page

With this function the next page of the current document is displayed in the "View" window.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- 2. Use the function "Next Page". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Navigation Next Page" or
 - b) Right click on a page "Next Page" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + Arrow down

10.15.9.7 Previous Page

With this function the previous page of the current document is displayed in the "View" window.

- 1. Click into the "View".
- 2. Use the function "Next Page". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "Navigation Next Page" or
 - b) Right click on a page "Next Page" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + Arrow down

10.16 Close Documents

You can close documents.

- Closed documents are not removed from the server.
- Every time the programme launches, all available, scanned documents are automatically retrieved.
- With a click on the icon "Request Documents" all available, scanned documents are automatically reloaded.

You have various options for closing a document.

- 1. Use the function "Close". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Close" or
 - b) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Alt + C

10.16.1 Close All Documents

If you do not want to exit the application but want to close all opened documents, you have the following options:

- Closed documents are not removed from the server.
- Every time the programme launches, all available, scanned documents are automatically retrieved.
- With a click on the icon "Request Documents" all available, scanned documents are automatically reloaded.
- 1. Use the function "Close". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Close All" or
 - b) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + Shift + C

10.17 Delete Documents

When the documents are displayed in this scan programme, they have not yet been stored in ecoDMS. Therefore, documents that are not required can be deleted again after scanning. You cannot undo this operation.

10.17.1 Delete Document (Overview)

For more information, please refer to the section "Display Overview of All Scans".

10.17.2 Delete Document (User)

Documents that should not be archived can be removed from the server. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the document.
 - a) Click the icon "Delete Document from Server" on the toolbar or
 - b) Press "F8" on your keyboard.
- 2. The system will ask you to confirm the delete process.
 - a) The document is deleted irrevocably if you confirm the process with "Yes".
 - b) Click "No" to abort the process.



Figure 10.40: Icon - Delete Document from Server

10.17.3 Delete All Documents (Admin)

For security reasons, this function is only available to users who have been assigned the system roles "ecoSIMSAdmin", "ecoSIMSALDOCS". Otherwise the function is not visible.

To remove all documents from the scan programme, you require special system permissions in addition to the standard permissions. To delete all documents, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select "Edit -> Delete All Documents..." from the menu.
- 2. The system will ask you to confirm the delete process.
 - a) All available documents in the scan programme are deleted irrevocably if you confirm the process with "Yes".
 - b) Click "No" to abort the process.

10.18 Storage Functions

There are various functions for saving documents and/or changes. By default, this part of the application is provided for archiving of scanned documents. In addition to the archiving function, the software also includes other functions to save documents. These can be used in parts independently of the archive function.

10.18.1 Save Changes

The Classification dialog is enabled if you make changes to a scanned document (for example: Rotate Pages, Delete Pages...). To unlock the document for Classification, the changes must be saved first. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Make the required modifications to the document.
- 2. Use the function "Save". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Save" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Save" or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + S



Figure 10.41: Icon - Save

10.18.2 Save as PDF

This feature requires a licence of the ecoDMS full version but can be tested during the demo time. In the Free4Three version this function is not enabled.

The scanned documents can be saved as a PDF file locally, on a data carrier or in the file system.

- 1. Select the document.
- 2. Use the function "Save as PDF". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Save as PDF" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Save as PDF"
- 3. Use the file name and the destination to specify the PDF in the dialog that opens.
- 4. You can also save the file as a searchable PDF.
 - a) To do so, enable the command "Save as searchable PDF".
 - i. This function is only included in the ecoDMS full version.
- 5. Click "Save" to save the PDF or "Cancel" to cancel the process.



Figure 10.42: Icon - Save as PDF

10.18.3 Save As

The scanned documents can be saved on a data carrier or in the file system.

1. Select the document.



- 2. Use the function "Save as". To use the function, there are several options:
 - a) Click the menu "File Save as" or
 - b) Click the toolbar icon "Save as"
- 3. Use the file name and the destination to specify the file in the dialog that opens.
- 4. Click "Save" to save the file or "Cancel" to cancel the process.



Figure 10.43: Icon - Save as PDF

11 Classification

Via Classification you can assign, for example, the virtual destination folder in ecoDMS, the document type, the status, the responsibilities and many more archiving details to each file you archive. These details allow documents to be systematically filed and easily retrieved through keyword search as an alternative and/or in addition to the full-text search. The following chapter describes various methods and options for document classification.

- Viewing and using this function requires specific system permissions.
- A document may only be classified and versioned if the user has a permission to classify the specified document.
- Administrators can define the appropriate classification attributes and mandatory fields for each document type via the settings dialog. The display and order of the attributes therefore depends on the settings.
- You can install server and client in different languages. The view of the classification attributes and messages depends on the language you have selected for the ecoDMS server component.
- The preview in the classification dialog is only displayed for PDFs and files that are archived via the ecoDMS Plugins or the PDF/A printer.

11.1 Classification dialog

You have several methods and options to classify documents. The Classification dialog is very important. This includes all stored Classification Information. For almost any archiving the Classification Dialog Box is relevant.

🥙 Klassifizierung										-	a ×
ок					🖄 🛃 3 ▶ Vorsch	au					
1					• •						
Klassifizierung											- 64
DocID	3										- 10
Hauptordner	😁 Kreditoren								e ç a	DMS	
Bemerkung	AVR1000575.pdf							×			
Status	C Wiedervorlage										- 10
Revision	1.0					Beispiel Firma Beispielallee 1	Dresdener Strate 1 + D-S2068 /	iachen Datun Anget	1: jobenr.:	19-02-2021 AVR1000575	
Ordner	😌 Kreditoren					98765 Beispields Deutschland	rf	giltig	bis:	23-02-2021	
Dokumentenart	1 Angebot										- 10
Letzte Änderung	2021-02-19 11:38:52					Angebot					- 10
Datum	2021-02-19					Pas Produktnam			Rabatt Menge Betrag notto		
Bearbeitet von	ecoDMS						62 - E- en aus Bananen, Helri und anderen Zutat. 62 - F- it neben dem Garbenbaum eine von zwei	en zubereitetter Huchen.	0,00 3,00 27,00 C		
Wiedervorlage ab	2021-03-05					Gurianteisame.					
Aufgabe	Überprüfen							Zwischensu Rabett net Nettobetrag	50	87,00 C 0,00 C 87,00 C	1
								+ 19.00 % I		16,53 € 103,53 €	1
Berechtigungen											
Ansehen und klassifizi	ieren	Verfügbare Rollen									
R ecoSIMSUSER		21 r_ecodms									
		•									
		•									
Nur ansehen											
								L/1 (XVR1000075)			
						KINEMS GODM	Tel: +49 (52 41 - 4 76 72 - 01		Georg	totalmanga	
		•				ecol.M3 Gator Deaderer Stalle 1 S2865 Authen North Authen Deatschlend	Tec.: +48 (5)2 41 - 4 76 72 - 01 Roc: +48 (2)2 41 - 4 75 72 - 29 Mail: info@ecodms.de Web: www.acodms.de	VE Rank ed BAC: ORIODOTOURUR DANE OFER SHEE SHEE OFER 585 HER Bacters (S201)	0.15 Digital UKS Digital UKS Digital	Estidoungo true, Nichael Schmitz Jamann # 258 443 425 n. i 201/1994/1982	- 64
											- 64
🗹 Klassifizierbar für a		Sichtbar für alle									
VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN	SPE	CHERN UND WEITER	RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRE	CHENOK			0 1/1 0			ୟବ୍ଦ୍

Figure 11.1: Classification dialog with Preview

11.1.1 Open Classification dialog

To open the classification dialog in ecoDMS, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the documents
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Select the "Classify" function using one of the following methods:
 - a) Card view: Double-click in the document information area (1st tab on the card)
 - b) Table view: Right-click one of the selected documents in the table -> Classify
 - c) Toolbar: Click the Classify icon on the toolbar.
 - d) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + K



Figure 11.2: Icon - Classify

11.1.2 Change order of Attributes

Administrators can define the appropriate classification attributes and mandatory fields for each document type via the settings dialog. The display and order of the attributes therefore depends on the settings. Please refer to the section "Settings -> Document Types & Retention Periods" for more details.

11.1.3 Show/Hide Attributes

Administrators can define the appropriate classification attributes and mandatory fields for each document type via the settings dialog. The display and order of the attributes therefore depends on the settings. Please refer to the section "Settings -> Document Types & Retention Periods" for more details.

11.1.4 Undo

The "Undo" button reverts all previously made classification settings and returns the classification of the selected document to its last saved state. If, for example, ecoDMS recognises a "classification template", you can reset the automatic Classification by clicking the Undo button for the specific document.

11.1.5 OK

To save the classification, click "OK"

11.1.6 Save and Continue

If you have opened several documents for classification, click the "Save and Continue" button to save the change(s) made to the document and to edit the next one.

11.1.7 Skip Between Documents

If you have selected several documents for simple classification, you can use the keys (in the upper area of the classification window) to skip between documents.

11.1.8 Cancel - Message

If you have not saved your changes to the classification, a message displays. Click "Yes" to save and "No" to discard the changes.

11.2 Classify

There are various classification attributes available for the Classification (assignment / assignment of meta data) of archived documents. A distinction is made between "standard attributes" that are integrated in the system and "user-defined attributes". The following chapters explain the "Standard Attributes".

11.2.1 DocID

DocID stands for "Document Identification Number". A sequential document identification number is automatically allocated to each archived document. The user cannot edit or enter the DocID manually [3, 4, 1].

11.2.2 Main Folder

The main folders are determined by the folder structure and are allocated automatically. The user cannot create the main folder manually.

- If you have not yet selected a folder, the entry "Not assigned" is displayed. As soon as you have selected a folder from the folder structure, the system automatically recognises and enters the associated main folder.
- For more information on this topic, please refer to the chapter on "Settings Folder Structure".

11.2.3 Folder

- Tip: If the folder window is open, you can jump directly to the required folder by entering the first letters or numbers of the folder name (also see Folder Search).
- Information: A user can only see the folders, documents and classifications for which the user has a permission.

Folders are determined by the folder structure and can either be selected manually or automatically via classification templates and/or via the "folder recognition". The folder determines the virtual file destination in ecoDMS. If you have not yet selected a folder, the entry "Not assigned" is displayed. You can also create folders directly through the Classification dialog or the folder structure if you have the according permission. In the following you will learn how to select a folder:

11.2.3.1 Classification dialog

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for the document(s).
- 2. Select the entry field for the "Folder" attribute.
- 3. Open the Folder Structure:
 - a) Either by double-clicking the entry field or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 4. Select the folder
 - a) by double-clicking it in the Folder Structure or
 - b) by entering the folder name, the key, or deposited keywords into the Folder Structure.
 - i. In this case an input window opens.
 - ii. ecoDMS selects the folder you searched for. Use the "F3" key to continue the search.
 - iii. Confirm your entry selection with the "Enter" key.

Or <u>d</u> ner	×
Telef Telefon Ordi Telefon / Internet	0
✓ ● Alle Ordner	
🗸 🛟 Allgemeines	
Fuhrpark	
Miete / Pacht	
Nebenkosten	
Steuer	
Telefon / Internet	
TV / Rundfunk	
Bank	
🚜 Kunden	

Figure 11.3: Searching for Folders

11.2.3.1.1 Copy & Paste Text If a document preview is displayed in the Classification dialog, you can select the preview contents and use it for classification. In the Inbox this information can be copied from the "View" window. To do so, complete the following steps [2]:

- 1. In the Classification dialog, select the entry field for the "Folder" attribute.
- 2. Press the "CTRL" key and Right-click the area where you want to paste the content, in the "preview".
- 3. If you enter the "Folder" attribute, the Folder Structure opens. The copied content is recorded as a search term for the folder.
- 4. Select the folder and confirm your selection with "Enter".
 - The preview in the classification dialog is only displayed for PDFs and files that are archived via the ecoDMS Plugins or the PDF/A printer.

11.2.3.2 Table View (ecoDMS)

- The table is the outdated document view in ecoDMS.
- There is a new, modern document view which clearly displays all information and functions in form of cards.
- 1. Select the document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Select the "Folder" attribute.
- 3. Open the Folder Structure:
 - a) Either by double-clicking the entry field or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 4. Select the folder
 - a) by double-clicking it in the Folder Structure or
 - b) by entering the folder name, the key, or deposited keywords into the Folder Structure.
 - i. In this case an input window opens.
 - ii. ecoDMS selects the folder you searched for. Use the "F3" key to continue the search.

iii. Confirm your entry and selection with the "Enter" key.

Ordner	×
8 Telef Telefon Ordi Telefon / Internet	Ø
✓	
🗸 🛟 Allgemeines	
Fuhrpark	
Miete / Pacht	
Nebenkosten	
Steuer	
Telefon / Internet	
TV / Rundfunk	
Bank	
🚜 Kunden	

Figure 11.4: Searching for Folders

11.2.3.3 Drag & Drop Classification in ecoDMS

- 1. Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Select the documents in ecoDMS
- 3. Grab your selection in the area of a DocID
- 4. Now drag it onto a folder in the folder tree

11.2.4 Comment

The "Comment" box is a free text box which can be filled with any content. You can either enter the comment manually or ecoDMS can automatically enter the comment via the classification templates, which can be recognised from the file name. In the following you will learn how to enter the attribute.

11.2.4.1 Classification dialog

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for the document(s).
- 2. Select the entry field for the "Comment" attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. Enter the comment.

11.2.4.1.1 Copy & Paste Text If a document preview is displayed in the Classification dialog, you can select the preview contents and use it for classification. In the Inbox this information can be copied from the "View" window. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the Classification dialog, select the entry field for the "Comment" attribute.
- 2. You now have the following options to apply the text from the preview
 - a) CTRL + hold right mouse button over text = text is inserted and appended to any existing text
 - b) CTRL + SHIFT + hold right mouse button held over text = text is inserted and overwrites any existing text
 - The preview in the classification dialog is only displayed for PDFs and files that are archived via the ecoDMS Plugins or the PDF/A printer.

- The table is the outdated document view in ecoDMS.
- There is a new, modern document view which clearly displays all information and functions in form of cards.
- 1. Select the document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Select the entry field for the "Comment" attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. Enter the comment.

11.2.5 Status

A status provides information about the processing status of a document. As a default, 3 statuses are deposited in ecoDMS:

- 1. Done
- 2. Resubmission (please read the chapter "Resubmissions")
- 3. ToDo

These can be renamed or enhanced by the administrator, but not deleted. You can either assign a status manually or ecoDMS recognises it automatically through the classification templates. In the following you will learn how to manually select the Status:

11.2.5.1 Classification dialog

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for the document(s).
- 2. Select the entry field for the Status attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. Select the Status.
 - a) If you select Resubmission, the calendar opens to enter the resubmission date.
 - b) Select the date in the calendar.
 - i. Use the arrow keys (left, right) to switch between the months.
 - ii. You can change the month and the year using the navigation in the calendar ribbon.
 - iii. Click "Today" to set the current day.
 - iv. You can also enter the date directly. The first number is entered in the calendar.
 - c) Confirm your entry and selection with "OK".

🥝 Kalende	ar						×
e			Februar	v 2021			9
	Mo	Di	Mi	Do	Fr	Sa	So
4	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
6	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
7	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
8	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
				ок	HEUTE	ABB	RECHEN

Figure 11.5: Calendar - Select Date

- The table is the outdated document view in ecoDMS.
- There is a new, modern document view which clearly displays all information and functions in form of cards.
- 1. Select the document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Select the entry field for the Status attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. Select the Status.
 - a) If you select Resubmission, the calendar opens to enter the resubmission date.
 - b) Select the date in the calendar.
 - i. Use the arrow keys (left, right) to switch between the months.
 - ii. You can change the month and the year using the navigation in the calendar ribbon.
 - iii. Click "Today" to set the current day.
 - iv. You can also enter the date directly. The first number is entered in the calendar.
- 4. Confirm your entry and selection with "OK".

Kalende	er						×
e			Februar	v 2021			Ð
	Мо	Di	Mi	Do	Fr	Sa	So
4	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
6	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
7	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
8	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
				ОК	HEUTE	ABB	RECHEN

Figure 11.6: Calendar - Select Date

11.2.5.3 Drag & Drop Classification in ecoDMS

- 1. Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once.
- 2. Select the documents in ecoDMS.
- 3. Grab your selection in the area of a DocID.
- 4. Now drag it onto a status.
- 5. If you select Resubmission, the calendar opens to enter the resubmission date.
 - a) Select the date in the calendar.
 - i. Use the arrow keys (left, right) to switch between the months.
 - ii. You can change the month and the year using the navigation in the calendar ribbon.
 - iii. Click "Today" to set the current day.
 - iv. You can also enter the date directly. The first number is entered in the calendar.
- 6. Confirm your entry and selection with "OK".

)			Februar	v 2021			
	Мо	Di	Mi	Do	Fr	Sa	So
4	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
5	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
6	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
7	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
8	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Figure 11.7: Calendar - Select Date

11.2.6 Revision

The revision is automatically assigned by the system. The revision increments by one with each change to the classification of a document. At the same time an entry is made in the document history. The revision number shows how often a file was changed within the classification after archiving. The user cannot change the DocID. The revision only refers to changes within the Classification. ecoDMS records any change to the classification attributes of a document in a history. All processing and archiving steps are thus automatically logged and can be reproduced at any time.

11.2.7 Document Type

When assigning documents, the type of document (e.g. incoming invoices, outgoing invoices, agreement, offer is specified in Document Type. We recommend you select the Document Type when classifying each document you archive. This makes the handling and the retrieval of documents much easier. You can either assign a status manually or ecoDMS recognises it automatically through the "classification templates". If you have not yet selected a Document Type, the entry "Not assigned" is displayed. In the following you will learn how to manually select the Document Type:

11.2.7.1 Classification dialog

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for the document(s).
- 2. Select the entry field for the Document Type attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. Select the Document Type.

11.2.7.2 Table View (ecoDMS)

- The table is the outdated document view in ecoDMS.
- There is a new, modern document view which clearly displays all information and functions in form of cards.
- 1. Select the document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Select the entry field for the Document Type attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. Select the Document Type.

11.2.8 Last Change

If a change is made to the classification after the archiving process, the date and time of the last change to the document is displayed here. The classification attribute is automatically allocated and cannot be entered manually by the user [3, 1].

11.2.9 Date

The date is automatically assigned when archiving, but it can be changed if necessary. We recommend you store the actual postal date of receipt of the document as date in ecoDMS. When searching for documents, the actual date can be included in the search. You can either assign a status manually or ecoDMS recognises it automatically. In the following you will learn how to manually select the "date" [3, 1]:

11.2.9.1 Classification dialog

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for the document(s).
- 2. Select the entry field for the "Date" attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. The calendar dialog opens. Select the date in the calendar.
 - a) Use the arrow keys (left, right) to switch between the months.
 - b) You can change the month and the year using the navigation in the calendar ribbon.
 - c) Click "Today" to set the current day.
 - d) You can also enter the date directly. The first number is entered in the calendar.
- 4. Confirm your entry and selection with "OK".

20		0	$\odot \odot \otimes$						
G	September 2016 😜								
	Mo.	Di.	Mi.	Do.	Fr.	Sa.	So.		
35	29		31	1	2	3	4		
36	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
37	12	13	14	15	16	17	18		
38	19	20	21	22	23	24	25		
39	26	27	28	29	30	1	2		
40	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
				1	ок <u>т</u> о	DAY	CANCEL		

Figure 11.8: Calendar - Select Date

11.2.9.1.1 Copy & Paste Text If a document preview is displayed in the Classification dialog, you can select the preview contents and use it for classification. In the Inbox this information can be copied from the "View" window. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the Classification dialog, select the entry field for the "Date" attribute.
- 2. Press the "CTRL" key and Right-click the area where you want to paste the content, in the "preview".

ecoDMS recognises the following date formats:

- 1. yyyy.MM.dd
- 2. dd.MM.yyyy

150

- 3. dd.MM.yy
- 4. dd. MMM yyyy
- 5. dd. MMMM yyyy
- 6. dd MM yyyy
- 7. dd MMMM yyyy
- 8. dd.MMyyyy
- 9. ddMMyyyy
- 10. ddMM.yyyy

- The preview in the classification dialog is only displayed for PDFs and files that are archived via the ecoDMS Plugins or the PDF/A printer.

11.2.9.2 Table View (ecoDMS)

- The table is the outdated document view in ecoDMS.
- There is a new, modern document view which clearly displays all information and functions in form of cards.
- 1. Select the document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Select the entry field for the "Date" attribute.
 - a) Either by double-clicking or
 - b) By entering the letter "e" (edit).
- 3. The calendar dialog opens. Select the date in the calendar.
 - a) Use the arrow keys (left, right) to switch between the months.
 - b) You can change the month and the year using the navigation in the calendar ribbon.
 - c) Click "Today" to set the current day.
 - d) You can also enter the date directly. The first number is entered in the calendar.
- 4. Confirm your entry and selection with "OK".

11.3 Permissions

To ensure that the documents can only be viewed and edited by authorised persons, you can assign individual permissions to each document and each folder in ecoDMS. This ensures confidentiality of the documents. You can assign permissions in the Classification dialog.

Berechtigungen	
Ansehen und klassifizieren	Verfügbare Rollen
2± ecoSIMSUSER	21 Buchhaltung
	🚽 🚑 Geschäftsführung
	# r_ecodms
	2≞ r_m.mustermann
Nuransehen	
	•
Klassifizierbar f ür alle	Sichtbar für alle
VORLAGEN VORLAGE SPEICHERN	RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN OK

Figure 11.9: Classification dialog - Permissions

11.3.1 Assign Permissions

You assign permissions via drag & drop. The window on the right displays all available users. These can be dragged to the two boxes on the left. This specifies who may view a document and who may also classify the document.

- Please note that at least one user must be entered in the "View and Classify" box.

11.3.1.1 View and Classify

This window contains all "roles" (users, groups) that are allowed to view and classify the document after the Classification is saved. Please note that at least one user or role (group) must be assigned in this permission window. To assign "roles" to this window, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "roles" (users, groups) in the "Available Roles" window.
 - a) If you hold the "CTRL" key, you can select several roles simultaneously.
- 2. Drag and drop the "roles" into the "View and Classify" window.
 - a) Alternatively, you can assign the "roles" to the window with the upper arrow icon (arrow right).

11.3.1.2 View Only

This window contains all "roles" (users, groups) that are only allowed to view but not classify the document after the Classification is saved. To assign "roles" to this window, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "roles" (users, groups) in the "Available Roles" window.
 - a) If you hold the "CTRL" key, you can select several roles simultaneously.
- 2. Drag and drop the "roles" into the "View Only" window.
 - a) Alternatively, you can assign the "roles" to the window with the lower arrow icon (arrow left).

11.3.1.3 For Classification by All Users

If the "For Classification by All Users" function is enabled, the document can be viewed and classified by all users after the classification has been saved. Exception: The associated folder limits access with more permissions:

- The "ecoSIMSUSER" role is entered by the system in the "View and Classify" window when the command is enabled.

11.3.1.4 For View by All Users

If you enable the "For View by All Users" function, all users can view the document after you save the classification. Exception: The associated folder limits access with more permissions.

- The "ecoSIMSUSER" role is entered by the system in the "View Only" window when the command is enabled.

11.3.2 Remove Permissions

To remove permissions, complete the following steps:

11.3.2.1 View and Classify

This window contains all "roles" (users, groups) that are allowed to view and classify the document after the Classification is saved. Please note that at least one user or role (group) must be assigned in this permission window. To remove a profile from the "Roles" window, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "roles" (users, groups) in the "View and Classify" window.
 - a) If you hold the "CTRL" key, you can select several roles simultaneously.
- 2. Drag and drop the "roles" into the "Available Roles" window.
 - a) Alternatively, you can assign the "roles" to the window with the upper arrow icon (arrow right).

11.3.2.2 View Only

This window contains all "roles" (users, groups) that are only allowed to view but not classify the document after the Classification is saved. To remove "roles" from this window, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "roles" (users, groups) in the "View Only" window.
 - a) If you hold the "CTRL" key, you can select several roles simultaneously.
- 2. Drag and drop the "roles" into the "Available Roles" window.
 - a) Alternatively, you can assign the "roles" to the window with the lower arrow icon (arrow right).

11.3.2.3 For Classify by All Users

If the "For Classify by All Users" command is disabled, the document cannot be viewed and classified by all users after the Classification is saved (please note the folder permission):

 The "ecoSIMSUSER" role is removed from the system in the "View and Classify" window when the command is disabled.

11.3.2.4 For View by All Users

If the "For View by All Users" command is disabled, the document cannot be viewed by all users after the Classification is saved (please note the folder permission).

- The "ecoSIMSUSER" role is removed from the system in the "View Only" window when the command is disabled.

11.4 Preview

- For mass classification, there is no preview window in the Classification dialog.
- This feature requires a licence of the ecoDMS full version but can be tested during the demo time. In the Free4Three version this function is not enabled.

When archiving via the Office Plugins or the PDF/A Printer and when generally saving PDF files, a preview is also displayed inside the Classification dialog. From this preview window, you can use text passages and date fields for the classification.

11.5 Mass Classification

When mass classifying, you can classify several documents simultaneously with the same information. There are several ways to open this function. When using the mass classify function, only fill in the boxes which you want to apply to all the documents you want to classify. All other classification attributes are not overwritten.

11.5.1 Massenklassifizierung öffnen

- 1. Select the documents.
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once.
- 2. Wählen Sie nun die Funktion "Massenklassifizieren" aus. Hierzu können Sie eine der folgenden Aufrufe nutzen:
 - a) Table view: Right-click one of the selected documents in der Tabelle -> Massenklassifizieren
 - b) Toolbar: Das Massenklassifizieren-Icon in der Symbolleiste anklicken
 - c) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + Shift + K



Figure 11.10: Icon - Massenklassifizieren

Klassifizierung			-	n ×
Massenklassifizierung				
1				
Klassifizierung				
DocID	Automatisch			
Hauptordner	Automatisch			
Bemerkung				
Status				
Revision	Automatisch			
Ordner				
Dokumentenart				
Letzte Änderung	Automatisch			
Datum				
Bearbeitet von	Automatisch			
Wiedervorlage ab				
Aufgabe				
Berechtigungen				
Ansehen und klassifizi	eren	Verfügbare Rollen		
		2± r_ecodms		
		4		
Nur ansehen				
Klassifizierbar für a		Sichtbar für alle		
VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN	RÜCKGÄNGIG	BRECHE	A OK

Figure 11.11: Massenklassifizierung (hier: blanko)

11.5.2 Permissions in Mass Classification

Through mass classification you can align the permissions of the selected documents. This is an optional process. The permissions can also be omitted during mass classification. However, the user will always require a permission to classify the selected documents.

- 1. Start Mass Classification.
- 2. Activate the "Permission" by selecting the box.
- 3. Assign permissions as usual.

11.6 Multiple Classification

Multiple classification allows a document to be classified several times (internal linking) without repeatedly saving it to the archive. This allows you to deposit different classifications for one document. The document is saved once in the database, but it can be assigned any number of classifications in the user interface. For example, you can assign a file to various folders in ecoDMS. The DocID for the document is then referenced several times in ecoDMS due to the different links.

- To assign additional classifications to a document, you must first create the document on separate tabs. You can edit and remove the tabs, if required, as long as you did not confirm the classification with "Save" or "OK".
- You can only edit and delete individual tabs until ecoDMS has saved and completed the classification.
- Editing a classification is still possible after saving. To do this, you require a permission for this classification entry.
- To delete such an entry, carry out the standard ecoDMS deletion process (delete function).



Figure 11.12: Icon - Classification

Klassifizierung							-
ок			12	17 Vorschau			
1 2 3 4 5							
Klassifizierung	-						
DocID	17						CMG
Hauptordner	Ø Debitoren						
Bemerkung	Mehrfachklassifizierung: Duplikate (siehe Tabs oberhalb)						
itatus	🏴 Erledigt						
Revision	1.1			Di Di	soDMS GmbH • Dresdener Straße 1 • D-52068 Aachen elspiel Firma elspielalles 1	Rechnungsdatum: Rechnungsnr.:	2021-04-14 EC03001623
Ordner	😌 Debitoren				3765 Beispieldorf eutschland	Bestellung: Datum:	AVR1000574 2021-02-19
Dokumentenart	🖡 Rechnungskorrektur						
Letzte Änderung	2021-02-19 12:13:01			R	technungskorrektur X1478		
Datum	2021-04-14				os Produktname	E-Preis Rabatt Menge Bet	tto Nwst. brutto
Bearbeitet von	ecoDMS				 Betgpfel Produkt -A- taren lpsom deler sit anet, consister sadgscing ettr, set dan nonuny ermed temper invident it latere et dalere megna algusen ent, set dien vrigiba. 21 sers ese sit accessen et glast due delens at a entern. 	- 25,00 C 0,00 C 2,00 - 50	LOD C - 9,50 C - 59,50 C
Viedervorlage ab					Violgess. At vers ext account et juid due mones et al recorr. Z betydel Procedulet -C- Larver laurd due in date at anet, consenteur sadapscing eitre, sed dare neurrey ennot benopr involut st. Mose et dubre magna aligneen ext, sed dare violgess. At une est at account at.	- 74,00 C 0,00 C 5,00 - 370	1,00 € - 70,30 € - 440,30 €
- Aufgabe				- L L	veraphan. 21 vera eos el accusar el.		
						Zwischensumme netto - Rabett netto	- 420,00 C - 0,00 C
						Neticbetrog + 19.00 % Mwst.	- 420,00 C - 79,80 C
						Rechnungsbetrag	- 499,80 C
erechtigungen nsehen und klassifiz	issan	Verfügbare Rollen			er Betrag in Höhe von 499,80 C wurde entsprechend der gewählten :	Cahlungsart () auf das beim Kauf a	ngegebene Konto zurück
a ecoSIMSUSER	50501	21 r_ecodms		0	serwiesen.		
		1					
Nur ansehen							
vur ansenen							
					1/1 (Redmunakemetar #1	478 050030414230	
							Geodrafizikitvong: Del-Betrix, Hickord Schenitz
				52 10 10	COPIs Similari ToL::: +119 (0)2 41 - 4 75 72 - 51. VP-Bank als Instance Tambo 1 Fac:: +49 (0)2 41 - 4 75 72 - 29. BIC::: COLODI GRA Active Mail:: End/Record and als BIC:: Colorado GRA Active Mail:: End/Record and als BIC:: Colorado Vehicle Mail:: Weix-record and als BID:: Active Vehicle Mail:: Weix-record and als BID:: Active Vehicle Mid:: Weix-record and als BID:: Active	COTWUR 3606 2600 0511 5053 15 35201	Del-Botsk Hichoel Schmitz Helpe Lähenen UD: DE 296-443-435 Stellenn 2 200/3944/4603
		Sichtbar für alle		-			
Klassifizierbar für		Sichtbar für alle					
VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN		RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN O	IK	© 1/1	0	

Figure 11.13: Multiple Classification

11.6.1 Multiple Classification / Add Tab

To assign further classifications to a document, complete the following steps:

- $1. \ \ Select \ \ document \ in \ the \ ecoDMS \ table.$
- 2. Select the "Classify" function. You have following options:
 - a) Right-click one of the selected documents Classify \boldsymbol{or}

- b) Click the "Classify" icon in toolbar or
- c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + K
- 3. Enter the Classification Information (if not yet available)
- 4. To add "Multiple Classification" click the icon "Add Multiple Classification".
 - a) Another classification window opens as a tab
- 5. Enter the additional information
 - a) If necessary, you can add as many tabs as you like.
- 6. Save classification with "OK", or cancel the process with "Cancel".

11.6.2 Multiple Classification / Remove Tab

To remove a non-saved classification tab to a document, complete the following steps

- 1. To remove "Multiple Classification" click the icon "Remove Multiple Classification".
 - a) The selected "Tab" will be deleted.
- 2. Save classification with "OK", or cancel the process with "Cancel".

11.6.3 Show Multiple Classification

If "Multiple Classifications" were saved to a document the DocID for the respective document in ecoDMS is assigned several times. When you open the Classification dialog for one of the multiple archived documents, the dialog shows all available tabs for which the user has permission [3].

- 1. Select document in the ecoDMS table.
- 2. Select the "Classify" function. You have following options:
 - a) Right-click one of the selected documents Classify or
 - b) Click the "Classify" icon in toolbar or
 - c) Enter this shortcut: CTRL + K

11.7 Undo Classification

You can undo a classification if necessary. All classification attributes of the selected document are then returned to the state it was last saved in.

- For newly archived documents all classification attributes are reset in this case.
- For already archived documents, the classification is reset to the last saved state.

To undo the classification of a document, complete the following steps [3]:

- 1. Classify an ecoDMS document via the Classification dialog.
- 2. Click "Undo".

12 Classification Templates

Customised classification templates allow automatic document recognition, assignment and archiving. Incoming documents can be automatically assigned according to specified attributes and archived without further user action in a dark process if required. Document recognition is based on pre-configured keywords, barcodes, layouts or identified zones, which are saved in so-called classification templates. If a document which matches a template reaches the archive, the template designer automatically searches for the matching classification template and executes the processes specified in the template.

- Successful execution of the classification templates depends on the file type, the content, and the readability and quality of the documents.
- By default, every user with a permission to archive and classify documents can use classification templates.
- To create and edit classification templates, the system requires an additional permission (ecoSIMSTEMPLATES).
- Automatic document assignment is based on classification templates. A template specifies how the document is (automatically) stored / classified in ecoDMS. ecoDMS can differentiate between simple templates and form templates.
- Template recognition is performed for...
 - PDF and TIFF files during standard and drag & drop archiving in ecoDMS (Windows, Ubuntu, Debian, macOS),
 - PDF and TIFF files of documents scanned in via scaninput (Windows, Ubuntu, Debian, macOS),
 - files archived via PDF/A Printers (Windows, Ubuntu, Debian),
 - files archived via Libre / OpenOffice Plugin (Windows, Ubuntu, Debian, macOS),
 - files archived via MS Office Plugin, including Outlook (Windows),
 - files archived via Thunderbird Plugin (Windows, Ubuntu, Debian)
- If ecoDMS recognises several classification templates for a document, it displays them on tabs as mass classification in the Classification dialog.
 - Before archiving, delete all classification tabs that do not apply.
 - Otherwise the document is archived with multiple classifications (mass classification).
 - The document number (DocID) would in this case occur several times and with different classifications in ecoDMS.
 - The classification of the individual DocIDs depends on the retrieved classifications.
 - To avoid loading various classifications, we recommend you assign unambiguous criteria when creating your classification templates.
- Information: This feature requires a licence of the ecoDMS full version but can be tested during the demo time. In the Free4Three version you can save a maximum of 1 classification template.

😮 Vorlagen Designer				- ø ×
Name	Klassifizierung		Formular Vorlage	
Beispiel Vorlage Rechnungsausgang	Bernerkung	EC03001624	NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN TESTEN VORLAGENDOKUMENT ERSETZEN	
Tastenkombination	✔ Status	🏴 Erledigt		
Geben Sie ein Tastenkürzel ein ZURÜCKSETZEN	✓ Ordner	Ø Debitoren		
Schlagwörter	Dokumentenart	€ Rechnungsausgang		
Rechnung Bezahlt	🗸 Datum	2021-02-19		
	Wiedervorlage ab			
	Aufgabe		ecaDMS Gmbil + Dreadenn Straße 1 + D-52068 Aachen Betespiel Finne Rechnungsdatum 22 12-2021	
			Bersial Pres Bersial Pres Ströp Bergiallan 1 Derhargealan: 2012,2021 Ströp Bergiallan 1 Derhargealan: 2010/15/4 Ströp Bergiallan 1 Bergiallan 1 Ströp Bergiallan 1 Derkahlan 1 Status: Bergiallan 1	
			Rechnung	
			Pes Preduktrame E-Press Rabott Monge Betrag 19,00 % Betrag autos Nous. burnts	
			1 Beggele Produkt -F. 2 Beggele Produkt -F. 2 Beggele Produkt -F.	
			2 Tegging Provide AP 2 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from the Guivenborn date to paid Arten out and AP Cellson for 3 Sub-Structure from th	
			2xHXXXHISHMINE (HSD) 87.00 C Habitit (HSD) 0,00 C	
			Mettodetag 42,00 C + 1,00 fb (Pett, 16,0) X C Rechningedeting 103,33 C	
			Diese Rechnung wurde bereits begilchen.	
	Berechtigungen Ansehen und klassifizie	ren Verfügbare Rollen		
Kopf-/Fußzeilen Erkennung	P2 ecoSIMSUSER	#1 r_ecodms		
Barcode				
		•		
1988 - 198 1985 - 198	Nur ansehen			
227-3E			modific foreign Mil 1 (H 02) 41 - 172 (2 + i) Mil 1 (H 02) 41 - 172 (2 + i) Mil 1 (H 02) 41 - 172 (2 + i) Operating Operating <td></td>	
		1	DDB Autron Mill Indefension de Bale (1989-596-596) 15 Naje (Diram Konten- en der	
Optionen				
Wenn erkannt, automatisch in Archiv ablegen (Scaninput)	Klassifizierbar für al	le Sichtbar für alle	0 1/1 0	2 99
	_	_		OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 12.1: Template Designer for Creating Classification Templates

12.1 Manage Templates

You can open template management through the Classification dialog of any document. Different functions are available depending on your user permissions. Please note that you require the ecoSIMSTEMPLATE system permission "The user may use template management" to manage classification templates.

12.1.1 Open Template Management

You have the following options to open template management. Select one:

- 1. Classification dialog:
 - a) Open the Classification dialog of any document.
 - b) To open template management, click the "Templates" button.
- 2. Toolbar:
 - a) Select a document in the ecoDMS table.
 - b) To open template management, click the "Template" icon in the toolbar.



Figure 12.2: Open Template Management (Icon)

12.1.2 Apply Template

Template recognition is either automatic (depending on the settings and on the document) or the template is selected manually. The following options are available to manually retrieve a template:

1. Open the Classification dialog of the respective document.

- 2. Three options are available:
 - a) Click the "Template" button in the Classification dialog, select the required template and click "Apply".
 - b) Right-click in the "Permissions" area and then click "Templates" to select the required template from the list.
 - c) If a keyboard shortcut is defined for the required classification template, enter the shortcut.
- 3. The classification defined in the template is accepted.

12.1.3 Edit Template

If you have the respective permission, you can edit existing templates:

- 1. Open the Classification dialog of a document.
- 2. Click the "Templates" button.
- 3. In the Classification Templates dialog, select the template you want to edit.
- 4. Click "Edit".
- 5. Make your changes.
- 6. Click "OK" to save the process or abort the process by clicking "Cancel".

12.1.4 Replace PDF File

If you want to replace the PDF file (template master) for an existing classification template, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for the document which serves as the new template master.
- 2. Click the "Templates" button.
- 3. In the Classification Templates dialog, select the template you want to edit.
- 4. Click "Edit".
- 5. In the "Form Template" window, click the "Replace Image" button.
- 6. ecoDMS replaces the existing file preview with the classification preview of the new file.
- 7. Click "OK" to save the process or abort the process by clicking "Cancel".

12.1.5 Select Templates

You can assign templates manually to documents or let the system do this automatically.

- 1. You can select templates manually in the Classification dialog and use them for Classification.
- 2. The template recognition can also be started manually in the Inbox after scanning (e.g. for imported documents or documents scanned via TWAIN/WIA/SANE).

12.1.6 Copy Template

If you have the respective permission, you can copy existing templates:

- 1. Open the Classification dialog of a document.
- 2. Click the "Templates" button.
- 3. In the Classification Templates dialog, select the template you want to copy.
- 4. Click "Copy".
- 5. Enter a name for the new template.
- 6. The Template Designer opens.
 - a) Make any changes if necessary.
- 7. Click "OK" to save the process or abort the process by clicking "Cancel".

12.1.7 Delete Template

If you have the respective permission, you can delete existing templates:

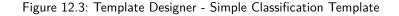
- 1. Open the Classification dialog of a document.
- 2. Click the "Templates" button.
- 3. In the Classification Templates dialog, select the template you want to delete.
- 4. Then click "Delete".
- 5. Click "OK" to save the process or abort the process by clicking "Cancel".

12.2 Create Simple Templates

- Simple templates are based on keywords that must occur in the document to ensure the assignment is performed as specified.
- The document layout is not considered in this case.
- The user enters the keywords in the template designer, which ecoDMS saves as classification template.

ecoDMS can automatically classify documents based on their contents. To do so, ecoDMS needs to know the necessary keywords that occur in the document. You can enter the keywords in the template designer. If ecoDMS archives the document which matches the specified template criteria, the software automatically fills in the classification attributes according to your specifications.

Name	Klassifizierung		Formular Vorlage	
Beispiel Vorlage Angebot	Bemerkung		NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN TESTEN VORLAGENDOKUMENT ERSETZEN	
Tastenkombination	Status	🗨 Zu Bearbeiten		
Geben Sie ein Tastenkürzel ein ZURÜCKSETZEN	Ordner	😌 Kreditoren		
Schlagwörter	Dokumentenart	1 Angebot		
Angebot XY	Datum	2021-02-19		
	Wiedervorlage ab			
	✓ Aufgabe	Überprüfen		
	- Honguise	oupdat		
	Merechtigungen			
Kopf-Fulzetkin Elvennung → EROJRUNG	Ansehen und klassifizi			
		eren Verfügbare Rollen 21. r_ecodms		
Barcode	Ansehen und klassifizi			
Barcode	Ansehen und klassifizi			
Barcode	Ansehen und klassifizi			
Barcode	Ansehen und klassifizi			
Barcode	Ansehen und klassifizi			
Baroode	Ansehen und klassifizi			
Bercode	Ansehen und klassifizi	24 f_ecodms		Q Q Q



12.2.1 Create Template

To create a simple template (without additional form / layout recognition), complete the following steps[2, 1]:

- 1. Open the Classification dialog for any document.
- 2. Execute the "Save Template" function. To do this, you have the following options:

160

- a) Click the "Save Template" button.
- b) Right-click the mouse in the Permissions window and select "Save Classification as Template".
- 3. The Template Designer opens. To create a "simple template" with Keyword Detection, use the following fields:
- 4. Name: Enter a name for the template. Use the name to retrieve and recognise the template.
- 5. **Keyboard shortcut:** As an option, you can store a shortcut. You can use this shortcut later to open the "classification template" manually in the Classification dialog.
 - a) Use the "Reset" button to remove the "shortcut".
- 6. Now specify the relevant criteria for the form template.
 - a) This is described in the following steps.
- 7. Automatic recognition: You can only enable this field in combination with a "formula template". To create a pure "Keyword template" the function is not necessary.
- 8. Save the template with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".

12.2.2 Keywords

Enter the keywords which are prerequisite for template recognition. The "template" is only recognised and executed if the document, in addition to the layout, contains exactly those keywords. In case of a successful match and recognition, the stored classification information is loaded.

- If you use keywords, all keyword deposited in ecoDMS must exactly match the words in the document. Use unambiguous terms, e.g. the VAT-ID or the customer number of a company.
- Enter keywords without a hyphen or a comma. The recorded words are " and" -linked.
- For the detection, all detected items must be included in the document in the same notation.
- Example: The document has the following contents: These contents are required for the application of the classification saved in the template. Enter the contents one by one:

```
UID: 123456789
Invoice
```

12.2.2.1 Apply Text from Preview

- 1. To use text from the preview for keywords, you have the following options:
 - a) CTRL + hold right mouse button over text = text is inserted and appended to any existing keywords
 - b) CTRL + SHIFT + hold right mouse button over text = text is inserted and overwrites any existing keywords

12.2.2.2 Expert Funcion (RegEx)

As an option, you can extend the keyword recognition with regular expressions. In this way, you can limit the search results even more accurately. Please use a separate line for each command: The following examples are a small extract from the many possibilities offered by calling a "REGEX":

1. Document contains "Invoice"

REGEX:\b(Invoice)\b

2. Document contains "Invoice" or "Delivery Note"

REGEX:\b(Invoice|Delivery Note)\b

3. Document does not contain "Contract"



!REGEX:\b(Contract)\b

4. Document contains "Invoice" but not "Contract"

```
REGEX:\b(Invoice)\b
!REGEX:\b(Contract)\b
```

5. You can also use a combination of REGEX and simple keywords.

12.2.3 Options (for Scaninput Folder)

When creating a template, you can configure whether you want the document to be saved automatically in ecoDMS without manual action by a user.

- 1. To activate "automatic archiving", enable the checkbox "Automatically move to archive if detected" in the "Options" section of the Template Designer.
- 2. Then select the "target folder".
 - a) This process is exclusively available for documents that have been retrieved via the "scaninput folder" and are successfully detected by the template designer.
 - b) If ecoDMS detects several classification templates to which different target folders have been assigned, the document is not automatically archived.
 - c) It opens in the Inbox instead.
 - d) If this function is not enabled or the template is not automatically recognised, the scanned document is opened in the Inbox for manual classification and archiving.

12.2.4 Classification

- 1. Fill in the attributes in the classification window.
 - a) Assign the values which you want to save for the classification.
- 2. Then enable the attributes you want to be accepted when the classification template is executed, by checking the boxes in the classification window.
 - a) When the template is executed, only the enabled attributes in this window are overwritten. All other attributes are not affected by the template.
 - b) You can enter the values manually **or** let the system read the values automatically using the Colored fields in the document.
- 3. As an option, you can enable the permissions for the "Classification Template". In this case the Permissions stored here are also used for Classification.
- 4. Save the template by clicking "OK" or cancel the operation with "Cancel".

12.3 Create Form Templates

The content of specific zones of a one or multi-page document can be accepted automatically for classification. ecoDMS, for example, recognises the invoice number, the date, the invoice total or the matching target folder and populates the Classification dialog with the recognised values. To do so, the user marks the respective zones once in a base document. If documents have a different number of pages, you can specify the target page (Example: The invoice total is always on the last page).

1.

😮 Vorløgen Designer				- a ×
Name	Klassifizierung		Formular Vorlage	
Beispiel Vorlage Rechnungsausgang	Bernerkung	EC03001624	NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN TESTEN VORLAGENDOKUMENT ERSETZEN	
Tastenkombination	✔ Status	P Erledigt		
Geben Sie ein Tastenkürzel ein ZURÜCKSETZEN	✔ Ordner	Oebitoren		
Schlagwörter	🗹 Dokumentenart	€ Rechnungsausgang		
Rechnung Bezahlt	🗹 Datum	2021-02-19		
	Uiedervorlage ab			
	Aufgabe		Aud W Galar & Pastore Rude 1 + 6-2366 Audan Based Rude 1 + 6-2366 Audan Restructure 1 - 2022 2022 Restructure 1 - 2022 2022 R	
			Rechnung	
			Image: Second	
			2008/09/00/04 40.00 (1) 500/07/00/04 60.00 (1) 1.000/07/00/04 60.00 (1) 1.000/07/00/04 60.00 (1) 1.000/07/00/04 60.00 (1) 6.000/07/04 60.00 (1) 6.000/07/04 60.00 (1)	
	 Berechtigungen 		Deer Richney werk kents teglisten.	
Kopf-/Fußzeilen Erkennung -> ERKLÄRUNG	Ansehen und klassifizie			
Barcode	ecoSIMSUSER	JL r_ecodms		
	Nur ansehen	-		
Optionen		\$	The second secon	
Wenn erkannt, automatisch in Archiv ablegen (Scaninput)	🗸 Klassifizierbar für al	le Sichtbar für alle	0 1/1 0	2 99
			٩	ABBRECHEN

Figure 12.4: Template Designer - Form Template

12.3.1 Create Template

To create the classification attributes with the "form template", complete the following steps:

- Information:
 - Form templates are based on layouts and positions in a document.
 - The user specifies the document layout in the template designer, which ecoDMS saves as template.
 - Moreover, the user can highlight fields in the document in Color.
 - The content of these fields is then included in the selected classification attributes.

- When creating your classification template, use a PDF document as a master for layout and content. In the Template Designer, you can then select the required text zones and assign the content of each text zone to a classification attribute. If a matching document is archived, ecoDMS populates the recognised attributes automatically.

Open the Classification dialog for the document which should serve as the new form recognition template.

Make sure that this is a PDF file. Otherwise the preview for creating of the "form template" cannot be displayed.

- 2. Execute the "Save Template" function. To do this, you have the following options:
 - a) Click the "Save Template" button or
 - b) Right-click the "Permissions" area and select "Save Classification as Template".
- 3. The Template Designer opens. To create a form template, complete the following steps:
- 4. Enable the "Form template" checkbox.
- 5. Name: Enter the name for the template. Use the name to retrieve and recognise the template.
- 6. **Keyboard shortcut:** As an option, you can save a keyboard shortcut here. This keyboard shortcut can be used later to manually open the classification template in the Classification dialog.

⁻ Tip:

- 7. Now specify the relevant criteria for the form template.
 - a) This is described in the following steps.
- 8. Save the template with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".

12.3.2 Ribbon / Footer Recognition

This checkbox can only be enabled in combination with a form template. The Form Template option must therefore be enabled. If this option is enabled, ecoDMS reads the ribbon and footer of a document in the background and saves it as an essential property for recognising the classification template.

- Depending on the resolution and the quality, approx. 10 20 percent of the upper and the lower part of a document are stored in the template as identifying feature.
- If no other criteria (keywords) are stored, the ribbon and footer of the document must match the template to execute automatic pre-classification.
- If you want to enter additional keywords, the keywords and the ribbons and footers must match the template for the template to be recognised.

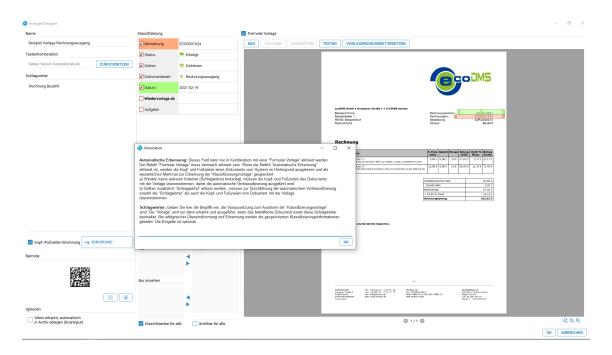


Figure 12.5: Template Designer - Form Template: Ribbon and Footer Recognition

12.3.3 Keywords

As an option, you can enter the keywords which, in addition to the layout, are prerequisite for template recognition. The "template" is only recognised and executed if the document, in addition to the layout, contains exactly those keywords. In case of a successful match and recognition, the stored classification information is loaded.

1. Copy Single Text Snippet:

CTRL + Win



Click the "Keywords" section. If you now press the indicated keys and select a text snippet in the preview window of the template designer by holding down the right mouse button, the keywords field is populated with the selected text snippet.

2. Copy Multiple Text Snippets:

CTRL + Shift + Win

Click the "Keywords" section. If you now press the indicated keys and select several text snippets in the preview window of the template designer by holding down the right mouse button, the keyword field is populated with the selected text snippets in the order of selection (one after the other).

When using keywords, you must note the following information:

- 1. If you use keywords, all keyword deposited in ecoDMS must exactly match the words in the document. Use unambiguous terms, e.g. the VAT-ID or the customer number of a company.
- 2. Enter keywords without a hyphen or a comma. The recorded words are " and" -linked.
- 3. For the detection, all detected items must be included in the document in the same notation.
- **Example:** The document has the following contents: These contents are required for the application of the classification saved in the template. Enter the contents one by one:

```
UID: 123456789
Invoice
```

12.3.3.1 Expert Funcion (RegEx)

As an option, you can extend the keyword recognition with regular expressions. In this way, you can limit the search results even more accurately. Please use a separate line for each command: The following examples are a small extract from the many possibilities offered by calling a "REGEX":

1. Document contains "Invoice"

REGEX:\b(Invoice)\b

2. Document contains "Invoice" or "Delivery Note"

REGEX:\b(Invoice|Delivery Note)\b

3. Document does not contain "Contract"

!REGEX:\b(Contract)\b

4. Document contains "Invoice" but not "Contract"

```
REGEX:\b(Invoice)\b
!REGEX:\b(Contract)\b
```

5. You can also use a combination of REGEX and simple keywords.

12.3.4 Options (for Scaninput Folder)

When creating a template, you can configure whether you want the document to be saved automatically in ecoDMS without manual action by a user.

1. To activate "automatic archiving", enable the checkbox "Automatically move to archive if detected" in the "Options" section of the Template Designer.



- 2. Then select the "target folder".
 - a) This process is exclusively available for documents that have been retrieved via the "scaninput folder" and are successfully detected by the template designer.
 - b) If ecoDMS detects several classification templates that have been assigned different target folders, the document is not automatically archived. It opens in the Inbox instead.
 - c) If this function is not enabled or the template is not automatically recognised, the scanned document is opened in the Inbox for manual classification and archiving.

12.3.5 Classification

- 1. Fill in the attributes in the classification window.
 - a) Assign the values which you want to save for the classification.
- 2. Then enable the attributes you want to be accepted when the classification template is executed, by checking the boxes in the classification window.
 - a) When the template is executed, only those attributes are overwritten, which are enabled in this window. All other attributes are not affected by the template.
 - b) You can enter the values manually **or** let the system read the values automatically using the Colored fields in the document.
- 3. As an option, you can enable the permissions for the "Classification Template". In this case the Permissions stored here are also used for Classification.

12.3.6 Define Zones

- ecoDMS can automatically populate the classification with the contents of specific text zones in a PDF document. For example, ecoDMS can detect the invoice total at the end of a document with one or more pages and display the invoice total as a value in the classification.
- Moreover, specific RegEx calls enable the automatic assignment of a folder based on specific text passages or bar codes. Reading the date and any other text is also possible.
- For ecoDMS to recognise the required information, mark the respective zones in the document via the template designer and assign them to a classification attribute.
- After saving, the classification template becomes available to all users.
- In order to obtain exact results during automated classification, the selected PDF should match future PDFs of this kind in content and layout.

🥙 Vorlagen Designer								- a ×
Name	Klassifizierung		Formular Vorlage					
Beispiel Vorlage Rechnungsausgang	Bernerkung	EC03001624	NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITI	EN TES	TEN VORLAGENDOKUMENT ERSETZ	EN		
Tastenkombination	🖌 Status	P Erledigt						
Geben Sie ein Tastenkürzel ein ZURÜCKSETZEN	✔ Ordner	Debitoren						
Schlagwörter	Dokumentenart	€ Rechnungsausgang						
Rechnung Bezahlt	🗸 Datum	2021-02-19						
	🗌 Wiedervorlage	ab						
	Aufgabe	🕽 Formular Feld				- 🗆 ×	atum: 22172-2221	
	4	Attribut					r.: ECB001624 AVR1010575	
		Datum				_	Bezahit	
	5	Suchoptionen						
		Suche auf letzter Seite	s	eiten - Offs	et (0 = letzte Seite, -1 = vorletzte Seite)	\$		
		Optionen					t Monge Betrag aetto Next. Betrag 3,00 27,00 (5,1) (32,13 (
		Datumsformate oder RegEx		Ausduck	Ausgabe		4.00 00.00 C 11.40 C 71.40 C	
				d dd ddd dddd MM MMM	den Tag als Zahl ohne eine führende Nu den Tag als Zahl mit vorangestellter Nul der algekürzte lokalisierte Tagesname (der lange lokalisierte Tagesname (den Monat als Zahl nit einer vorangestellte den Monat als Zahl nit einer vorangest der abgekürzte lokalisierte Monatsnam	ll (01 bis 31) (z.B.'Mo' bis'So') Aontag' bis 'Sonntag' Null (1-12) ellten Null (01-12) e (z.B.'Jan' bis'Dez')	80 87.00 (0.00 (87.00 (16.33 (100,53 (
			د	мммм /У /УУУ	der lange lokalisierte Monatsname (z.B. das Jahr als zweistellige Zahl (00-99) das Jahr als vierstellige Zahl	'Januar'' bis 'Dezemb		
	Berechtigung		1	Beispiele				
Kopf-/Fußzeilen Erkennung -> ERKLÄRUNG	Ansehen und kla							
Denne de	PP ecoSIMSUS				[OK ABBRECHEN		
Bercode	Nur ansehen				Mod (2018) No. 142 (21.0) 12.2 (2.1) Mod (2014) No. 142 (21.0) 12.2 (21.0) Mod (2014) No. 142 (21.0) 12.2 (21.0)	5/7 Về đạn có THAN STOTATA THAN STOTATA HINA STOTATA HINA STOTATA HINA STOTATA HINA STOTATA HINA STOTATA HINA STOTATA	Sensibility or in the sense in the sense of the sense of a constant sense of a consta	
Wenn erkannt, automatisch in Archiv ablegen (Scaninput)	Klassifizierbar 1	für alle Sichtbar für alle				0 1/1 0		દ્વ Q Q
								OK ABBRECHEN

Figure 12.6: Template Designer - Form Template: Specify Attribute and Values (here: Date)

To specify the required text zones and their classification attributes, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click "New" in the "Form Template" window. The "Form Field" dialog opens:
- 2. Select the appropriate attribute from the list of available attributes.
 - a) Click the "Color Box" to specify a Color. The Color is then used when marking and accepting the field information. Tip: Assign a different Color to each attribute!
 - b) 1. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
- 3. In the following dialog you can select the target attribute for the highlighted section.
- 4. As an option, you can then make further settings.
 - a) These depend on the selected attribute.
 - b) The following subitems explain the available settings.
- 5. Confirm the process with "OK", or abort the process by clicking "Cancel".
- 6. A box in the selected Color displays in the document preview. Position the box over the document zone that you want to read and accept for the selected attribute. Make sure that the box covers the selected content in a way that does not include too little and not too much information.
 - a) You can resize the box to any hight and width. To resize the box, drag the outer points of the box.
 - b) Use the "Zoom" icons to zoom the preview.
 - c) Right-click and hold the mouse to select and zoom areas.
 - d) Double-click the preview to adapt the page to the window.
- 7. Click "Test" to test the form.
 - a) The classification of the "Template designer" is populated with the recognised content.
- 8. You can repeat this process for other attributes if required.
- 9. 18. Click "OK" to save the template or click "Cancel" to abort the process.

12.3.6.1 Search Settings

- 1. Search on last page: Enable this function if the target document can be one or multi-page and the required value is always on a specific page.
- 2. <u>Page offset:</u> For multi-page documents you can select which page contains the required content. First, enable the "Search on last page" function. The following examples show the value for the page offset:

```
a) The invoice total is always on the last page of a document.0
```

b) The invoice total is always on the penultimate page of a document.

-1

3. Depending on the classification attribute, you can also make additional settings. To do so, enable the "Options" setting.

12.3.6.2 Date Format or RegEx

The date format can vary and may deviate from the normal standard. In the Options field, you can define the format of the date you want to read. The following expressions are available:

- **d** = one-digit day of the month without leading zero (1-31)
- **dd** = two-digit day with leading zero (01-31)
- **ddd** = three-character short form of the localised weekday (Mon-Sun)
- **dddd** = full name of the localised weekday (Monday-Sunday)
- M = one-digit month of the year without leading zero (1-12)
- **MM** = two-digit month of the year with leading zero (01-12)
- **MMM** = three-character short form of the localised month (Jan-Dec)

MMMM = full name of the localised month (January-December)

yy = two-digit year (00-99) yyyy = four-digit year (e.g. 2019)

Examples:

dd.mm.yyyy 10.12.2018

mm/dd/yyyy 12/30/2018

d-M-yy 8-12-18

12.3.6.3 Permitted Characters (e.g. For Folders & Text Zones)

You can define characters in the highlighted area that ecoDMS should include in the classification. Specify the associated positions immediately after saving the changes to the dialog. When reading each position in the document, ecoDMS only transfers the specified characters for this attribute. Enter the valid characters without separators, blanks, or similar. All characters you enter are declared as allowed and authorised values; this also includes blanks.

- 1. If you only want to transfer numbers from the highlighted area, enter the valid numbers.
 - a) Example values for valid characters:

0123456789

i. Example contents in a document:

ABC#1234 ecD24!

168

A. Result for the classification when including the allowed characters:

123424

- 2. If you only want to transfer numbers from the highlighted area, enter the valid letters. Please note the upper/lower case format.
 - a) Example values for valid characters:

AaBbCcDdEeFfGg

i. Example contents in a document:

ABC#1234 ecD24!

A. Result for the classification when including the allowed characters:

ABCecD

ii. A combination of numbers, letters and special characters, etc, is also possible.

12.3.6.4 Expert Function (RegEx)

As an option, you can automatically read any text zones in a document with ecoDMS using regular expressions. The content you want to read need not be in the same position. However, it must occur in the area you highlighted. Specify the area immediately after saving the changes to the dialog. By using REGEX, you can, for example, search for the invoice total in a document and let ecoDMS transfer this for the classification. Please note that you can only use the REGEX function here for free-text classification attributes. Also, make sure you write each command in a separate line. The following examples are a small extract from the many possibilities offered by calling a "REGEX":

1. You want to transfer the net total of an invoice for the classification. To do this, ecoDMS must search for the value in the document, which is located behind the word "Net Total:".

REGEX:(?<=Net Total:)\s*(\d{0,3}\.{0,1}\d{1,3},\d{2})</pre>

- a) The document, for example, contains: Net Total: 289.95
 - i. The output for the classification in this example is: 289.95

(?<=Net Total:) searches the character string that follows "Net Total:"
([\s]*) Wildcard for one or more spaces
This REGEX matches up to a total of 999,999,999.99. You can increase the upper limit
 by repeating the \d{0,3}\.{0,1} part of the expression.</pre>

b) You want ecoDMS to transfer the term following the word "Name".

REGEX:(?i)(?<=Name)([s]*)b([S]*)b

- i. The document, for example, contains: Name Doe
- ii. The output for the classification in this example is: Doe

(?i) ignores upper/lower case format (?<=Name) searches for the character string that follows "Name" ([\s]*) Wildcard for one or more spaces \b([\S]*)\b Wildcard for the following term until the next space



12.3.6.5 Use the Following Information (Recognize Folder)

The folder can be assigned automatically based on the marked zones. For each folder you can save the name, a key and keywords in the settings dialog. This information can be included when the folder is assigned. If, for example, a key is recognised in the marked zone, ecoDMS can automatically assign the associated folder. Check the required information for folder assignment.

- 1. Folder Name
- 2. External Key
- 3. Buzzwords

12.3.6.6 Selection is a Barcode

If the zone you want to read is a barcode, complete the following steps:

- 1. Enable the "Options" command.
- 2. Then click "Selection is a barcode".
 - a) The content saved in the barcode is then transferred as the attribute value.
 - b) The form recognition function reads the content of barcodes and of 2D barcodes.

12.4 Dynamic Date

In classification templates, you can dynamically preassign values to date fields. For example, you can assign resubmission dates automatically. Numerous values can be used for the original date to determine the dynamic date. To change the dynamic date in classification templates, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the ecoDMS Template Designer
- 2. Create or edit a classification template according to the instructions in the following sections of this manual: 12.2 and 12.3
- 3. Select the date attribute in the Classification area for which you want to assign a dynamic value (e.g. Resubmission from)
- 4. In the calendar, use "Dynamic date" to set the value for the start date. You can choose from several values to determine the start date, such as:
 - Today, Yesterday, Tomorrow, Month, Year, Last Week, This Week, This Month, This Quarter, This Year, and more.
- 5. If you want to extend the date by a specific value, click "Extended" and enter the appropriate number

```
Examples of a dynamic resubmission date:

Resubmission = Today + 7 days

[TODAY] 2021-12-16 + 7 = 2021-12-23

Resubmission = Month + 2 months

[MONTH] 2021-12-22 + 2 = 2022-02-22

Resubmission = Year + 10 years

[2021-12-22 + 10 = 2031-12-31

- If you save the dynamic date in a template, ecoDMS automatically adjusts the selected period.
```

- When the classification template is recognised, ecoDMS automatically captures the resubmission date.

- <complex-block>
- 6. Click "OK" to save your selection, or click "Cancel" to abort the process.

Figure 12.7: Templates Designer - Set Dynamic Date for Resubmissions (Here: TODAY + 7 days)

🌏 Varlagen Designer														- o ×
Name		Klassifizierung			Formular Vorlage									
Testvorlage mit dynamischem Wiederv	riage-Datum	Bemerkung	rechnung_invoice_	EC03001623.pdf	NEU LÖSCHEN BEARBEITEN TE	OKUMENT ERSETZEN								
Tastenkombination		2 Satur	N Wedervorlage											
Geben Sie ein Tastenkürzel ein	ZURÜCKSETZEN	C Ordner	Ø Kreditoren									- 1		
Schlagwörter					-							- 1		
schagworter		Dokumentenart	C Rechnungsein	and								- 1		
Rechnung DE 296 443 475 201/5944/4602		2 Deturn	2021-09-30								CUMS	- 1		
DE 206 443 4/5 201/5944/4502		Wedervorlage ab	(Heate+7)									- 1		
		C ToDo	Bezahlen		-							- 1		
		Rechnungsbetrag	499.80									- 1		
						eccONS GmbH + De Beispiel Firma Beispielallee 1 98765 Beispieldon Deutschland	endener Strate 1 + D-52068 An	achen	Rechnungs Rechnungs Bestellung Status:	idatum: inr.: :	14-04-2021 EC03001623 AVR1000574 Bezahlt			
						Rechnung								
						Pos Produktname Pos Produktname 1 Beispiel Produkt 1 Beispiel Produkt 2 Beispiel Produkt 2 Beispiel Produkt	 Ar Branet, consetetur sadgecing elitr, set isbore et. colorer respra elicuyen cett, se et pada duo distres et a enteum. Cr. St annet, consetetur sadgesing elitr, set isbore et dutore respra eliguyen cett, se ref. 	diam nonumy elemod of diam voluptue. At	25,00 C 0,00 C	2,00 50,0	rag 19,00 % Betrag to Nest. brutto 00 € 9,50 € 59,50 € 00 € 70,30 € 440,30 €			
						vera est et accusa	s ef.							
									Zwischensumme	retta	420,00 €	- 1		
									Rabatt netto Nettobetrag		0,00 C 420,00 C	- 1		
									+ 19,00 % Mivst. Rechnungsbetra		79,80 C 499,80 C	- 1		
								l						
												- 1		
												- 1		
_		Derechtigungen Ansehen und klassifizi	ieren	Verfügbare Rollen								- 1		
Kopf-/Fußzeilen Erkennung -> 🕫	RLÄRUNG	21 Euchhabung		21. Geschäftsführung								- 1		
Barcode				21 r.ecodra								- 1		
K32NPTC2				At quarte				1/1				- 1		
				21 r toni			Tel - 100 (001 41 - 10 70 - 00	We Bank of			and the film one	- 1		
		Nur ansehen		44 r.ton		ecsCH45 GmbH Dresilener Barafle 1 S2088 Auctues Nordthein-Westfallen Deutschlord	Tel.: +49 (E)2 41 - 4 75 72 - 01 Fax: +49 (E)2 41 - 4 75 72 - 29 Mail: intelpecatris.de Vieto: www.ecodmis.de	BIC: CENCORDONN BIAN: DEBR 1916 2 1920 April 19200	UM 2000 0511 5850 15	00.81	eschäfsklitrung: Spilletins, Hulhael Schmitz Helge Lühmann 107: 02:296.443.475 Rosemir : 231/3544.4602			
Optionen	8		;			Geutachiene					Revenue 201/5944/4602			
Misso school anternation														200
in Archiv ablegen (Scaninput)		🗌 Klassifizierber für	alie	Sichtbar für alle				0 1/1 0						C Q Q OK ADDRECHEN

Figure 12.8: Templates Designer - Dynamic Date for Resubmissions Inserted (Here: TODAY + 7 days)



12.5 Barcodes

- Saving a template automatically generates a barcode. The barcode contains the name of the template and calls the template upon recognition.
- As a rule, barcodes are used for "returned documents", i.e. for documents created "in-house" which are returned signed. (Example: Delivery notes).
- Barcodes are read during the scanning process via the scaninput folder.

This is how you can find the barcode of a classification template:

- 1. Select a document in ecoDMS using one of the following options:
- 2. The following functions are available:
 - a) Toolbar: Click the "Templates" icon
 - b) Classification dialog: Click the "Templates" button
 - c) Template designer: Open a template for editing
- 3. The barcode of a template displays in the overview of all classification templates and in the template itself. The following functions are available:
 - a) **Export All Barcodes (only in the overview of all classification templates):** Saves all available barcodes as .jpg files to the selected folder:
 - i. Select target folder
 - ii. Start export
 - iii. Barcodes are saved accordingly
 - b) **Copy Barcode to Clipboard:** Copies the barcode of the selected classification template to the clipboard to be inserted into any writeable file.
 - c) Save Barcode As: Saves the barcode of the selected classification template as .jpg file to the selected folder:
 - i. Select target folder
 - ii. Start export
 - iii. The barcode is saved accordingly

😵 Klassifizierungsvorlagen	- 🗆 X	
Vorlagen		✓ Kopf-/Fußzeilen Erkennung → ERKLÄRUNG
Beispiel Vorlage Bestellung	ÜBERNEHMEN	
Beispiel Vorlage Rechnung	BEARBEITEN	Barcode
1 5 5	KOPIEREN	K3662665
	LÖSCHEN	
		1999年
		Optionen
<u> </u>		Wenn erkannt, automatisch in Archiv ablegen (Scaninput)
	OK ABBRECHEN	

Figure 12.9: Template Designer: 2D Barcode

12.6 Dark Process: Automatic Archiving

- As an option, existing and successfully recognised classification templates can be processed in a dark process. In this case, users can archive the documents together with the matching classification information in ecoDMS, without having to do anything.
- This process is exclusively available for documents that have been retrieved via the "scaninput folder" and are successfully
 detected by the template designer.
- If ecoDMS detects several classification templates that have been assigned different target folders, the document is not automatically archived. It opens in the Inbox instead.
- This feature requires a licence of the ecoDMS full version but can be tested during the demo time. In the Free4Three version
 this function is not enabled.

To enable the Dark Process, complete the following steps:

- 1. Create a classification template with the ecoDMS Template Designer.
 - a) If you want to activate the "Dark Process" for an existing template, you can open the template for editing and configure it accordingly.
- 2. To activate "automatic archiving", enable the checkbox "Automatically move to archive if detected" in the "Options" section of the Template Designer.
 - a) Then select the "target folder".
- 3. Click the "OK" button to save the template.

Kopt-/Ful	Szeilen Erkennung	\rightarrow erklä	RUNG
arcode			
	815	5 1	

Figure 12.10: Template Designer: Automatically move to archive if detected

12.7 Switch Folder Recognition On / Off

The keywords deposited in the folder structure can also be used for automatic pre-classification. If a document is scanned and archived via the printer driver or via the Office Plugin, and no template is recognised, the document can still be assigned to the respective folder using the keywords. Folder recognition can be configured for each workstation.

- 1. Enter the appropriate keywords for the folders in the settings dialog (refer to the "Settings" chapter).
- 2. Open the Classification dialog to any document.

- 3. Right-click the Permissions window in the Classification dialog.
- 4. Click the "Options" function.
- 5. Enable or disable the function with the "Keyword Recognition (Folder)" checkbox.

Berechtigungen		
Ansehen und klassifizieren		Verfügbare Rollen
24 ecoSIMSUSER		24 Buchhaltung
	•	22 Geschäftsführung
	*	21 r_ecodms
🖌 Klassifizierbar für alle		Sichtbar für alle
VORLAGEN VORLAGE SPEICHERN		RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN OK

Figure 12.11: Classification - Permissions - Right Click

Berechtigungen			
Ansehen und klassifiziere	n		Verfügbare Rollen
A ecoSIMSUSER	Optionen – X Optionen Vorlagen Erkennung	*	22 Buchhaltung 22 Geschäfsführung 22 r_ecodms
Nur ansehen	Schlagwöter Erkennung (Ordner)	*	
Klassifizierbar für alle			Sichtbar für alle
📀 VORLAGEN 🖬 V	VORLAGE SPEICHERN		RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN OK

Figure 12.12: Classification: Switch on/off Folder and Template Recognition

12.8 Switch Template Recognition On / Off

Template recognition can be configured for the PDF/A Printer, email Plugins and Office Plugins on each workstation.

- $1. \ \mbox{Open the Classification dialog to any document.}$
- 2. Right-click the Permissions window in the Classification dialog.
- $3. \ Click \ the \ "Options" \ function.$
- 4. Enable or disable the function with the "Template Recognition" checkbox.

Berechtigungen	
Ansehen und klassifizieren	Verfügbare Rollen
21 ecoSIMSUSER	22 Buchhaltung
	🚽 💤 Geschäftsführung
Vortagen Vortage speichern Prisstiffannung sie Vortage speichern Vortagen bescheten Vortagen bescheten Vortagen bescheten Vortagen bescheten Vortagen bescheten Vortagen bescheten Vortagen bescheten	24 r.ecodms
Klassifizierbar für alle	Sichtbar für alle
VORLAGEN VORLAGE SPEICHERN	RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN OK

Figure 12.13: Classification - Permissions - Right Click

Berechtigungen			
Ansehen und klassifiziere	m		Verfügbare Rollen
#2 ecoSIMSUSER	⊘ Optionen – □ × Optionen		22 Buchhaltung 22 Geschäftsführung
	Volagen Erkennung Schlagwötte Erkennung (Ordner) OK ABBRECHEN		22 r_ecodms
V Klassifizierbar für alle		×	Schbar für alle
	VORLAGE SPEICHERN		RÜCKGÄNGIG ABBRECHEN OK

Figure 12.14: Classification: Switch on/off Folder and Template Recognition

13 Display, Download, Export

You can open archived documents from ecoDMS and download (export) them.

13.1 Download

- 1. Select the documents in ecoDMS.
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Select the "Download" function using one of the following options:
 - a) Table view: Right-click one of the selected documents Download
 - b) Toolbar: "Download" icon
 - c) Menu: File -> Download
 - d) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + E
- 3. A new window opens. Select the destination path for exporting.
 - a) Enable the checkbox "Export as Zip-archive" in the dialog if you want to export data as ZIP-archive.
 - b) Now name the Zip-archive.
 - c) Sofern Sie ggf. gesetzte Markierungen beim Download berücksichtigen möchten, wählen Sie gewünschten Farben aus. Bitte lesen Sie hierzu in diesem Handbuch die Erläuterungen unter 17.1.
- 4. Confirm your entry by clicking the "Open" button.
 - a) Depending on the data volume the export may take some time.



Figure 13.1: Icon - Download



Ordner auswählen							-			×
Suchen in:	C:\beispiele			-	0	0	\odot	%	::	
Name Name	^			Größe	Тур		Änd	lerung	gsdat	
2 4										
~										
•										
Verzeichnis:	I						A	USW	ÄHLE	:N
	Verzeichnisse								ÄHLE	_
Verzeichnis:	Verzeichnisse Exportiere folgen	de Markierunger	n			•				_
Verzeichnis: Dateien des Typs:		de Markierunger	n	✓ Grün		•				_
Verzeichnis:	Exportiere folgen		n	Grün						_

Figure 13.2: Download Documents from ecoDMS (here: incl. Markers)

13.2 Download via Drag and Drop

If you want to download documents, you can drag the documents from ecoDMS into the file system with the mouse (but you cannot move them!)

- 1. Click and press the left mouse button to select the documents in the table
- 2. Drag your selection to a location in your file system (e.g. on the desktop).

13.3 Reload Documents

When you start ecoDMS, documents and classifications are automatically retrieved and refreshed.

New files and classifications continually enter ecoDMS. To reload the overview of visible documents and classifications on your workstation, complete the following steps:

1. Toolbar: Click the "Reload" icon



Figure 13.3: Icon - Reload Documents



13.4 Open Documents

Open Single Document Directly:

- Table view: Double-click the DocID of a document
- Card view: Double-click the preview of a document

To open documents in ecoDMS, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select one or more documents in ecoDMS.
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once.
- 2. Execute the "Open" function using one of the following options:
 - a) Menu: File -> Open
 - b) Table view: Right-click -> Actions -> Open
 - c) Card view: Actions tab -> View (Open Document)
 - d) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + S



Figure 13.4: Icon - Open Document(s)

13.5 Preview Pane

- The preview only displays PDF documents.
- Depending on file size and volume, it may take a while for the documents to display.
- Please note that all settings for the document preview are saved to your workstation and not to your user profile.
- Viewing a preview (table view + map view) requires a license of the ecoDMS full version, but can be tested within the demo
 version. This feature is not enabled in the Free4Three version.

ecoDMS has four types of document preview:

- Document preview in a tile (Card view)
- Document preview in a separate preview pane
- Document preview during classification

The preview pane is a separate pane in the ecoDMS client. It is not the preview in the card view or during classification, but a separate area in ecoDMS. You can enable and set up this area for each workstation. In addition to the simple card preview, the preview pane provides more features.

13.5.1 Show/Hide Preview Pane

In the Table view, the separate preview pane usually displays automatically. In the Cards view, the separate preview pane is usually hidden.



You can show or hide the preview pane on your workstation in the Cards or the Table view. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the ribbon of ecoDMS Client.
 - a) The menu displays all available panes you can show and hide.
- 2. Enable "Preview" to show the preview pane.
 - a) Disable "Preview" to hide the preview pane.

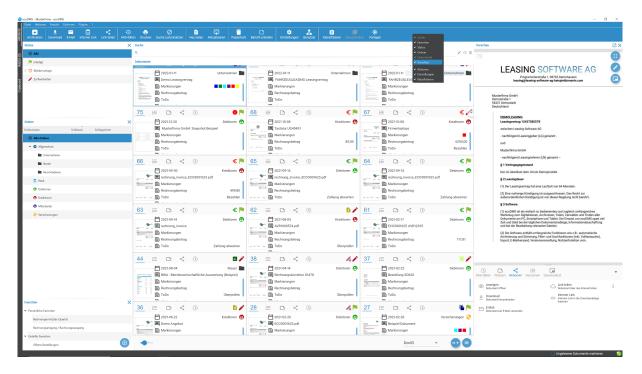


Figure 13.5: Show Preview Pane (here: in Addition to Cards View)

13.5.2 Scalability: Preview in Focus

- Please note that these settings are saved to your workstation and not to the user profile.

If you want to have the document preview in focus, you can scale the preview pane on your workstation and minimize the feature area below the document preview.

13.5.2.1 Scale Preview Pane

You can scale the width and height of the preview pane. Use the mouse to move the boundaries between the upper preview and the feature tabs below up and down. Moreover, you can scale the width of the entire window (preview including feature area).

13.5.2.2 Minimize Feature Area (Tabs)

Minimize the tabs below the preview pane to make more room for the document preview. To do so, complete the following steps:

- $1. \ \mbox{To do so, click the arrow in the ribbon of the feature area to minimize it. }$
- 2. Click the arrow again to maximize the feature area.

Vorschau		⊠×	(Vorschau 🖄 🛛	Ē.
Vorchau 78	<section-header><section-header><section-header><text><text><text><text><section-header><text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text><text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></text></section-header></text></text></text></text></section-header></section-header></section-header>		Verchau 78	
0 0	und bei der Bearbeitung relevanter Dateien. (2) Die Software enthält umfangreiche Funktionen wie z.B.: aufomatische Archivierung und Schermung. Filter und Suchfunktionen (nd.). Voltestsuche), Esport, E. Mailversand, Versionsverwaltung, Voltzenfunktion um. IK (19) (19) (20) (20)		 (1) Der Lessingvertrag hat eine Laufzeit von 64 Monaten. (2) Eine vorherige Kündigung ist augeschlossen. Das Recht zur außerordentlichen Kündigung ist von dieser Regelung nicht berührt. § 3 Software (1) eccDMS ist ein einfach zu bedienendes und zugleich umfangreiches Werkzeug zum Digitalisieren, Archivieren, Teilen, Verwatten und Finden aller Dokumente am PC, Smartphone und Table: Der Einsatz von eccOMS spart viel Zeit und Geld bei der täglichen Dokumentenablage, Informationsbeschaffung und bei der Bearbeitung relevanter Dateien. 	
Aktivitäten Notize	an Aktionen Versionen Geschwärzt	\bigcirc	(2) Die Software enthält umfangreiche Funktionen wie z.B.: automatische Archivierung und Scherung, Filter und Suchfunktionen (inkl. Volltextsuche),	
 Dokument öffr Download 	en Dokument über das Internet teilen	:	Export, E-Mailversand, Versionsverwaltung, Notizenfunktion uvm.	
- Dokument nen				
			(K) (C) (1/9 (S) (S)	
	Uppelesees Dokumente mak		Constraints Attivitäten Notizen Attivitäten Versionen Geschwärzt	1

Figure 13.6: Preview Pane: Minimize / Maximize Feature Area

13.5.3 Load / No PDF Preview

- Please note that these settings are saved to your workstation and not to the user profile.

To load or close the preview pane for the PDF preview, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the title bar of the "Preview" pane.
- 2. Click "Quality of Preview"
 - a) Display preview: Enable "Preview" (check)
 - b) Do not display preview: Disable "Preview" (uncheck)

180

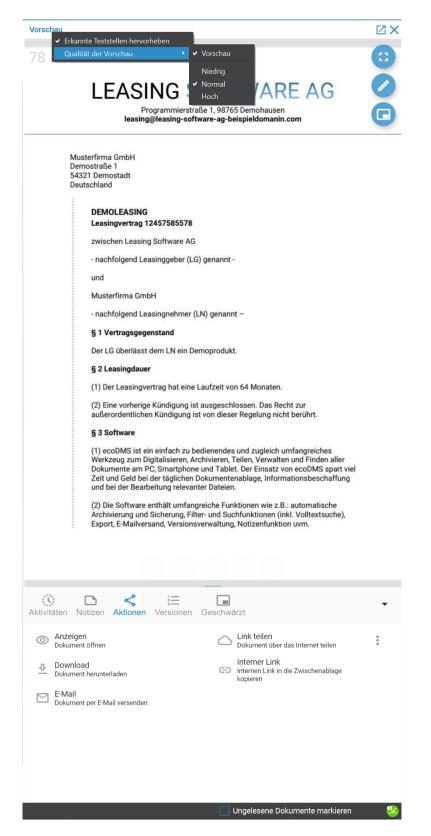


Figure 13.7: Preview Pane: Load Preview / No Preview

13.5.4 Preview Quality

- Please note that these settings are saved to your workstation and not to the user profile.
- $\ -$ The higher the quality, the better the document recognition process.
- $\ -$ Please note that a better quality slows down the loading time.

To configure the preview quality, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the title bar of the "Preview" pane.
- 2. Click "Quality of Preview"
- 3. Select a quality. You can choose the following values:
 - a) Low
 - b) Normal
 - c) High

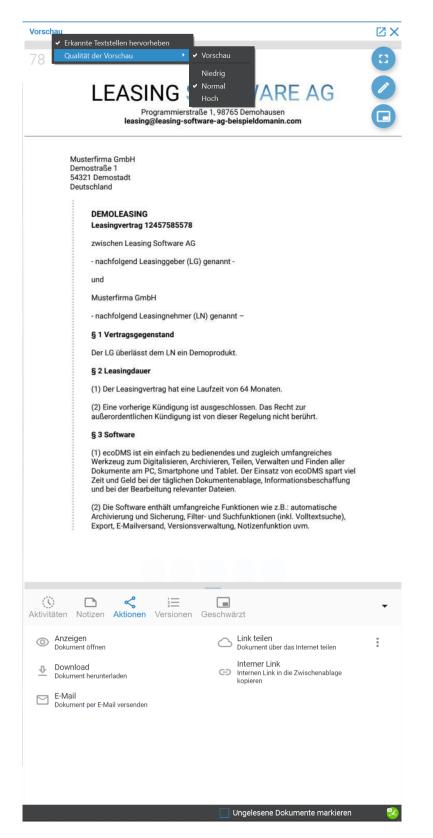


Figure 13.8: Preview Pane: Quality of Preview

13.5.5 Highlight Recognized Text

- Please note that these settings are saved to your workstation and not to the user profile.

In a full-text search, ecoDMS highlights the recognized search terms in the preview pane. If a keyword occurs multiple times within a document, ecoDMS also displays an overview of the text snippets containing the term in the preview pane. Click the mouse to skip to the required passages. To manage the setting, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the title bar of the "Preview" pane.
 - a) To enable "Highlight Search Results": Check
 - b) Erkannte Stellen hervorheben deaktivieren: Uncheck

Vorschau	rkannte Textstellen hervorheben	Z
	Aualität der Vorschau LEASING SOFTWARE AG Programmierstraße 1, 98765 Demohausen Teasing@feasing=software-ag-beispieldomanin.com	
D 5	lusterfirma GmbH emostraße 1 4321 Demostadt eutschland	
	DEMOLEASING Leasingvertrag 12457585578 zwischen Leasing Software AG	
	- nachfolgend <mark>Leasing</mark> geber (LG) genannt - und Musterfirma GmbH	
	Musterrinna GmoH - nachfolgend Leasingnehmer (LN) genannt - § 1 Vertragsgegenstand	
	Der LG überlässt dem LN ein Demoprodukt. § 2 Leasingdauer	
	 Der Leasingvertrag hat eine Laufzeit von 64 Monaten. Eine vorherige Kündigung ist ausgeschlossen. Das Recht zur außerordentlichen Kündigung ist von dieser Regelung nicht berührt. 	
	§ 3 Software (1) eccDMS ist ein einfach zu bedienendes und zugleich umfangreiches Werkzeug zum Digitalisieren, Archivieren, Teilen, Verwalten und Finden aller Dokumerte am PG, Smartphone und Tablet. Der Einsatz von ecoDMS spart viel Zeit und Geld bei der täglichen Dokumentenablage, Informationsbeschaffung und bei der Bearbeitung relevanter Dateien.	
	(2) Die Software enthält umfangreiche Funktionen wie z.B.: automatische Archivierung und Sicherung, Filter- und Suchfunktionen (inkl. Volltextsuche), Export, E-Mailversand, Versionsverwaltung, Notizenfunktion uwm.	
	K (179))	
() D <	Versionen Geschwärzt	•
Anzeigen Dokument öffnen	Chik teilen Dokument über das Internet teilen	:
Download Dokument herunterladen	C⇒ Interner Link Internen Link in die Zwischenablage kopieren	
E-Mail Dokument per E-Mail versender	1	
	Ungelesene Dokumer	te markieren

Figure 13.9: Preview Pane: Highlight Search Results

13.5.6 Zoom Preview

In the Preview pane you can zoom the displayed document.

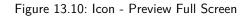
 $1. \ \mbox{Zoom}$ in and out by holding CTRL and scrolling up or down with the mouse.

13.5.7 Preview Full Screen

To view the preview in full screen mode, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the Full Screen icon in the Preview window.
- 2. ecoDMS displays the preview in full screen mode.
 - a) If a document has several pages, users can toggle from page to page.





13.6 Data Export Plugin

- Only users (administrators) with the ecoSIMSAdmin role / permission can access this function. For all other users this function is not visible.
- When exporting data, the administrator can export all documents regardless of their permission.
- The documents are exported with all associated information and versions.
- The exported files are saved as ZIP files.
- The export duration depends on the technical system environment and the data volume.
- A complete and clean export process always takes some time.
- An offline reader is also exported to retrieve and view the documents offline" (without a connection to ecoDMS).
- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.

Use the data export plugin, which is integrated in ecoDMS by default, to export and save selected documents and their classification attributes to any data carrier.

🍪 Dat	tenexport			-	×
Ð	0 🗳 🙆				
ID	Name	Stat	tus		
	Beispiel Export 02	Vorbereitung starten			
	Beispiel Export 01	Aufräumen			

Figure 13.11: Plugin: Data Export

13.6.1 Open Plugin

The data export plugin is integrated in ecoDMS. Click the following menu items to load the plugin:

1. Menu: Plugins -> Data Export -> All Data Exports

13.6.2 Select and Download Data

- 1. Open data export:
 - a) Menu: Plugins -> Data Export -> All Data Exports
 - b) Menu: Plugins -> Data Export -> Create New Export
- 2. Select the "Create New Export" function using one of the following options:
 - a) Menu: Plugins -> Data Export -> All Data Exports -> Create New Export (icon in the data export window)
 - b) Menu: Plugins -> Data Export -> Create New Export
- 3. Enter the "export criteria"
 - a) This operation is the same as the "Advanced Search"
 - b) You can also choose from the saved favorites

Oatenexport				-	.		×
Exportiere Dokumente anhand	der folgenden Kriterien						
Gespeicherte Favoriten: Rechnung	jen						-
Feld	Operator	Wert					
Dokumentenart	ist 🗸	Rechnungseingang	F	Entfe	men		
	oder ist	Rechnungsausgang					
						Ð	
				ABBRI	ECHEN		ок

Figure 13.12: Plugin: Data Export - Enter Criteria

4. Assign a name to the "export" and click "OK" to continue.

🕺 Datenexport		-		×
Export				
Name Beispiel E	xport 03			
	ОК	A	BBREC	IEN

Figure 13.13: Plugin: Data Export - Assign Name for Export

- 5. Now switch to the data export window.
 - a) This window displays all available exports.
 - b) It may take some time for ecoDMS to read in the files and prepare them for "export". The wait time depends on the data volume.
 - c) During preparation, you can call the current status manually with the "Update Export Status" icon. The available statuses are:
 - i. Start preparation...
 - ii. Prepare database...
 - iii. Prepare files...
 - iv. Preparation complete.

- v. Packing data...
- vi. Clean up...
- vii. Ready for download.
- d) You can start exporting when the status "Ready for download" displays.
- 6. Click the "Start Export Download" icon.
- 7. A dialog opens. Select the language for the installation and confirm your selection.
- 8. The export is executed.
 - a) The duration depends on the data volume.

🕺 Da	atenexport			-	×
Ŀ	0 🖪	Ū			
ID	Nam	e Sta	tus		
2	Beispiel E	😵 Herunterladen des Exports (2)	-	×	
1	Beispiel E	Herunterladen			
		86%			
		20 MBytes / sec Verstrichen: 00:00:04 noch 00:00:00			
		Total			
		0%			
		ABBRECHEN			
	L				

Figure 13.14: Plugin: Data Export - Download Process



```
Figure 13.15: Data Export Icons (From Left to Right):
Create New Export - Update Export Status - Execute Export Download - Remove Export from List
```

13.6.3 Remove Export from List

To delete a request for data export from the list, complete the following steps:

- $1. \ \mbox{Select the desired export in the Data Export window.}$
- 2. Click the "Remove Export from List" icon.
- 3. Confirm the confirmation prompt.
- 4. You have now deleted the "Export" request.



Figure 13.16: Icon - Remove Export from List

13.6.4 Access Exported Documents

After the Data Export ecoDMS deposits a "ZIP file" in the selected destination folder.

- 1. Unpack the zip file.
- 2. Click through the folders until you find the "Archives" folder.
 - a) This is where all exported documents / files and versions (if available) are archived.

^				
ne	Änderungsdatum	Тур	Größe	
lucene	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
ecodms_docid_0000001.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	111 KB	
ecodms_docid_0000008.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	111 KB	
ecodms_docid_0000009.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	111 KB	
ecodms_docid_0000014.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	111 KB	
ecodms_docid_0000015.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	110 KB	
ecodms_docid_0000018.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	111 KB	
ecodms_docid_0000018_revision_0001.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	111 KB	
ecodms_docid_0000019.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	305 KB	
ecodms_docid_0000019_revision_0001.pdf	24.02.2021 09:48	Microsoft Edge P	305 KB	
export.xml	24.02.2021 09:48	XML-Dokument	10 KB	

Figure 13.17: Plugin: Data Export - File System - Offline Export - Archive

13.6.5 Access XML Information

11 Elemente

The Data Export also creates a XML file named "export.xml". The file includes all available classification and version information to the exported documents.

- 1. Unpack the zip file.
- 2. Click through the folders until you find the "Archives" folder.
 - a) Here you will find the XML-file including all information.

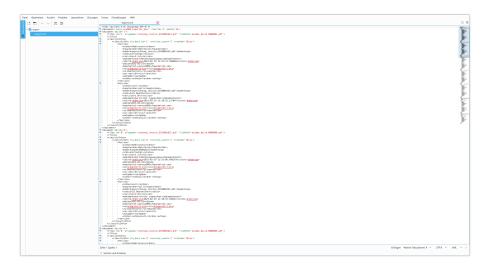


Figure 13.18: Plugin: Data Export - XML File (Example)

13.7 Offline Client

- The executable file "ecodmsclient.exe" to start the ecoDMS Offline Client is located in the "offline_export" folder.
- You can only start the offline client under Windows.
- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is
 not enabled in the Free4Three version.

The data export plugin automatically saves an offline client. You can use the offline client under Windows and execute simple standard searches (full text search, status, folder). This client does not require access to ecoDMS Server. You can copy the entire folder, which was created when exporting data, to any data carrier to allow external access to the exported documents without login and without an ecoDMS installation.

13.7.1 Start Offline Client

After the Data Export ecoDMS deposits a "ZIP file" in the selected destination folder.

- 1. Unpack the zip file.
- 2. Click through the folders to the folder which contains the "ecodmsclient" application.
- 3. Double-click the ecoDMS file to start the offline client.
 - a) Now all common search functions, structures and exported documents are available offline.

	isicht			
→ · ↑ A Beispiel Exp	oort 02 > offline_export	~ 0	9 "offline_export" durchsuchen	
ame	Änderungsdatum	Тур	Größe	
archive	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
bearer	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
iconengines	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
imageformats	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
Microsoft.VC141.CRT	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
Microsoft.VC141.MFC	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
platforms	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
plugins	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
position	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
printsupport	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
resources	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
sqldrivers	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
styles	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
translations	24.02.2021 09:51	Dateiordner		
classifyclient.dll	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendungserwe	79 KB	
clucene-core.dll	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendungserwe	990 KB	
clucene-shared.dll	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendungserwe	149 KB	
concrt140.dll	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendungserwe	251 KB	
d3dcompiler_47.dll	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendungserwe	3.617 KB	
ecoarchiveclient.dll	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendungserwe	54 KB	
ecodmsclient.exe	24.02.2021 09:48	Anwendung	11.129 KB	
export.data	24.02.2021 09:48	DATA-Datei	101 KB	

Figure 13.19: Plugin: Data Export - Filesystem - Unzipped File

🥝 ecoDMS OfflineReader														- 0	×
Datel Aktionen Ansicht Op															
Download E-Mail Druck		etzen													
Status		×	Suche										Versionsverwaltung Versionen (Kein Dokument au		⊠×
O Alle			۹									/ 🗆 🗉		isgewannt)	
💉 Zu Bearbeiten			Dokument	le l									ID Datum Benutzer	Bernerkung	
> 🐯 Wiedervorlage			Docid	Hauptordner	Bemerkung	Status Revision	Ordner	Dokumentenart	Letzte Änderung	Datum	Bearbeitet von	Aufgabe			
P Erledigt			19-	😁 Debitoren ECO300	1622	Erledigt 1.0	😷 Debitoren 🗧	Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-20 12:02:23	2021-02-24	ecoDMS				
			18 -	😛 Debitoren ECO300	1622	Erledigt 1.1	😷 Debitoren 🇧	Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-20 10:17:44	2021-02-24	ecoDMS				
			15-	😳 Debitoren ECO300	1625	Erledigt 1.1	😷 Debitoren é	Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-19 11:56:53	2021-02-17	ecoDMS				
Ordner		×	14-	😛 Debitoren ECO300	1626	Erledigt 1.1	😁 Debitoren 🗧	Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-19 11:56:50	2021-02-09	ecoDMS				
Ordnername	Schlüssel S	chlagwörter	9 -	😌 Debitoren ECO300	1623	Erledigt 1.1	😁 Debitoren 🗧	Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-19 11:55:10	2021-04-14	ecoDMS				
C Alle Ordner			🔓 s 🤟	😳 Debitoren ECO300	1622	Erledigt 1.1	😷 Debitoren é	Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-19 11:55:06	2021-02-24	ecoDMS				
🤁 Debitoren			1 🗸	😛 Debitoren rechnut	ig_invoice_EC03001624	.pdf 📕 Erledigt 1.1	\varTheta Debitoren 🗧	Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-19 11:52:21	2021-02-23	ecoDMS				
Favoriten		×													
Persönliche Favoriten															
Geterte Favoriten															
20 alternation		0											Es wurde kein Dokument ausg	jewählt	
7 Dokumente															

Figure 13.20: Example for an ecoDMS Offline Client (Data Export Plugin)

14 Search, Filters and Favorites

To retrieve the archived documents and information, ecoDMS has various search and filter options. You can save recurring search queries as favorites.

- By default, the system uses optical character recognition (OCR) on all text documents. This functionality is firmly built into ecoDMS.
- In addition, ecoDMS converts unreadable data such as not read PDFs, JPGs, PNGs and TIFFs (if possible) automatically into readable PDF/A files. Therefore, text from these files may also be included in the full-text search.
- There are, for example search queries using the full text recognition, searches within the generated folder structure and on the basis of the stored classification and notes information possible.
- ecoDMS recognises the content depending on the document resolution, format and quality.
- ecoDMS simultaneously indexes the meta data, classification attributes and notes.
- The documents and information must be readable for the system.
- Please note that we cannot guarantee 100 percent accuracy. The recognition depends on the contents and quality of your documents, information and files.

14.1 Full-Text Search

- If a document preview exists for a retrieved file, the recognised words are highlighted in Color in the preview window.
- If a keyword occurs several times within a document, ecoDMS also gives an overview of all occurrences of the keyword in the preview window (also refer to "Display - Preview").

For more information, refer to "Display - Preview" in this manual.

Use search terms to perform a quick search of the contents, metadata, classification attributes and notes of the archived documents with the full-text search of ecoDMS. You can only do this if the documents and information you are searching for are readable for ecoDMS. A 100 percent accuracy cannot be guaranteed. There are several "techniques" for the full-text search. For example, in addition to simple search terms, you can use wildcards like the asterisk (*) and other operators. This chapter contains a detailed list of the most important options for the full-text search:

14.1.1 Simple Full-Text Search

1. Enter the words you are looking for in the ecoDMS search box. For example:

Invoice example company

- 2. Confirm your entry with the "Enter" key.
 - a) ecoDMS displays all matches with the same notation as the words you entered in the search.

ecoDMS - Musterlinna - ecoDMS		
	< 0 8 0 10 10 1 1 4 2 10 0	
Archivieren Download E-Mail Interner Link Link	alin Abhilles Duden Sude-zuldanten Neulade Abalisiem Pejerlarb Endelunge Beuder KlassEsiem Nomenikas Vorlage X Socia	
O Alle	solar classingertrag Toticar	,
Pi Erkeligt		
trickigt		
	Delarmente	
Zu Bearbeiten	77 AUTOHAUS TESTCAR	
	Kando gana Mando ka Sana Mando ka S Mando ka Sana Mando ka Sana	
	Month strategy and st	
	CHERY Souther interpretation of Typeson Souther interpretation Souther interpretation Compared Souther interpretation Compared C	
Ordner	(10r Langering for any La	
Ordnername Schlässel Schlagwö		
Alle Ordrer	13 Learging with a second	
v C Algeraines	() Come traper to relate a relative processor and second secon	
Unternehmen		
Stever .		
Verschiedenen		
💼 Bank	1 2022-01-11 Ultimetrien 1 2022-01-11 Ultimetrien 1	
😨 Debitoren	FAHRZEUGLEASING Lessingvertrag AFARZEUGLEASING Lessingvertrag	
😨 Kreditoren	Rechrungsbetag	
😨 Miterbeiter		
😵 Versicherungen	B) Wiedervortage ab B) Wedervortage ab C)	
Favoriten	×	
Persönliche Favoriten		
Rechnungen letztes Quartal		
Rechnungseingung / Rechnungsausgang		
Geteilte Favoriten		
		DociD 👻 🌔
2 Dokumente		Ungelesene Dokumente markierer

Figure 14.1: Example of a Simple Full-Text Search (Card View)

ecoDMS - Musterfirma - ecoDMS				- o ×
Datel Aktionen Anscht Optionen Plugtes 1				
Archivieren Download E-Meil Interner Link Link teilen Aktiviti) 🖶 🧭 📴 🛱 📋 🏟 ka			
Status X	(Dache	Vorschau		⊠×
O Alle	Q Leasing-retrag Testoar × 2 ⊙ □			01
🏴 Erledgt				
> 😈 Wiedervorlage	Dokumente			
🖍 Zu Bearbeiten	DociD Hauptordner Bemerkung Status Revision Ordner Dokumentenert Letzte Anderung Datum Bea			
	🚔 77 🔻 🋟 Aligemeines. 54462002024ASANG Lausingweting 📕 Gladigt 🛛 1.0 👘 Unternehmen. 🌀 Kechnunguningung 2022-01-11 1023.27 2022-01-11 eccli		AUTOHAUS TESTCAR	
	🖬 75 🗸 🚯 Aligemeiraes. FAH-BZXIX:ZLASING Lausingwetting 🧪 Zu Baurbeiten 1.0 👔 Unternehrmen 🔓 Vertrag 2022-01-11 1020:34 2022-01-11 nocol		Auf dem Yesthof 1, 12345 Teststadt. leasing@iestcar/beispieldomanin.com	
			Musterfirma GmbH Demostraße 1	
			54321 Demostads Deutschland	
			FAHRZEUGLEASING	
			FAHRZEUGLEASING Betreff: Ihr Leasingwertrag - Anzahlung	
			Rechnung Nr. INV147851145	
			Beschwilsung Beschpreis PKW 01 5.000,00 €	
			PRV 02 4.000,00 € PSV 03 3.000,00 €	
			12.000,00 C	
Ordner X			Diese Rechnung ist zahlbar innerhalb von 14 Tagen ohne Abzug.	
Alle Ordner				
 C Algorithm 				
Coloresteren				
Stear				
Menchiedenes				
1 Bank				
🔁 Debitzren				
😔 Kreditoren				
😨 Miterbeiter				
😵 Versicherungen				
		0 0 <	i	
		Addyitation Notizen Aktioner	n Versionen	
Favoriten X		ecodms am 2022-01-11 10:33:41		
 Fersönliche Favoriten 		Dokument via E-Mail versendet.		
Rechnungen letztes Quartal 🛛 🖉 🖸		ecodms am 2022-01-11 10:33:27		
Rechnungseingung / Rechnungsausgang		Dokument archiviert		
> Geteike Favorken				
•				O .
2 Dokumente			Ungelesene Dokum	iente markieren 🔗

Figure 14.2: Example of a Simple Full-Text Search (Table View and Activated Preview Window)

14.1.2 Wildcard Search

Wildcards are placeholders and are represented by a question mark (?) or an asterisk (*).

- 1. Enter one or more words that are contained in the file you are searching for. To do so, use wildcards.
 - a) Question mark (?): This character replaces a letter and is used if, for example, the notation is unclear. For example:

Me?er

i. In this case, ecoDMS, for example, searches for words like "Mejer", "Meier", "Meyer"... .

192

b) Asterisk (*): Enter the asterisk if more values are to follow the entered values. For example:

Test*

- i. In this case, ecoDMS searches for words starting with "Test" with any ending (e.g. testing, test-interval, tester...).
- 2. Confirm your entry with "Enter".
 - a) ecoDMS displays all results that match the search and contain all content.

ecoDMS - Musterlinna - ecoDMS		-	o ×
Datel Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plugins 1			
Archivieren Download E-Mail Internet Link Linkteilen Akti	No construction for the second		
	X Suche		
O Alle	0, Redn*Test+Lesing1	×	< / O D
Alle			
> 🖸 Wiedervorlage	Diskmente		
🕫 🥒 Zu Bearbeiten			
	AUTOHAUS TESTCAR		
	Muniferia dala Berendri 1 Mattowalat Bendrivi		
Ordser	X		
8 Bank	ANAXEZELAMON AnaxeZelamong-Analog		
Ordnername Schlössel Schlagwörter	Autoragia, MPAGENE		
~ 🗶 Alle Codner	Noting With Not 50004 Not 40004 Not 9 30004		
 O Algeneine: 			
Undernehmen	UMURY		
Stear	Bree Merhang at unlike invested on 11 Tages there thing		
Wenzbiedenes			
E Bark			
Debitoren			
😥 Kreditoren			
Marbeller			
😵 Venicherungen			
	Image: State		
	×		
Persönliche Favoriten			
Rechnungen letztes Quartal			
Rechnungseingung / Rechnungsausgang			
* Getalta Favoritan			
Offese Bestellungen		DociD -	•
1 Dokumente		Ungelesene Dokumente markieren	י 💫

Figure 14.3: Example of a Wildcard Full-Text Search (Card View)

14.1.3 Fuzzy Search

This function is a "fuzzy search". If a simple full-text search does not return the required result, we recommend this search function as an alternative.

- 1. Enter one or more words that are contained in the file you are searching for. To do so, use "fuzzy logic" technology.
 - a) **Tilde character (~):** Place the tilde character **at the end** of a word and perform a fuzzy search to search for words that are similar to the entry. For example:



- i. The search now focuses on documents which, for example, contain words like "Meier", "Meyer", "Maier".
- 2. Confirm your entry with "Enter'.
 - a) ecoDMS displays all results that match the search and contain all content.

45 - Musterfirma - ecoDMS		
Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plagins 1		
chivieren Download E-Meil InternerLink Link teilen		
-	X Suche	
D Alk	Q. Lisispertage-Autory	
Erledigt		
Wiedervorlage	Dekamente	
Žu Bearbeiten		
	77 AUTOHAUS TESTCAR	
	Nacho Die	
	Security 1 Overande 1 December 1 Schröhend Katter Security 2015 Security	
	AnetTicuLLABANG Mettingung calabing	
	Roburg ML ROOTENIS public hashes Tester hashes the second s	
	Instance Council -staffager (screageter (2)) promet- PRVP 1 Scr00.04 and PRVP 3 Scr00.04 and PRVP 3 Scr00.04 and	
	Masterforea GmbH	
	12.88.84	
	Bee ferbrug to offiler merkels on M Tegen shee Nang. 51 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1	
	11.seigner	
her .	(The Landquering for my Lander and St Marana,	
errame Schlassel Schlagwörter	Of the market processing of the second pr	
Alle Ordner	di comi num deri da mate recentera adepose al Successione	
Algerneines	diaplaus accumant introducts. Curabitar vere pellemongue wells. Nam quant error discrito pellemongue al linearent it hereferet en un an	
Unternehmen		
Sear Sear		
Verschiedenen		
💼 Bank	2022-01-11 Utternehmen 🖿 🖨 2022-01-11 Utternehmen 🖿	
😨 Debitoren	E FAHRZEUGLEASING Leasingvertrag E FAHRZEUGLEASING Leasingvertrag	
😔 Kreditoren	Rechrungsbetag Enchrungsbetag	
😨 Mitarbeiter	ToDo ToDo ToDo Wedenvolupe ab Wedenvolupe ab	
Versicherungen	E wearvays av	
alten		
	×	
ersönliche Favoriten		
Rechnungen letztes Quartal		
Rechnungseingung / Rechnungsausgang		
ioteilte Favoriten		DociD

Figure 14.4: Example of a Fuzzy Full-Text Search (Card View)

14.1.4 Boolean Operators

Use "Boolean factors" to create various operators such as AND, OR, +, - . Enter operators in capitals for searching in ecoDMS.

- 1. Enter one or more words that are contained in the file you are searching for. To do so, use "boolean operators" technology.
 - a) **OR:** Connect two words with this command to search either for one or the other word. For example:

Sample OR Demo

- i. This search entry searches for files that contain either the word "Sample" or the word "Demo".
- b) NOT / -: Use these commands if you want to search for a file which does not include a specified word. Use either the value "NOT" or the value "-". Place the minus symbol directly before the word you want to exclude. For example:

Sample NOT Demo

Sample -Demo

- i. These search entries search for files that contain the word "Sample" but not the word "Demo".
- c) AND / + : These commands are used for an AND operation. The search terms connected with AND are all be contained in the file. You can either use the value "AND" or the value "+". Place the plus symbol directly before the words you want to include in the search. For example:

Sample AND Demo +Sample +Demo

- d) This search entry searches for files that contain the word "Sample" and the word "Demo".
 - i. If you only enter search terms, without using +, -, OR or AND, the search terms are connected with AND.
- 2. Confirm your entry with "Enter" or click the "Search" button to start the search.

Datel Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plugins ?	- 0 ×
) 6 Ø 8 🛱 8 6
Archivieren Download E-Mail Internet Link Link teilen Aktivi	ine suise suise suisensistenten kulleten kluteren Poerint Ennenne kenter suistene kaarben. voorge
Status	X Duche
O Ale	9, Musterlinna AND Redmung OR Lieferschein X 🖌 🖯
Alle	
> 💟 Wiedervorlage	Deturiente
🖌 Žu Bearbeiten	
	Auch Sa (Sa) Auch Sa (Sa) Daniel Sa (Sa
Ordner	11 Unitary line
Ordnername Schlassel Schlagwörter	2 Chine via wago kata gala kata kata kata kata kata kata kata k
Alle Ordner	subcontrol to the spectra strategy and a spectra strategy and a st
Y C Algorithm	C (Clares quere able et at anter, conservation et aplane) et al. Secondaria Aple de caracter anter de Caracter de performance de la secondaria et al. Secondaria de la secondari
In Unternehmen	
Deser .	
- Jose	
Bank	
Dubloren	Constraint →
Kredstoren	B Rechrungsbetrag B Rechrungsbetrag B Rechrungsbetrag
Missioner	Tabo Data Tabo Data California da Zahlarg abwarten
Versicherungen	Wedervortige ab Wedervortige ab
 Internation 	
Feveriten	ో అంయా లో అంయా లే అంయా లే
> Geteilte Favoriten	
	Life induction (Lifetime Difference Difference <thdifference< th=""> Difference</thdifference<>
	Docto - 🔹 📾
13 Dokamente	Upgeteene Dokumente markeren

a) ecoDMS displays all results that match the search and contain all content.

Figure 14.5: Example of a Boelean Full-Text Search (Card View)

14.2 Advanced Search

The Advanced Search allows you to use a variety of values for your search query in ecoDMS. You can use all available classification attributes, highlight colors (PDF Editor) and the full-text search.

14.2.1 Enter Search Criteria and Start Search

- 1. Click the Edit icon to the right of the search box to open the Advanced Search dialog (dialog name: Edit Search)
- 2. Enter your search criteria. The following fields are available:
 - a) Field: Displays all searchable attributes and values you can select. Select an entry from the list.
 - b) **Operator:** Specify the operator for the search. Depending on the field, the operators you can select vary. The following operators are available:
 - i. contains
 - ii. does not contain
 - iii. greater / equal
 - iv. greater than
 - v. is
 - vi. is not
 - vii. smaller / equal
 - viii. smaller than
 - c) Value: Defines the search criterion in detail. Select from the values belonging to the "field" (e.g. the folder tree or a list of all document types)
 - d) Icon (Multiple Selection): Depending on the attribute, this function allows you to select several values and inserts them as OR operation into the search query
 - i. In the multiple selection dialog, click "Add value" to add further values in the form of an OR operator

ii. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel" $% \mathcal{A}^{(n)}$

Example multiple selection: Search for the document type "Incoming Invoice" **OR** "Outgoing Invoice" **OR** "Invoice Correction".

3. To add more search criteria, click the "Add Criterion" button. ecoDMS then inserts a new row for your search query. This is an "AND" operator.

Example for combining several rows with the AND operator: **Row 1**: Search for the document type "Incoming Invoice" OR "Outgoing Invoice" OR "Invoice Correction". **AND** Row 2: Status of the document is "To Do"

 $\label{eq:results: coDMS only displays documents whose document type is either "Incoming Invoice" or "Outgoing Invoice" or "Invoice Correction" or whose status is "To Do".$

4. Click "OK" to start the search. To cancel, click "Cancel".

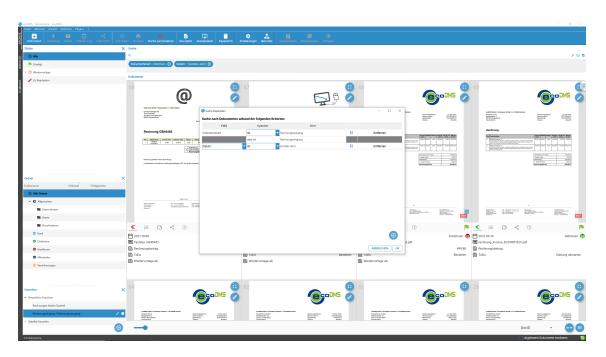


Figure 14.6: Advanced Search - Example for Assigning Search Criteria (AND + OR Operators)

14.2.2 Remove Search Criteria

- 1. Open the Extended Search dialog.
- 2. Select the search line you want to delete.
- 3. Click on the corresponding "Remove" button.

14.3 Favorites

You can save recurring search queries as favorites. Click a favorite to search with the saved criteria. The favorites are saved by default for personal use in the "Personal Favorites". Administrators can also create and save global search queries. These

are shared with specific users or groups in the "Shared Favorites". In addition, you can use the favorites as a basis for data export and load them in the Data Export plugin dialog.

2005 - Musedwa - xx2005	-	0
Der Manne Ande Staten Rag 1 ■ 1 ± = □ < 0 = = 0 ■ □ = 0 = 0		
Notaria and a second se		
Elaha X Suche		
C Alle		/ 6
🖻 Śródyt Dubur : Lictów Quiful 🚫 Oblarendewit - Bichary 🔕		
> IÖ Widshrorlege		
/ Makadan Diamak	_	-
C All Other		
V C Algoritan		
B blanch Mark 2.5 min Market Market Market Market		
Store Edit		
■ Incl. ■ 2023-1948 Kettere @ 12023-1948 Kettere @		
Delarm		
🖻 Kindowan 🗈 Rechningsbetrag 85.0 🖹 Rechningsbetrag 655.00		
Municetar Manual Data		
Windowskip ab Windowskip ab		
Favorite X		
Findeline Isocian		
kadaugus kosa Casad 🖌 🖉 🖉		
Rechnspringen / Rechnspringen gene		
	DociD *	•

Figure 14.7: Favorites - Saved Search Queries

14.3.1 Personal Favorites

Create a search query using one of the following steps:

- 1. Click the Edit icon to the right of the search box to open the "Edit search" dialog
 - a) In the "Favorites" window, click the "Create New Favorite" icon to open the "New Favorite" dialog
 - b) Enter the search criteria as described for the Advanced Search
- 2. To confirm your entry, complete the following steps:
- 3. Via the Edit icon ("Edit Search" dialog)
 - a) Click "OK" to start the search
 - i. Now click the "Save as Favorite" icon to the right of the search line
 - b) Via the Favorites window ("New Favorite" dialog)
 - i. Click "Apply" or "OK"
- 4. Now enter a name under which you want to save the favorite
- 5. Confirm your entry with "OK" to save the entry in the "Personal Favorites", or abort the process with "Cancel"

14.3.2 Shared Favorites

Administrators can create search queries and make them available as shared favorites to specific users or groups.

- 1. In the "Favorites" window, click the "Create New Favorite" icon to open the "New Favorite" dialog
- 2. Enter the search criteria as described for the Advanced Search
- 3. Enable the checkbox for the "Show permissions" area
- 4. Drag the users and/or groups, with whom you want to share the search query in the "Shared Favorites", into the "Assigned Roles" area

- 5. Click "Apply" or "OK" to confirm your entry
- 6. Now enter a name under which you want to save the favorite
- 7. Confirm your entry with "OK" to save the entry in the "Personal Favorites" for the selected users / groups, or abort the process with "Cancel" without saving

14.3.3 Edit Favorites

- You can edit personal favorites.
- Shared filters can only be edited by the responsible administrator.
- 1. Select an entry in the "Favorites" window
- 2. Click the "Edit Favorite" icon
- 3. Make your edits
- 4. Confirm your entry with "OK" to save the entry, or abort the process with "Cancel"

14.3.4 Delete Favorites

- You can delete personal favorites.
- Shared filters can only be deleted by the responsible administrator.
- 1. Select an entry in the "Favorites" window
- 2. Click the "Delete Favorite" icon
- 3. Confirm the "Delete Favorite" message box with "Yes" or abort the process with "No"

14.4 PDF Highlight Tracking

Use the Advanced Search to find documents with highlight colors that were created with the PDF Editor. You can include the highlight colors when you open the search. For more information, please read the short description in this manual in section 17.2.

14.5 Dynamic Date Search

To allow a simplified, date-based search, ecoDMS provides predefined searches in Advanced Search and Favourites Search.

- Yesterday
- Today
- Tomorrow
- Last Week
- This WeekNext Week
- Last Month
- This Month
- Next Month
- Last Quarter
- This Quarter
- Next Quarter
- Last Year
- This Year
- Next Year

To include the dynamic date search in your search query / favourites, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Advanced Search window or the Favourites window.
- 2. Select the "Date" field and an operator (default: "IS")
- 3. Click into the "Value" box.
- 4. The calendar opens
- 5. In the "Dynamic Date" field, select a parameter from the drop-down list
- 6. ecoDMS now highlights the selected period in Color in the calendar
- 7. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
- 8. ecoDMS saves the selected parameter as a value, which you can use for a search
 - a) If you save the dynamic date search as a favourite, ecoDMS automatically adjusts the selected period
 - b) Periods, e.g. the last quarter, always remain up-to-date when using a favourite
 - c) If, for example, you use the filter "Last Quarter" $% \left[{{\left[{{L_{\rm{A}}} \right]}_{\rm{A}}}} \right]$
 - i. in April, ecoDMS displays the results from January to March
 - ii. in August, ecoDMS displays the results from April to June

Feld		perator			Wert			_	
Datum	- 🥝 Kalender						-		Entfernen
lokumentenart	0			Oktober				•	Entfernen
		Мо	Di	Mi	Do	Fr	Sa	So	
	39	27	28	29	30	1		3	
	40	4	5	6	7			10	
	41							17	
	42							24	
	43							31	
	44	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	Erweitert		Letztes Qua Diese Wock Nächste W Letzten Mo Diesen Mo Nächsten M	ne oche mat nat	(Letztes Qu			2021-12-31 RECHEN	Ŧ

Figure 14.8: Dynamic Date Search: Select Parameters

ucho nach Dokumontor	n anhand der folgenden k	(ritorion)	
Feld	Operator	Wert	
atum	➡ ist	 [Letztes Quartal] 	Entfernen
Jokumentenart	ist	 Rechnungsausgang 	Entfernen
	oder ist	Rechnungseingang	
			•

Figure 14.9: Example of a Favourite with Dynamic Date Search (Here: Invoices From the Last Quarter)

14.6 Shortcut Search

Use a user-defined keyboard shortcut in the Connection Manager to start the full-text search from any application (e.g. from a webpage, an enterprise resource planning system, an email, etc.). To do so, simply highlight the search terms in the corresponding programme and then enter the user-defined keyboard shortcut. Entering the shortcut automatically starts the full-text search in ecoDMS. The system searches through the archived documents for the selected terms. The matching documents immediately display in ecoDMS.

● ecc0M5 × +			v – Ø X
← → ♂ (a ecodms.de/index.php/de/ecodms-archiv			iê 🕸 🖬 🖛 1
E Marcia		PORTFOLIO SOFTWARE DOWNLOAD SUPPORT SCHULUNGEN RESE	aller Shop 🤍 🖻 🏟 🎟
	<section-header><section-header><section-header><section-header><section-header><list-item><section-header><list-item><section-header></section-header></list-item></section-header></list-item></section-header></section-header></section-header></section-header></section-header>	Characters Management Option Conception Description Part of By - (part, res. Management Part of By - (part, res. Management	
Image: Second secon	And Opened Angen F 1 and a second se		- 0 X

Figure 14.10: Example of a Shortcut Search:

Select the word (here german) "Informations beschaffung" on a web page and use the "CTRL + Alt + G" shortcut to transfer it to ecoDMS for a full-text search

14.6.1 Change Shortcut

You can create an individual shortcut for each profile in the Connection Manager. Complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Connection Manager.
- 2. Enter the desired shortcut in the "Shortcut Search" field.
- 3. Save the profile.

14.6.2 Reset Shortcut

To reset your shortcut, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the Connection Manager.
- 2. Click "Reset" in the shortcut line.
 - a) ecoDMS clears your input, so you can enter a new shortcut.
- 3. Save the profile.

14.6.3 Execute Search Shortcut

- 1. Select a search term (e.g. on a website, in the enterprise resource planning system, etc.)
- 2. Type in the ecoDMS shortcut you specified
- 3. The selected search term populates the full-text search in ecoDMS

14.7 Filter by Status

You can filter documents by status in the "Status" window in ecoDMS.

- For example, if you click the "To Do" status, only documents with this status display.

- You can combine this filter with more filters in any way you like.

14.8 Filter by Folder

You can filter documents by folder in the "Folders" window in ecoDMS.

The system has the following default statuses:

- All: Displays all results, regardless of their status, and overrides any filters that may have been set in the status window
- Done: Displays results with the status "Done" set in the classification
- Resubmission: Displays results with the status "Resubmission" set in the classification
 - Expired: Displays results with the status "Resubmission" set in the classification and whose resubmission date has already been reached or has expired
 - Next 7 days: Displays results with the status "Resubmission" set in the classification and whose resubmission date lies within the next 7 days
- To do: Displays results with the status "To Do" set in the classification

For example, if you click the fictitious main folder "Debtors", all documents assigned to this main folder display. This also includes documents from the associated subfolders.

- You can combine this filter with more filters in any way you like.

- All folders: Displays all results, regardless of their folder association, and overrides any filters that may have been set in the folder tree
- You can also search for folders within the folder tree (refer to the chapter Browse Folder Tree)

14.8.1 Browse Folder Tree

You can browse the folder tree almost everywhere:

- "Folder" window
- Classification dialog
- Table view
- Settings...

The folder tree can contain various values. As an option, you can assign individual keys and keywords to each folder. If you are looking for a folder, you can use the folder name, the key and the keywords as search criteria. To do so, you have the following options:

- 1. Simply enter the search term anywhere within the folder tree. It can consist of letters and/or numbers.
- 2. An input field appears in the overview. When you start entering your search term, the system automatically suggests matching documents. The search includes folder names and their keys, as well as keywords.
- 3. You can continue the folder search with "F3".

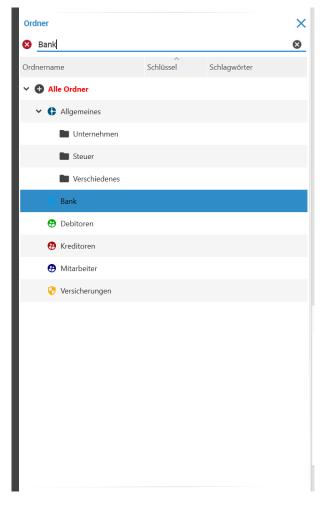


Figure 14.11: Window - Select Folder (Search)

14.9 Stop Search Query

- You can delete search criteria specified in the "Search" area by clicking the "Delete search" icon.
- Remove text in the full-text search of the "Search" area by clicking the "x" to the right of the search terms (Function name: Delete Text, only visible if entries are in the search box)
- To reset all active filters (e.g. full-text search + status + folder), click the "Reset search" icon on the toolbar



Figure 14.12: Icon - Delete Search (to the Right of the Search Box)



Figure 14.13: Icon - Reset Search

15 Document Versions

ecoDMS allows you to archive any number of document versions. This means that the original persists. As an option you can add a comment to each version.

- To access version control (ecoSIMSVERSIONING), you require a system permission.
- Editing, writing a version note and creating further versions is only possible if you have permission to classify this document.
- Please note that you cannot create further versions of a finalised document.
 A document must be enabled for versioning from the beginning.
- Each version is stored individually within version control.
- The latest or finalised version always opens and displays in the preview
- Original files and any available PDF/A files can be stored in the version control
 - PDF/A files are automatically created when archiving PDF, TIFF, JPG and PNG files
 - Moreover, the ecoDMS Office and email plugins generate a PDF in addition to the original file during archiving
 - ecoDMS opens the PDFs (if available) and displays them in the preview
 - The quality and size of a file determine the duration and feasibility of the conversion to the PDF/A format
 - After successful conversion, users can access both the original and the searchable PDF/A through version control

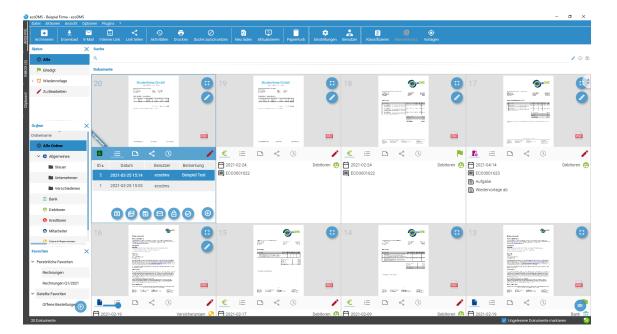


Figure 15.1: Versions of a Document (Here: Card View)

15.1 Create Initial Version

Please refer to the chapter "Archiving -> Archive File(s) as Version".

15.2 Add New Version

To add a new version to the document, ecoDMS provides various options:

- 1. Select the respective document in ecoDMS
 - a) Click the "Add New Version" icon on the "Versions" tab
 - b) Select a file in the file system and click "Open"
- 2. If the document was archived with an Office plugin, complete the following steps:
 - a) Select the respective document in ecoDMS
 - b) On the "Versions" tab, click the version you want to edit
 - c) Now edit the document in Office and save it in Office with the ecoDMS button (refer to the corresponding plugin chapter in this manual for more details).

15.3 Comment

You can add comments to each version. You can create these short texts either directly through version management or - when archiving via the Office Plugins - through the classification dialog.

1. 1. Select the respective document in ecoDMS 2. Click to select the "Comment" field for the version you want to comment on 3. Enter the comment 4. Confirm your entry with "Enter"

15.4 Open Version

Users can access files and the individual versions if they have the permission to access the file and Version Management. Depending on the file, the versions are available in the original and in PDF/A format.

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Now select the version on the "Versions" tab
- 3. Click the "Open Version" icon
 - a) If there is also a PDF next to the original file, ecoDMS also displays the "Open PDF Version" icon

15.5 Export Version

Users can access files and the individual versions if they have the permission to access the file and Version Management. Depending on the file, the versions are available in the original and in PDF/A format.

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Now select the version on the "Versions" tab
- 3. Click the "Export" or the "Export Version" icon
 - a) If there is also a PDF next to the original file, ecoDMS displays two different options when you click the export icon:
 - i. Export version => Original file
 - ii. Export PDF version => PDF
- 4. Select the destination path in the file system dialog and start exporting
- 5. If you are using Windows as your operating system, you can now rename the file
- 6. Confirm the file export with "OK"

ecoDMS - Beispiel Firma - ecoDMS																				- 6	a x
Datei Aktionen Ansicht Op		jins ?	<		•	0	0	0		*		Ê		Ó							
				+5 Aktivitäten (لچي den Aktualisier		Einstellungen											
Sjatus >	C Suche									r	r.										
C Alle	۹																				/ 🖂 t
P Erledigt	Dokumen	ite																			
> ö Wiedervorlage	20		Musterfir	rma Grabi I		0		Musberfin	na Gmbi I				4						9	0045	G
🖋 Zu Bearbeiten	20		2.82	8- 97					B- 972			125		-				MaL.		195	
				1223				1111111				-		1881				a transmission	color red pr		2
				The second					Contraction of states				Columns were					1886/supe			
Ordner >														-				127-1-1	with.		
Drdnername						205		Exportiere Do	kumente	-	• ×	1			PDF						FOF
C Alle Ordner	A.		-matrices in					Die folgenden I	lateinamen verwe	nden:		520	Marin Sterro	HAC.				ge was	- 85e - 1	127-2	-
 Allgemeines 			D (< 0		1	€ ≔	20_2_Beisp	ielText.pdf			E C) <	0	- P	16	i=	D	< (0	1
Steuer	ID +	Datu	m	Benutzer	Bemerk		2021-02-24					-24			Debitoren 😷	202	1-04-14			Deb	oitoren
Unternehmen	2	2021-02-2	5 15:14	ecodms	Beispiel	l Text	EC0300162					1622				ECO					
Verschiedenes	1	2021-02-2	5 15:0 🖃	ecodms												Aufg	jabe dervorlage	ab			
🏛 Bank			œ									-									
😌 Debitoren		-																			
🤁 Kreditoren			9 (×			•				OK A	BBRECHEN										
Mitarbeiter	16			* **		0			@p-245	8	14		4	0005						•	6
O Vareichan Innan			Note also del	oppinger armen -					- 20° - 10			Ø		- 16				Annual and	-		-
Favoriten >	ĸ							treng In some				14.14 100		an a				100.000	a contrato de la contrato de la contrato la contrato de la contrato de la contrato la contrato de la contrato de la contrato de la contrato de la contrato	-	
 Persönliche Favoriten 			100000000									- iii	Record and the second	1.8				BENT NOTED	(and the second second		
Rechnungen													1000					Lances Sector			
Rechnungen Q1/2021			STOTAL DAY	Manganga.		PDF				PDF					PDF			SALAR ROOMS	187. augustary	yese.	FOF
 Geteilte Favoriten 			88: var	Mar- Billio		-		Hits Solars	Silgion State			19 ¹	END ⁵¹ (Ret-	йł <u>с</u>	_			894 Million	·· ii00····	WAGE	
		1	•	10 100		~	€ ⊟	•	\$ 0		6	-		0	1	· 🕒	ì		< (0	
Offene Bestellunge 🕣		-0		< 🕚		- A	€ ≔		S (3)		€	ie c) <	109 I	· · · ·	_	1=		~ (S.	

Figure 15.2: Export Version and Rename File (Here: Card View)

15.6 Send Email

You can send the PDF version (or, if not available, the original file) via email. To do so, complete the following steps:

1. Select

- Depending on the application, you cannot send attachments directly from ecoDMS. This is not an error in ecoDMS. For more information on this topic for Ubuntu, please refer to https://bugs.launchpad.net/ubuntu/+source/xdg-utils/+bug/1019259. As a workaround, the administrator can deposit a script for opening the mail client in the settings dialog, where it is available for all users (c.f. "Settings" chapter).
- You can only rename the email attachment before sending if you have a Windows client.

a document

- 2. Now select the version on the "Versions" tab
- 3. Click the "Send Document via Email" icon
- 4. If you are using Windows as your operating system, you can now rename the file
 - a) To rename a file, simply double-click the name, enter the new name and confirm with "Enter"
 - b) Confirm your entries with "OK" to continue, or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - c) ecoDMS opens the default email programme of your computer and attaches the file in the message window

coDMS - Beispiel Firma - ecoDMS												– a ×
Datei Aktionen Ansicht Op	itionen Plugins ?	< 0	a 0) 0		i 🌣		ê (î	<u>ن</u>			
	Mail Interner Link		Drucken Suche zurü		len Aktualisieren Papier			assifizieren Massenklass.				
Status 🗡	K Suche											
O Alle	٩											/ 🖂
🏴 Erledigt	Dokumente											
> 🔞 Wiedervorlage	20	Musterfirma Grabi I		19	Musterfirma Gmbi I	•		9		17	@ ~**	6
🧪 Zu Bearbeiten		2094 Br 072			2024 B. 022						BAL BF 00	
		1 20 201 212 2						1220 constants	170 C		Nillingueses and a second	2
		to the second second						The second	T-		NUCLEO CONTRACTOR OF THE OWNER	
Or <u>d</u> ner >					🥝 Datei(en) via E-Mail versen	den —	o ×	in the second se			Photos and	
Drdnername			PDF		Die folgenden Dateinamen v		- 1		PDF			FOF
C Alle Ordner					10_5_MusterfirmaGmbl	H.pdf		Sie Mari Die H	ic.		ge wert stor - Har	
Y C Allgemeines	🛄 📃	_ _ < (9 🥖	€ 🗄			1) 📃 🏴	<u>1</u> 📰	D < O	· · · ·
Steuer	ID.↓ D	Datum Benutze	er Bemerkung	2021-02-24			-2	4	Debitoren 🥳			Debitoren
Unternehmen	2 2021-0	02-25 15:14 ecodm:	s Beispiel Text	EC0300162			10	22		EC03001623		
Verschiedenes	1 2021-0	02-25 15:03 ecodm:	3							Wiedervorlag	e ab	
🏛 Bank										_		
😁 Debitoren						OK A	BBRECHEN					
😌 Kreditoren												
Mitarbeiter	16		- 0	15	@ ~*			@		13	* *	6
O Vareinhan man		Kilder oder odd Henne State State State State State State State Henne State State State State State State State Henne State State State State State State State Henne State State State State State State State State Henne State State State State State State State State State Henne State St	en		and the second second	_		Carlo Inter	_		Providente 1 Providente La productione de la production de la compositione de la production de la producti	_
Favoriten 🔀	ĸ				Norma Statement	4		Sector And Street, Sector And St			No. 2010 Control of Co	
 Persönliche Favoriten 		1.000 (1.000 (1.00			BX.			Constant dialog				
Rechnungen			140						-			
Rechnungen Q1/2021		CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR	PDF			POF			PDF			FOF
Geteilte Favoriten		95: VA2* 1942+ E			Hit Mar Mar			32 Di24 Open 3			85: 627., 890 ASC	
Offene Bestellunger			· · · · ·		□ < ©	/	€ ≔				□ < ()	
	2021-02-19			2021-02-17		Debitoren 😥				2021-02-19		Bank

Figure 15.3: Send Version via Email and Rename File (Here: Card View)

15.7 Finalise Document

To finalise work on a document and prevent the addition of further versions, use the "Finalise Document" function. Finalising a document cannot be undone.

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Select the final version on the "Versions" tab
- 3. Click the "Finalise Document" icon
- 4. The selected version unless it is the latest version is stored as the main version of the document. This version also displays in the preview of the document, for example. You cannot add another version.

15.8 Check-Out Document

To prevent several users from working on a document simultaneously and saving different versions, ecoDMS includes a so-called check-in and check-out process. As long as a document is locked, other users can continue to access the versions but cannot save any new versions.

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Select a version on the "Versions" tab
- 3. Click the "Check-Out Document" icon
 - a) Other users cannot add new versions to the document until you check-in the document.

15.9 Check-In Document

To prevent several users from working on a document simultaneously and saving different versions, ecoDMS includes a so-called check-in and check-out process. As long as a document is locked, other users can continue to access the versions but cannot save any new versions. You need to check-in the document again to enable editing for other users.

1. Select a document

- 2. Select a version on the "Versions" tab
- 3. Click the "Check-In Document" icon
 - a) Other users can now file new versions again

16 PDF Editor

- This feature requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS, but you can test it in the trial version. This feature is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- Start the PDF Editor from the document preview:
 - Preview in the Cards view
 - Preview in a separate preview pane
- To edit a file in the PDF Editor,
 - there must be a preview of the document in ecoDMS (PDF)
 - the document must be enabled for classification for the respective user
 - $-\,$ new versions can be added to the document (document is not finalised)
 - the user has the permission to archive, classify, and create and manage versions of documents
- You can edit archived PDF files with the PDF Editor once they are shared through version control and classification.
 - This also includes documents converted to PDF by ecoDMS (e.g. image files, Office documents archived via ecoDMS Office plugin, files archived via PDF/A printers...)
- You can add highlights, annotations (comments, stamps, images) to PDFs with the editor.
- When you save the changes, ecoDMS creates a new document version, including a preview.
 - The original version persists and any changes are traceable through the individual revisions.

Verkleinem 100% ÷ Q <	1 / 9 > Auswahl Markleren Annotation Annotationen ausbierre	an Verlagen	
		LEASING SOFTWARE AG Programmierstraße 1, 98765 Demohausen leasing@leasing=software-ag-beispieldomanin.com	
2 Transmission		Musterfirma GmbH Demostrale 1 54327 Demostadt Deutschland DEMOLEASING Leasingvertrag 12457585578	
3 minimum meneral 1 March and a second seco		zwischen Leasing Software AG - nachfolgend Leasingseber (LG) genannt - und Musterfirma GmBH - nachfolgend Leasingnehmer (LN) genannt	
4 The second sec		§ 1 Vertragsgegenstand Der LG überfässt dem LN ein Demoprodukt. § 22 Leasingsdauer (1) Der Leasingvertrag hat eine Laufzeit von 64 Monaten (2) Eine vonherige Kündigung ist ausgeschlossen. Das Recht zur außerrdemtlichen Kündigung ist ausgeschlossen. Das Recht zur	
S The second sec		§ 3 Software (1) ecoDMS ist ein einfach zu bedienendes und zugleich umfangreiches). Werkzug zum Digitalisieren, Ardhiveren, Teilen, Verwalten und Finden aller Dokumerte am PC, Smartphone und Tablet. Der Einsatz von ecoDMS spart viel Zeit und dieß bei der Eiglichen bökumertmaßtige, Informationsbeschaffung, und bei der Bearbeitung retivanter Dateien	

Figure 16.1: PDF Editor with Sample Annotations and Highlight Colors

- 0 ×

16.1 Open PDF Editor

To edit a file in the PDF Editor,

- there must be a preview of the document in ecoDMS (PDF)
- the document must be enabled for classification for the respective user
- new versions can be added to the document (document is not finalised)
- the user has the permission to archive, classify, and create and manage versions of documents

If the requirements for using the PDF editor are met, an "Edit PDF" icon displays in the preview (Card View and Preview Pane).

1. To open the PDF Editor, click the "Edit PDF" icon.

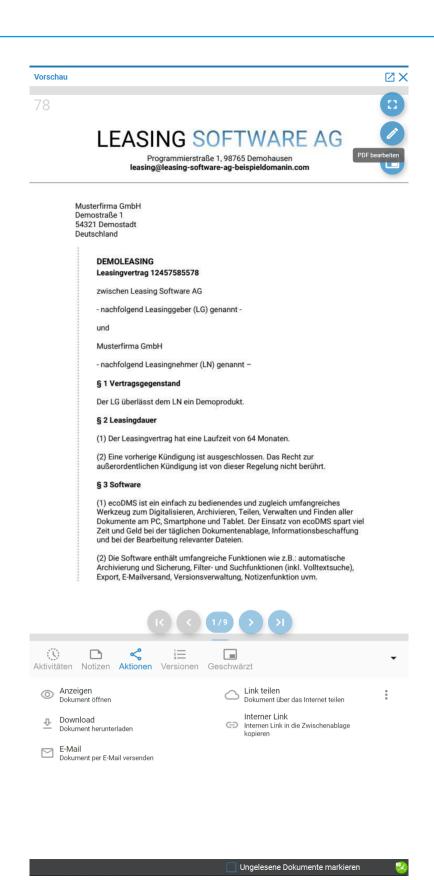


Figure 16.2: Open PDF Editor (here: Preview Pane)

16.2 Save PDF

After editing the PDF, complete the following steps to save it:

- 1. Click "File Save and Quit" in the menu of the PDF Editor.
 - a) Alternative keyboard shortcut: CTRL+Q
- 2. ecoDMS creates a new version for this document and saves this file as a PDF in the archive.
- 3. The original file also remains in the version control system.

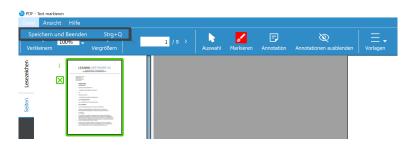


Figure 16.3: PDF Editor: File - Save and Exit

16.3 Annotations

- All users with document and PDF Editor permissions can remove, edit or add to the annotations.
- You cannot edit encrypted documents in the PDF Editor.

Use the PDF editor to apply user-defined annotations. These can include, for example, comments with individual text, images, timestamps or user information.

16.3.1 Create New Annotation

- 1. In the PDF Editor, click "Annotation" to insert a new field (a new virtual stamp) into the document.
 - a) You can add any number of annotations.
- 2. Enter your content. You can use your own text, placeholders, colors and background images.
 - a) The size of the field automatically adjusts to the content.
 - b) You can also resize the box manually by moving the edges of the box.

16.3.2 Appearance

You can choose the appearance of an annotation.

Eingegang am #{dat um #{tim bei #{us	e} e}						
nannt - genannt -	<mark>A Support</mark> Rückgängig Wiederherstellen	Strg+Z Strg+Y	 Eigenschaften Erscheinungs Farbe Schriftfarbe Schriftgröße 	15,75 🗘		?	×
produkt.		Strg+X Strg+C Strg+V	Deckkraft	50%	_		
ⁱ zeit von 64 Monaten. 3geschlossen. Das Recht zur n dieser Regelung nicht berü	Alles auswählen Platzhalter Annotation als Vorlage speichern Annotation löschen Einstellungen	Strg+A	Bild		•	K ABBRECHE	:N

Figure 16.4: PDF Editor: Configure Annotation Appearance (Right-click - Preferences)

16.3.2.1 Font

To configure the font color and the font size, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the annotation.
- 2. Select "Preferences".
- 3. In the "Properties" window, make the settings on the "Appearance" tab.
 - a) Font color: Select the font color in the Select Color dialog box.
 - b) Font size: Enter the font size or select the font size using the arrow keys in the input box.
- 4. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".

16.3.2.2 Background Color

To modify the background color of the field, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the annotation.
- 2. Select "Preferences".
- 3. In the "Properties" window, make the settings on the "Appearance" tab.
 - a) Color: Select the color in the Color dialogue box.
- 4. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".

16.3.2.3 Background Image

The following file types are permitted: .jpg, .jpeg, .png and .bmp

You can add a background to an annotation. This way you can create virtual stamps with a custom image.

- 1. Right-click the annotation.
- 2. Select "Preferences".
- 3. In the "Properties" window, make the settings on the "Appearance" tab.
 - a) Pixmap: Select an image from your drive.
- 4. The file is now in the background of the annotation.
 - a) You can also resize the field and the background image manually by moving the edges of the box
 - b) The background image automatically resizes to fit the size of the field
- 5. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".

16.3.2.4 Opacity

To modify the opacity of the field (background and font), complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the annotation.
- 2. Select "Preferences".
- 3. In the "Properties" window, make the settings on the "Appearance" tab.
 - a) Opacity: Enter the opacity as a percentage (%) or select the opacity using the arrow keys in the input box.
- 4. Confirm your selection with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".

16.3.3 Placeholder

- 1. Right-click the annotation.
- 2. KlickClick "Placeholder"
- 3. You can add the following placeholders to an annotation:
 - a) User
 - b) Date
 - c) Time
- 4. Save the edited document in the PDF editor. ecoDMS automatically populates the appropriate values and displays them in the preview of the new version.

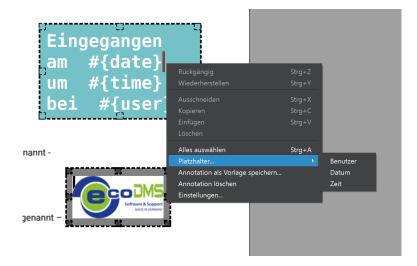


Figure 16.5: PDF Editor: Right-click - Placeholder

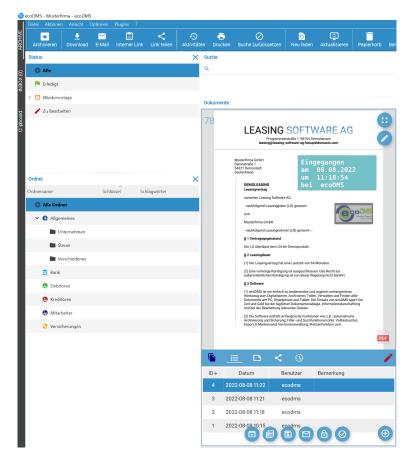


Figure 16.6: PDF Editor: Saved Annotations with Populated Placeholders (here: Preview Pane)

16.3.4 Templates

- All users with access to the PDF Editor can create, view, use and edit templates
- Examples for templates are:
 - Paid on <Date> at <Time> by <User>
 - Reviewed on <Date> at <Time> by <User>
 - Shared on <Date> at <Time> by <User>

You can save recurring annotations as a template for all users with access to the PDF Editor. You can also save virtual stamps, for example.





16.3.4.1 Save Annotation As Template

- $1. \ \mbox{Create}$ and fill an annotation with content
- 2. Right-click the annotation.
- 3. Click "Save Annotation As Template".
- 4. Assign a name to the template and confirm the entry with "OK".
- 5. The annotation is now available in the "Templates" chooser.



Figure 16.8: PDF Editor: Right-click - Save Annotation as Template



Figure 16.9: PDF Editor: Assign Template Name (Annotation)

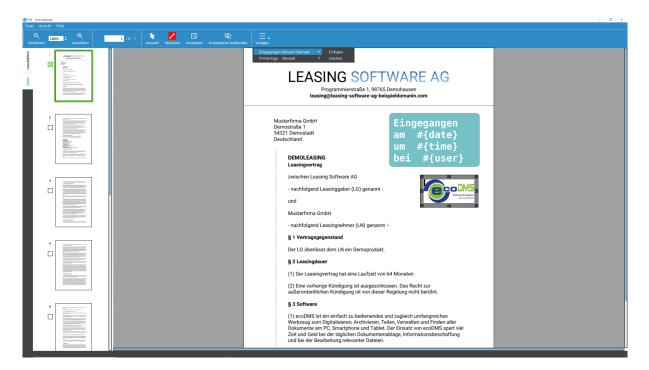


Figure 16.10: PDF Editor: Insert Templates (Annotation)

16.3.4.2 Delete Template

When you execute the delete function, the selected template is immediately deleted for all users. You cannot undo this operation.

To delete an annotation template in the PDF Editor, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the PDF Editor for a document.
- 2. Click the "Templates" button
- 3. Select a template
- 4. Click "Delete"

16.3.5 Delete Annotation

To remove an annotation, complete the following steps:

- 1. Right-click the annotation.
- 2. Click "Delete Annotation".
- 3. The field is removed.



Figure 16.11: PDF Editor: Right-click - Delete Annotation

16.3.6 Show/Hide Annotations

The ribbon of the PDF Editor has a "Hide Annotations" or "Show Annotations" button (depending on the current setting).

- 1. Click "Hide Annotations" to hide all annotations and highlight colors.
 - a) If you hide annotations, you cannot create new annotations.
- 2. Click "Show Annotations" to show all annotations and highlight colors.

16.4 Highlight Colors

- All users with permission to access the document and the PDF Editor can also remove and edit highlight colors.
- You cannot edit encrypted documents in the PDF Editor.
- You can highlight text passages of a document in the PDF Editor. Various highlight colors are available (red, yellow, green, turquoise, blue, purple).
- Based on these highlight colors, you can create filters and search queries in ecoDMS (refer to ??).
- Next to the highlight colors, ecoDMS also automatically saves the user who highlighted the passage.
- As an option, you can add notes to a highlight color.
- You can print the highlight colors in form of a highlight report to a PDF document, which you can also archive in ecoDMS (refer to ??)..
- You can also include documents with highlights when downloading (refer to 13.1).

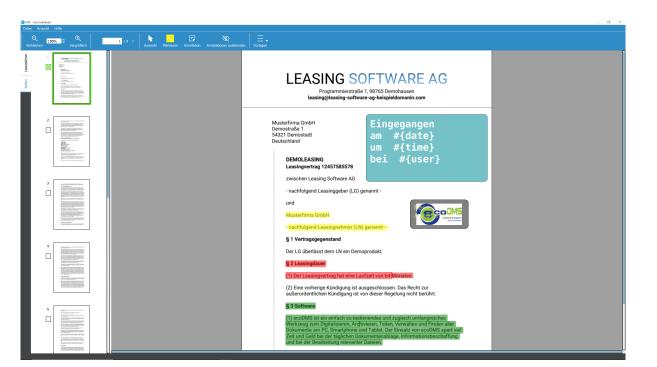


Figure 16.12: PDF Editor: Annotations and Highlight Colors in a Document (Example)

16.4.1 Highlight Text Passages

You can also view the highlights you save in the PDF in a normal PDF reader.

To highlight text in a document, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the PDF Editor, click "Brush" and select a color.
- 2. Press and hold the left mouse button and move the mouse across the text you want to highlight.
- 3. You can repeat this step any number of times and with different colors.

16.4.2 Add Notes

The notes you create are saved together with the highlight in the PDF and can also be viewed in a normal PDF reader.

- 1. Double-click a highlight to open a note.
 - a) Enter your text.

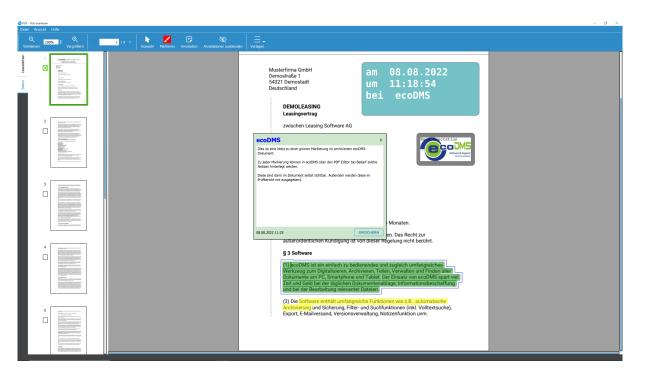


Figure 16.13: PDF Editor: Add Note to Highlight



17 Highlight Colors + Highlight Report

You can continue using the highlight colors you saved with the PDF Editor in ecoDMS. For example, you can filter and export (download) archived documents by their highlight colors. In addition, you can create a highlight report as a PDF.

17.1 Include Highlight Colors in Download

- Enable this feature by clicking the "Enable PDF highlight tracking" option in the Settings dialog (refer to 6.6.1).
 When PDF highlight tracking is enabled, a classification attribute displays which shows the highlight colors saved for a document.
- This feature uses the highlight colors created with the PDF Editor (refer to 16.4)
- You can include archived documents in the download if highlight colors and notes were added in the PDF Editor.
- When downloading documents, you can select whether you want a color to be visible and which colors should be visible in the PDF when downloading the file.

- You can select which highlight colors you want to be visible in the PDF when downloading.

- Select the highlight colors beforehand.

To start downloading documents with highlight colors, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select one or more documents in ecoDMS you want to download.
- 2. Click "Download" (also refer to 13.1).
- 3. Select the destination folder.
- 4. Select which highlight colors you want to be visible in the PDFs when downloading the documents.
- 5. ecoDMS then exports all selected documents.
 - a) If the documents have highlight colors, only the selected highlight colors will be displayed in the downloaded PDFs.

Ordner auswählen					-			×
Suchen in:	C:\beispiele		▼	G €	•		::	
Name	^		Größe	Тур	Än	derung	gsdat	
4								
Verzeichnis:						USW	ÄHLE	N
Dateien des Typs:	Verzeichnisse				-	ABBRE	CHE	N
	Exportiere folgend	e Markierungen						
Export als ZIP-Archiv	✓ Blau✓ LilaKEINE	Türkis Rot	Grün Gelb					

Figure 17.1: Downloading Documents from ecoDMS (here: incl. Highlight Colors)

17.2 Filter and Search Highlight Colors

- Enable this feature by clicking the "Enable PDF highlight tracking" option in the Settings dialog (refer to 6.6.1).
 - When PDF highlight tracking is enabled, a classification attribute displays which shows the highlight colors saved for a document.
- You can include archived documents in the document search if highlight colors and notes were added via the PDF Editor (also refer to 14.2).

The Advanced Search allows you to use a variety of values for your search query in ecoDMS. You can use all available classification attributes, highlight colors (PDF Editor) and the full-text search. For example, you can create search queries for highlight colors and favorites (also refer to 14.3).

To include one or more highlight colors for the document search, complete the following steps:

- 1. Click the "Edit search" icon to the right of the search box to open the Advanced Search dialog (Dialog name: Edit search)
- 2. In the "Field" column, select the "Highlight Colors" attribute
- 3. Set the matching operator for the search query
- 4. Enter the highlight color as a value
- 5. Click "OK" to start the search or "Cancel" to abort the process.

Suche nach Dokumente	n anhand der folgenden Kri	terien:		
Feld	Operator	Wert		
Markierungen	beinhaltet	• 🔳 • • • •		Entfernen
	oder beinhaltet	• • • • •		
	oder beinhaltet	• • • • •		
	oder beinhaltet	• • • • 📕 •		
Status	🔽 ist	🔽 🎮 Erledigt	E.	Entfernen

Figure 17.2: Example: This example searches for documents with the "Done" status that contain the colors "green, blue, yellow or red" as highlight colors.

Feld	Operator	Wert			
Markierungen	beinhaltet	. 🔤			Entfernen
	2 Mehrfachauswahl		- 🗆	×	
	Wert				
	• • • • •		Entfernen	- 1	
	• • • • 🔳 •		Entfernen		
	• • • 🔳 • •		Entfernen		
	•••		Entfernen		
	• • • • • •		Entfernen		
			Entfernen		
	WERT HINZUFÜGEN		OK ABBREC	HEN	
					_

Figure 17.3: Highlight Color Tracking: Advanced Search with OR Operation for All Colors

17.3 Highlight Report

- You can include a summary of archived documents in the highlight report if highlight colors and notes were added in the PDF Editor.
- The results are output in a PDF and sorted by highlight color.
- You can select the highlight colors for the highlight report beforehand.
- ecoDMS creates the highlight report as PDF with the following information:
 - Name of the selected folder
 - * You can create the highlight report for all folders or based on the content of a selected folder.
 - Date of highlight report
 - Highlight color
 - DocID
 - Comment (classification attribute)
 - Highlighted text
 - Author
 - Note

coDNS-MusterFirma-ecoDNS Datei Actorien Ansicht Optionen Plugins 7		- 0 X
Archivieren Download E-Mail Interner Link Link teilen Aktivität		
Status X	≤ Suche	
© Alle	A	/ 😔 (
🏴 Briedigt		
🐯 Wiedervorlage	Dokumente	
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten		
	78 LEASING SOFTWARE AG 30 77 AUTOHAUS TESTCAR 90 76 AUTOHAUS TESTCAR 80 Automatication of the Mathematication Automatication 41 100	75
xdner X	Mandrey OW1 Eingegangen Mandrey Gel Mandrey Gel Statissgan an 06.08.70224 Stitt Invasit Benetick um 11:128:54 Benetick Mandrey Gel Benetick	
rdnerneme Schlössel Schlegwörter	ENALCASHS bei ecoDMS FAVEZUGLIANS FAVEZUGLIANS FAVEZUGLIANS	
Alle Ordner	Public stand of the second stand s	
 C Algensites 	and Provide State	
Unternehmen	Materiang Code# Provide 2 Provide 2 Address Code# Lind - Public Address Code# Provide 2	Annual Annual
Server	1 Vitragement Bi Constant and the immediate Bi Constant and	
Versthiedenes	Examplese Mariferungsfarben Wihlen Hurdigrupperstand Vierungsgeperstand	Teaching Teaching
E berk	(1) De Leshingverleg het ere Laufreit von 64 Abnuten.	
Debitoren	Recipe Color	
	1 Jacobie Contraction Contract	
😨 Kreditoren	Checkful is an advanced fraction and project registering and provide and provide and project registering and provide and provide and project registering and provide and	
Mitarbeiter	III Control for an Annual Ann	
🤣 Versicherungen	700 700 700 100 100 100 100 100 100 100	707
	💁 🗉 🗅 < 🕐 🕐 🐔 🗏 🗅 < 🔍 🕐 🧖	👲 🗉 🗅 < 🕓 🛛 🏲
	🗄 2022-01-11 Unternehmen 🖿 🛱 2022-01-11 Unternehmen 🖿	
		Musterfirma GmbH: Snapshot Beispiel
		Markierungen
		ToDo
		Wiedervorlage ab
woriten X		•••
Persönliche Favoriten		
Rechnungen letztes Quartal		•
- Rechnungseingang / Rechnungsausgang	Namonife (f) Namonife (f) Namonife (f) An and sectors (f) An and sectors (f) An and sectors (f) Namonife (f) Nam	Andre Amile Praches Rocks 1 - 8-2000 Rather Rechargedition: 1+0-4-2023 Rechargedition: 1+0-4-2023 Rechargedition: 2002000000 Rechargedition: 2002000000 Rechargedition: 2002000000 Rechargedition: 2002000000 Rechargedition: 2002000000 Rechargedition: 2002000000 Rechargedition: 20020000000 Rechargedition: 20020000000 Rechargedition: 20020000000 Rechargedition: 2002000000000000000000000000000000000
Geteilte Favoriten	Turbing Description <	Beconders 1 Bechanizer ECONTEXT 1975 Research 2 Bechanizer Antonno Beckener State
Offene Bestelkungen		DoelD 👻 📑

Figure 17.4: Bericht erstellen: Markierungsfarbe + Archivierungsfunktion auswählen

■ attribute4607-401c-6609-629: x +	- ¤ ×
C O Datei C/Users/Andrea/K20Warmutb/AppData/Local/Temp/a141c38c-68d7-4a1c-8e5b-829fb0b7d421.pdf	a de la seconda de
1 vos 10 Q	— 🕂 🖓 🖂 13. Seteranscht A ^h Last vorlesen CD. Teet Minzoligen 🗸 Zeichnen - 🖌 Hervorheben - 🖌 Laschen 😌 😇 🚱 2 ^a 🚱
Inhaltsverzeichnis ×	Prüfbericht Alle Online
Part	09. August 2022
	DocID: 78 Bemerkung Domo Lassingvertrag
Example a start of the start of	makhdreg Dezer Virrigs reg für Bindungs der orforgenden Architekturgen eine Architektu
	Autor co0H5 Note: Deside eine Note zu einer blauen Markening im archivierten ec0H5-Sokument. 22. john Markening können in ec0H5 Siter den PDF Editar bei Betafr sollte Hotzen
The second secon	htefanligt verträn. Dese and grade im Dozument selbst sichtbar Außerdam werden diese im Prüfbericht mit ausgegeben.
=	Decilio 78
2	Bemerkung Demo Lassingvertrag marklerter Für die Installation der Software verweist eccOMS auf die in der Produktbeschrei-
We are not and the second seco	Tetti buo aufudithen tanallaturahmesia, inde esondore auf e fend- urd Sah- wereunghung, die ben Liteznehmer vohanden sein muss.
4 Test (1) 7 10 7 10 7 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	Aufar: exc0MS Netiz: Her ist eine blaue Marklerung mit entsprechender Notiz.
2 The second se	
E =	1/10
4	Docto: 78 Benerkung Deno Lakingvetrag
ang soons Te off	Bemerkung Leino Leasingvertrag marklerter ecoDWS räumt dem Lizenznehmer ein einfaches, zeltich unbegrenztes, übertrag-
481	marketetetetetetetetetetetetetetetetetetet

Figure 17.5: Create Report: Select Highlight Color and Archiving Option



17.3.1 Generate Highlight Report

- Enable this feature by clicking the "Enable PDF highlight tracking" option in the Settings dialog (refer to 6.6.1).
- $-\,$ It applies only to documents for which the ecoDMS user has permissions.
- Documents that are not visible to users cannot be filtered or exported or listed in a highlight report.
- This feature uses the highlight colors created with the PDF Editor (refer to 16.4)

To generate a highlight report, complete the following steps:

- Within the folder structure, select the desired folder whose documents are to appear in the highlight report

 a) Select "All Folders" if you want to include all folders for which you have permissions.
- 2. In the ecoDMS ribbon, click "Generate Report".
- 3. Now select the highlight colors you want to list in the report.
- 4. As an option, you can archive the highlight report in ecoDMS. To do so, enable "Archive report in ecoDMS".a) In this case, classify as usual.
- 5. Click "OK" to generate a report in PDF format.
 - a) It includes all highlight colors, notes and annotations.

18 Blackening PDF

- This feature requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS, but you can test it in the trial version. This feature is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- The "Blackening PDF" feature is only available in the preview pane (not in the Card preview) for the visible documents (PDFs).
- The blackened information is saved in the "Blackened Versions" tab, which you can only see in the preview pane.
- Every time you save a document with the "Blackening PDF" feature, ecoDMS creates a new entry on the "Blackened Versions" tab.
- You cannot edit encrypted documents in the PDF Editor.

Occasionally, parts of documents need to be blackened for special purposes. Blackening passages is important if, for example, you pass on documents to third parties. For internal use of the documents, the blackened passages are removed. In the internal view the document is fully visible. In such cases you can use the "Blackening PDF" feature of ecoDMS.

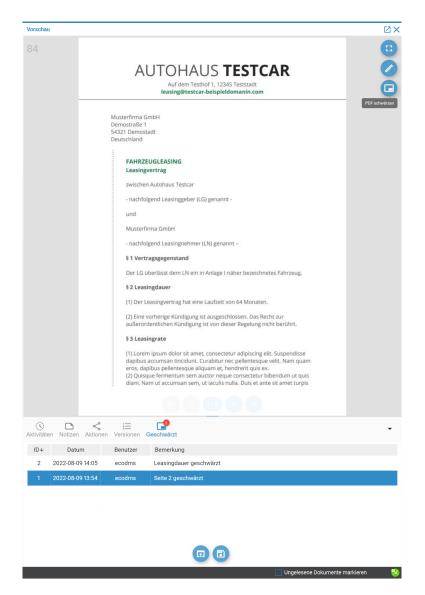


Figure 18.1: Preview Pane: Blackening PDF (Icon) + "Blackened Versions" Tab

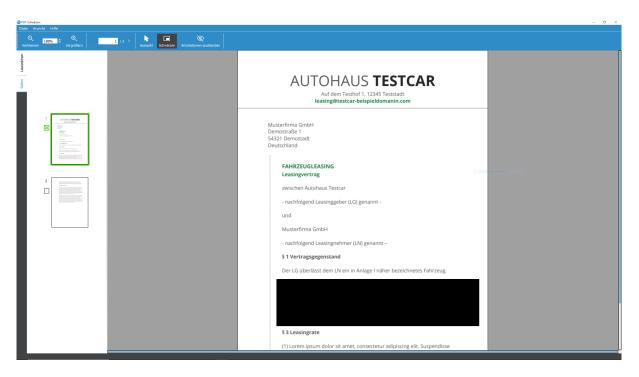


Figure 18.2: PDF Editor "Blackening PDF"

18.1 Blacken

- For each redacted version you can enter a note on the "Blackened Versions" tab.
- A badge displays the number of blackened versions.
- You cannot edit a blackened version and a blackened version does not display in the preview.

To blacken a PDF, complete the following steps:

- 1. In the preview pane, click "PDF Blackening".
- 2. In this PDF Editor, click "Blacken".
- 3. Select the area in the document which you want to blacken.
- 4. You can blacken any number of passages in a document.
- 5. Click "File Save and Close" to save the document.
- 6. The redacted version of this document displays on the "Blackened Versions" tab below the document preview in the preview pane.

18.2 Unblacken

You can only undo a redaction as long as the current version is open. To do so, complete the following steps:

1. Right-click the blacked out area in the PDF Editor and select "Unredact"



18.3 Open Blackened Version

You can save different versions of a redacted document. They display on the "Blackened Versions" tab below the document preview in the preview pane. To open a version, complete the following steps:

- 1. Go to the "Blackened Versions" tab below the document preview in the preview pane.
- 2. Select a version by
 - a) double-clicking the entry
 - b) or opening the entry by clicking "Open Version"

18.4 Export Blackened Version

You can save different versions of a redacted document. They display on the "Blackened Versions" tab below the document preview in the preview pane. To export a version, complete the following steps:

- 1. Go to the "Blackened Versions" tab below the document preview in the preview pane.
- 2. Select a version by
- 3. Click "Export Version"

19 Clipboard: Collect Documents

- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- Storing files in the clipboard has no effect on existing access permissions or classifications of individual documents.
- You can add up to 200 documents to each clipboard.
- When you open the clipboard, the documents load one after the other. This process may take a while depending on the number and size of the file(s).

Use the Clipboard tab in ecoDMS to collect archived documents in a kind of virtual folder. Each user can create several clipboards and fill them with documents. You can also share a clipboard with other users / groups. Moreover, you can export the collected documents and send them by email.

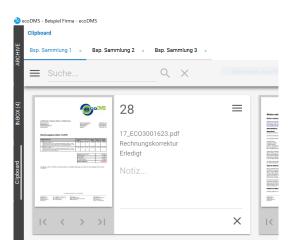


Figure 19.1: Tabs in ecoDMS Client - Clipboard

ecoDMS - Beigsiel Firma - ecoDMS											- o ×
Bap. Sammlung 1 + Bap. Sa	enmlung 2 - Bap. Sammlung 3 -										Filter
Suche	۹ ×										11 / 200 (max)
	28 17_E003001623.pdf Rechnungskorrektur Erledigt NotiZ	=		27 Beispiel Dokument Vertrag Wiedervorlage Notiz	=	26 cosoo1626 echnungsausgang fredigt lotiz	=		25 Ecc3301525 Rechnungsausgang Eriedigt Notiz	=	
I< < > >I		×	I< < > >I		×		×	I< < >>I		×	
	24 16,Wderufsbelehnung pdf Vertrag Rotiz	≡ ×		23 17,E00001623.pdf Rechargskonskur Endegt Notiz	≡ ×	ceohungsausgang Hedigt	×		17 Ecosoo1623 Rechungskorriktur zz Bearbeiten Notiz	≡ ×	
	16 Waterschoeldhrung Verstag Zu Bearbeiten Notiz	≡ ×		15 Eccaso1625 Rechnungsausgang zu Bearbeiten Notiz	≡ ×	cosoo1626 eechnungsausgang u Bearbeiten Iotiz	×				

Figure 19.2: Clipboard - Example Document Collection

19.1 Add Documents

You can add up to 200 documents to each clipboard. To drag one or more documents to a clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the documents
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Drag&drop the documents onto the Clipboard tab
 - a) If there are several clipboards, they display when you move the documents onto the Clipboard tab. Simply drag the documents straight onto the desired clipboard

CostMS - Belgiel Firms - ecoDMS Date: Address Ansicht Optionen Plugins ?									- 0 ×
User Austonen Ansone Uptonen Hughns /	0 0	en Altuelisieren Pepierkorb Einstelung	en Berutter Kin	💼 💼	•				
	Suche	a one of the second second			een agen				
Alle	۹								/ 0 1
😨 🚬 Enledigt	Dokumente								
> 👸 Wiedenorlage	28	O		27	9~	8	26	@yo ³⁴⁵	.
🖋 Zu Bearbeiten		ۥ**		27					
8		And and a second							
30								Product of subscriptions Product of subscri	
Bep. Sammlung 1 X					NUMERAL OF A DRIVE OF A DRIVE OF A DRIVE OF A DRIVE				
Bsp, Sammlung 2			PDF			1			PDF
Bsp. Sammlung 3		BE WAR" Share EST	POT.		ER INT, RHAMMER	PDF		Er Inter Bre-	
Statuer	R 🖂 🗆			📄 🗉 🖸				D < ()	P.
Unternehmen	Anzeigen Dokument öffnen	Link tellen Dokument über das	;	2021-02-26		Versicherungen 😌	2021-02-09		Debitoren 🤥
Verschiedenes		Internet telen		 Beispiel Dokument Aufgabe 		Observation	EC03001626		
🏦 Bank	Download Dokument herunterlade			Wiedervorlage ab		Überprüfen 2021-03-25			
Bebiloren	E-Mail Dokument per E-Mail versengen			-					
😌 Krediloren									
Mitarbeiter									
😵 Versicherungen	25	@ 0 ³⁶			9 ~			@ ~**	0
		107 pr 41			Winternationality Materials and a second sec	_			
		Name							
Ferreiten X								Neveral Sciences and Sciences a	
✓ Persönliche Favoriten					 Control Control C			The second secon	
Rechnungen			PDF			PDF			PDF
Rechnungen Q1/2021		ED 1017" Ehr- ESL			ED: INT., EDD Edd.			EP. LEL" DO- EXC.	
✓ Getellte Favoriten	<u> </u>				≥ < ©			D < ©	
Offene Bestellungen	2021-02-17			2021-02-26		Kreditoren 🤫	2021-02-26		nicht zugeordnet
•	E ECUSIO 25			16_Widerrufsbelehr Aufnabe	rung.pdf		17_ECO3001623	.pdf	U
28 Dokumente								🗾 Ungelesene Do	kumente markileren 🛛 🕺

Figure 19.3: Clipboard - Drag and Drop Documents onto a Clipboard



ecoDMS has a default clipboard. You can add more clipboards.

- 1. Click the Menu icon on the Clipboard tab -> New Clipboard
 - a) Alternatively, you can create a new clipboard by using the "Plus" icon at the top right of the Clipboard window
- $2.\ ecoDMS$ creates another tab with the name "New Clipboard"
- 3. Double-click the name of the clipboard to rename it

19.3 Empty Clipboard

To remove all documents from a clipboard, complete the following steps

- 1. Open the clipboard
- 2. Click the Menu icon on the Clipboard tab -> Empty Clipboard
- 3. All documents are immediately removed from the selected clipboard
 - a) You cannot undo this operation
 - b) The files are only removed from the clipboard, not from the archive.

19.4 Remove Clipboard

To delete a clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the clipboard
- 2. Click the Menu icon on the Clipboard tab -> Remove Clipboard
 - a) Alternatively, you can click the X icon next to the clipboard name
- 3. Confirm the confirmation prompt "Delete Clipboard Delete Clipboard XXX" with "Yes", or abort the process with "No"
- 4. The clipboard is irrevocably deleted
 - a) You cannot undo this operation

19.5 Export Documents

To export the documents on a Clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the clipboard
- 2. Click the Menu icon on the Clipboard tab -> Export Clipboard
- 3. In the dialog of your file system, select the destination folder for the export
 - a) If you want to export all documents as a ZIP file, enable the "Export as ZIP Archive" function

19.6 Send Documents

To send the documents on a Clipboard via email, complete the following steps:

1. Open

Depending on the application, you cannot send attachments directly from ecoDMS. This is not an error in ecoDMS. For more information on this topic for Ubuntu, please refer to https://bugs.launchpad.net/ubuntu/+source/xdg-utils/+bug/1019259. As a workaround, the administrator can deposit a script for opening the mail client in the settings dialog, where it is available for all users (c.f. "Settings" chapter).

- You can only rename the email attachment before sending if you have a Windows client.

the clipboard

- 2. Click the Menu icon on the Clipboard tab -> Send Clipboard
- 3. If you are using Windows as your operating system, you can now rename the file
 - a) To rename a file, simply double-click the name, enter the new name and confirm with "Enter"
 - b) Confirm your entries with "OK" to continue, or abort the process with "Cancel"
- 4. ecoDMS opens the default email programme of your computer and attaches the file in the message window

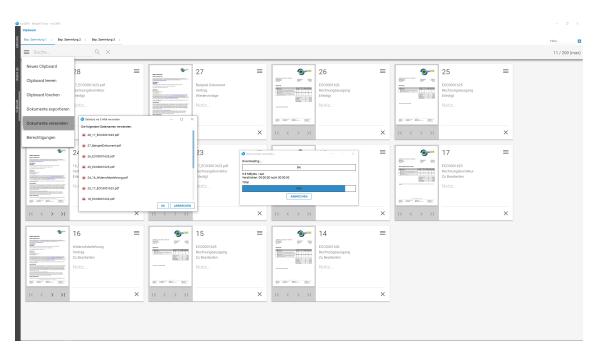


Figure 19.4: Clipboard - Send Documents by Email and Rename Files Beforehand

19.7 Clipboard Permissions

- Existing document and folder permissions are independent of clipboard permissions.
- Users can only see the documents for which they have permissions (classification, folder permission).

A clipboard, on the other hand, can be shared with other users. The user who creates a clipboard can assign read and write permissions.

- 1. Open the clipboard
- 2. Click the Menu icon on the Clipboard tab -> Permissions
- 3. In the Permissions dialog, assign the respective read and write permissions for the clipboard

•	DMS - Belgiel Firma - ecoDMS Spbsard Dig. Sammlung 1 . Dig. Samm l	han?												o ×
ABC	Suche	Q X											File.	00 (max)
(e)	Neues Clipboard	28	= [.	27	=	@r**	26	=	@p>*	25	=	117.65	20 (IIIux)
INBO:	Clipboard leeren	7_EC03001623.pdf		NICTOROLOGICAL COMMAND	Beispiel Dokument		102 Bir 48	EC03001626		101 101 101 10	EC03001625			
	Clipboard löschen	technungskorrektur rfedigt	1993. 1993.	100	Vertrag Wiedervorlage			Rechnungsausgang Erledigt			Rechnungsausgang Erledigt			
Ciptour	Dokumente exportieren	lotiz			Notiz			Notiz		house of the second sec	Notiz			
1	Dokumente versenden		8-	LHL"' EN-			Er. 181" Ebrer Eller			[]: 181" Eb []]:				
D	Berechtigungen	Opboard Brechtgungen				×	I< < > >I		×	$ \langle \ \langle \ \rangle \rightarrow $		×		
15		Derechtigungen				-								
		2 Ansehen und klassifizieren & Buchhaltung		Verfügbare Rollen		=	2012 En. 40	18	=	8	17	=		
	Martin Control	16 Ve		P# ecolCELogon				EC03001622 Rechnungsausgang			EC03001623 Rechnungskorrektur			
	In the second se	Er		ecoSIMSADMIN				Erledigt Notiz			Zu Bearbeiten			
		N		P2 ecoSIMSALLDOCT			1997 - Carlos Ca							
	81: 181" EN-			R ecoSIMSCLASSIF	e		gp. 1857 820 1927			gg. 182" Rh 252."				
	I< < > >I	Nur ansehen		P# ecoSIMSCREATER	OLDER	×	1< < > >1		×	$ \langle \langle \rangle \rangle$		×		
		P2 ecoSIMSUSER		P [*] ecoSIMSDELETE										
	•••••	1		P2 ecoSIMSHISTORY		=	ک وہ	14	=					
		w			TES .		2022 Bit- 48	EC03001626						
	NUMERON CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRA	Ve Zu		P# ecoSIMSVERSION	ING			Rechnungsausgang Zu Bearbeiten						
	The second secon	N		障 ecoSIMSWEBCLIE	NT Klassifizierbar für alle			Notiz						
	Br Int., Exe- Eff.				OK ABBRECHEN		Br. 181" Khow Blaz							
	I< < > >I		× ĸ	$\langle \rangle \rangle$		×	I< < > >I		×					
-	오 태 = 9 8 <u>8</u>	• c • *											수 🕑 🎞 40 95	805 📮

Figure 19.5: Clipboard - Share Clipboard with Other Users (Permissions)

19.8 Open Document

- To enlarge the preview of a document in the clipboard, simply click the preview image.
- To open the file, ecoDMS uses the default application on your computer for the specified file type.

The clipboard displays a separate card view for each document. Each entry contains the DocID, the comment, the document type, the status and an optional note. PDFs also have a preview in which you can scroll through the individual pages. Whether or not a preview is available, you can always open the file from the clipboard. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the menu in the upper right corner of the document on the clipboard -> Open Document
- 2. ecoDMS opens the document

19.9 Delete Document

To remove a document from the clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the menu in the upper right corner of the document on the clipboard -> Delete Card
 - a) Alternatively, you can click the X icon in the lower right corner of the document card
- 2. The document is immediately removed from the selected clipboard
 - a) You cannot undo this operation
 - b) The file, in this case, is only removed from the clipboard, not from the archive

19.10 Show Classification

- $1. \ \mbox{If you have the permission, you can use the classification dialog as usual.}$
- 2. Please note that changes to the classification will also have an effect outside the clipboard.
- 3. This dialog is where you specify the classifications for all DocIDs in ecoDMS.

To open the classification dialog for a document from the clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the menu in the upper right corner of the document on the clipboard -> Show Classification
- 2. ecoDMS opens the classification dialog for the document

19.11 Search for Clipboard

If there are several clipboards, you can filter them by name.

- 1. Enter the name of the tab you want to search for in the "Filter" search box
 - a) The search box is in the top right corner of the clipboard window
- 2. Confirm your entry with "Enter"
- 3. ecoDMS displays the retrieved clipboard tabs
 - a) To stop filtering, simply delete the entry

19.12 Search Documents in Clipboard

Use a full-text search to search for documents within a clipboard.

- 1. Enter the search term in the search box of the clipboard
- 2. Confirm your entry with "Enter"
- 3. The matching results are displayed in the clipboard
- 4. The "X icon" ends the search process in the clipboard

20 Notes

- All users with access to the document in ecoDMS can edit, add to and delete notes at any time.
- ecoDMS automatically creates a full-text index of the note texts. This ensures that notes are included when executing a
 full-text search.

You can also add notes to archived documents. The function is similar to the well-known yellow sticky notes.



Figure 20.1: Notes - Card View (Example)

20.1 Write New Note

To write a note, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Open the "Notes" tab of the document
- 3. Click the "New Note" icon
- 4. Enter a text
- 5. Click "Save" to save your entry



Figure 20.2: Notes - Enter Text (Card View)

20.2 Edit Note

To edit a note, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Open the "Notes" tab of the document
- 3. If there are several notes, select a note using the arrow keys
- 4. Click the "Edit Note" icon
- 5. Make your changes
- 6. Click "Save" to save your entry

20.3 Delete Note

To delete a note, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Open the "Notes" tab of the document
- 3. If there are several notes, select a note using the arrow keys
- 4. Click the "Delete Note" icon
- 5. The note is immediately and irrevocably deleted
 - a) You cannot undo this operation

21 Link Documents

- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- This function is only available in the table view.

You can link various documents with each other in ecoDMS and hold them together in form of a virtual document clip. Basically, you have one main document. You can add further documents to the main document in form of links. ecoDMS then displays the linked documents as fold-out sub-entries in the table view.

codDMS - Belgiel Firma - ecoDMS Date: Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plugins 7																-	0 ×
Aubhvieren Download E-Mail Internet Link Link felen Aktivisien		Ø	o 😨		turgen Beru			erklass. Vorlage									
	X Suche	I	1														
G Alle	۹																0 1
Eriedigt	Dokumente												Vorschau				⊠×
> 🐯 Wiedenorlage	DociD	Haup	ptordiner	Bemerkung		Status	Revision	Ordner	Dokume	itenart	Letzte Änderung	Datum Ber	26				
🖋 Zu Beathelten	2 8	🗢 😯 Det	bitoren 17_E003001623	pdf		Erlecigt	1.1	😛 Debitoren	Rechnu	ngskorrektur 20	21-02-26 10:27:33	2021-02-26 ecol	20				
	1 27	🔍 😌 Ver	rsicherungen Beispiel Dokume	nt		🕔 Wedervoria	ge 1.3	😌 Versicherur	gen 📔 Vertrag	20	21-02-26 10:30:11	2021-02-26 ecol					
£	📾 🚥											2021-02-09 ecci			4	BCo DMS	
Orginer	Verknipfte Dok	umente															
Ordnername Schlüssel Schlagwörter	DociD	Hauptordner		Status	Revision	Ordner		amentenart	Letzte Änderung	Datum	Bearbeitet von	Aufgabe	Note State	forma Constri (Suble 1) Recommende Hand	Rafes Rafes Result Dates	npulatumi BHD 305 gene ng addae300 Beacht	
Alle Ordner	- 25	Debitoren	EC03001625	🏴 Erledigt	1,1	Ø Debitoren	€ Rechnung	granidauð	2021-02-26 10:26:29	2021-02-17	eccOMS			hrung			
~ C Algemeires	- 24	🕀 Kreditoren	16_Widerrufsbelehrung.pdf	🏴 Erledigt	1.1	Ø Kreditoren	Vertrag		2021-02-26 10:26:25	2021-02-26	eccOMS		R.	skillinging mpd Fishel & mpd Fishel &	A design of the second	inter Manger Solding Science Sources	
Sever 1	• 22	C Algemei	bwa-ecodms-beispiel	🏁 Erledigt	1.3	Stever	🖪 BWA		2021-02-26 09:23:56	2021-02-26	eccOMS		T		Horacian Contraction	I IN BUT ARCLERT	
Unternehmen														CALORIZATION.	Providence Addation	4 MA	
Verschiedenes															- 11.00 Ver	4 0.114 619 88,719	
🏛 Bank	a 2	🔻 😛 Det	bitoren ECO3001625			Eriecigt	1.1	😛 Debitoren	F Bachru	200000000000000000000000000000000000000	21,02,26 10 26 29	2021-02-17 ecol	-				
Debitoren	24		ditoren 16.,Widerrufsbel			Erieciigt	1.1	-	Vertrag			2021-02-26 ecol					
Kreditoren								😯 Kreditoren									
Mitarbeiter	23		ht zugeordnet 17_E003001623			Erledigt	1.1	-				2021-02-26 ecol	10	. <u>2001</u> 00	Vi Million all Million and Million and Million	Sector Annual An	
Versicherungen	22		gemeines bua-acodma-bai	ipiel		Diecigt	1.3	Steuer	III IWA			2021-02-26 ecol	-	teres an of concern	THE REAL POINT	Server Stream	
	21	👻 😲 Kre				Zu Bearbeit	en 1.0	🤁 Kreditoren	Angebo	1 20	21-02-25 17:08:4	4 2021-02-25 ecol					
	20	- C Alg	gemeines BWA · Betriebsw	rtschaftliche Auswei	tung	🥕 Zu Bearbeits	en 1.0	Steuer	II. BWA	20	21-02-25 15:03:35	2021-02-25 eool					
Favoriten	× 19	👻 😷 Det	bitoren ECO3001622			🥕 Zu Bearbeite	en 1.1	😯 Debitoren	€ Rechnu	ngseusgeng 20	21-02-24 11:42:14	2021-02-24 eccl	(§) Aktivitäten	Notizen	Aktionen	i Versionen	
Persönliche Favoriten	18	🗢 😯 Deb	bitoren ECO9001622			Erlecigt	1.1	😛 Debitoren	€ Rechnu	ngeausgang 20	21-02-20 10:17:64	2021-02-24 ecol					
Rechnungen	17	🔻 🔁 Det	bitoren ECO9001623			🧨 Zu Bearbeits	en 1.2	😲 Debitoren	Rechnu	ngskorrektur 20	21-02-24 11:42:22	2021-04-14 eool	Anzeig Dokume			nk teilen skument über das ternet teilen	:
	16	👻 😌 Ver	rsicherungen Widerrufsbelehn	ng		🥕 Zu Beerbeite	en 1.1	🤫 Versicherur	gen 📔 Vertrag	25	21-02-19 12 12 50	2021-02-19 ecol	Downle		1	terner Link ternen Link in die	
Rechnungen Q1/2021	15	👻 😷 Det	bitoren ECO3001625			🥕 Zu Beerbeits	en 1.2	😛 Debitoren	€ Rechru	ngsausgang 20	21-02-24 11:43:03	2021-02-17 ecol				ternen Link in die vischenablage ipleren	
Getelite Favoriten	14	👻 😷 Det	bitoren ECO3001626			🥕 Zu Bearbeib	en 1.2	😷 Debitoren	€ Reshru	ngsausgang 20	21-02-24 11:43:06	2021-02-09 eool		nt per E- enden			
Offere Bestellungen	13	👻 🏦 Bar	nk widerrufsrecht-w	ithdrawal-ecodms-E0	:03001623.pdf	Eriedigt	1.1	💼 Bank	Vertrag	25	21-02-19 11:56:46	2021-02					
	_			_				_	_	_		_			_		
															Ungelesend	Dokumente markieren	- <u></u>

Figure 21.1: Linked Documents - Example in the Table View

Doci	D	Haupt	ordner	Be	merkung			Status	Revision		Ordner		Dokumer	tenart	Lets	te Änderung	Datum	Bei
28	-	😁 Debi	toren 17_ECO	1001623.pdf			P	Erledigt	1.1	e	Debitoren		Rechnu	gskorrektur	2021-0	2-26 10:27:33	2021-02-26	ecol
27		Vers	icherungen Beispiel	Dokument			\odot	Wiedervorlag	ge 1.3	0	Versicherun	pen	Vertrag		2021-0	2-26 10:30:11	2021-02-26	eco
26	-	. 😛 Debi	toren ECO300	1626				Erledigt	1.1	Θ	Debitoren		Rechnu	gsausgang	2021-0	2-26 10:26:30	2021-02-09	eco
Verknüpfte D	okumen	te																
Docif		Hauptordner	Bemerkur	g	Status	Revision		Ordner	Dokur	nenter	art	Letzte	inderung	Datum	n B	earbeitet von	Aufgabe	÷
a 25														2021-02-1				
a 24	e	Kreditoren	16_Widerrufsbelehru	👱 Export 💟 Versen			ø	Kreditoren	Vertrag			2021-02-:	6 10:26:25	2021-02-2	6 e	CODMS		
a 22		Allgemei	bwa-ecodms-beispie	bo Verlink	ung entfernen		-	Steuer	🖪 BWA			2021-02-3	6 09:23:56	2021-02-2	6 e	CODMS		

Figure 21.2: Linked Documents - Functions

21.1 Create Link

To link documents, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "main document"
- 2. Click the arrow next to the DocID
- 3. Select the documents you want to link to the main document

a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents

4. Drag and drop the selected documents into the extended "Linked Documents" area of the main document

21.2 Remove Link

To undo the link of a document, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "main document"
- 2. Expand the linked documents by clicking the arrow next to the DocID
- 3. Right-click the link you want to delete -> Remove Link

21.3 Open Link

- To open the file, ecoDMS uses the default application on your computer for the specified file type.

To open the file of a linked document, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "main document"
- 2. Expand the linked documents by clicking the arrow next to the DocID
- 3. Select the links
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 4. Right-click -> Display
 - a) Alternatively, you can open a document by double-clicking the DocID

21.4 Export Link

To export linked documents, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the "main document"
- 2. Expand the linked documents by clicking the arrow next to the DocID
- 3. Select the links
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 4. Right-click -> Export
- $5.\ \mbox{In the dialog of your file system, select the destination folder for the export$
 - a) If you want to export all documents as a ZIP file, enable the "Export as ZIP Archive" function

24(

21.5 Send Link

To send linked documents as email attachments, complete the following steps:

1. Select

- Depending on the application, you cannot send attachments directly from ecoDMS. This is not an error in ecoDMS. For more
 information on this topic for Ubuntu, please refer to https://bugs.launchpad.net/ubuntu/+source/xdg-utils/+bug/1019259.
 As a workaround, the administrator can deposit a script for opening the mail client in the settings dialog, where it is available
 for all users (c.f. "Settings" chapter).
- You can only rename the email attachment before sending if you have a Windows client.

the "main document"

- 2. Expand the linked documents by clicking the arrow next to the DocID
- 3. Select the links
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 4. Right-click -> Send
- 5. In the dialog of your file system, select the destination folder for the export
 - a) If you want to export all documents as a ZIP file, enable the "Export as ZIP Archive" function
- 6. If you are using Windows as your operating system, you can now rename the file
 - a) To rename a file, simply double-click the name, enter the new name and confirm with "Enter"
 - b) Confirm your entries with "OK" to continue, or abort the process with "Cancel"
- 7. ecoDMS opens the default email programme of your computer and attaches the file in the message window

22 Sharing Documents over the Internet

- To use this function, you first need to enable remote access in the ecoDMS settings dialog.
- In addition, you require the system permissions for sharing documents via the internet.
- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- ecoDMS recommends you assign secure access settings (password, etc.) because you are providing archived data to externals.

Users with the relevant permissions can share documents with third parties via the internet and make them available for external download. To download these documents, the recipient requires a unique download link and the matching password. All necessary sharing settings are made in advance by the responsible user in the ecoDMS. The sharing period can also be configured by setting a date.

22.1 Enable Remote Access

To share documents from ecoDMS via the internet, you must enable remote access in the Settings.

To learn more about the web settings and the associated remote access of the ecoDMS web client, refer to the chapter "Web Access > Remote Access" in the Web Client manual.

🕹 Einstellungen		- 0	×
Dokument	Web - Mobil - API		
Dokumentenarten	Web Zugriff API Zugriff TLS (SSL)		
	Verbindungsinformationen		
Einstellungen	Webclient URL: http://localhost.8080		
Klassifizierungsattribute	Port 8080 C		
Ordnerberechtigungen	Ferrzugriff		
Ordnerstruktur		网络马马马	
Proxy	✓ Aktivieren		
Status			
Web / Mobil / API	URL: https://my.ecodms.de		
	DEP	NST STARTEN DIENST STOPPEN	
	[OK ABBRECHEN ANWENDE	EN

Figure 22.1: Enable Remote Access in ecoDMS Settings

22.2 Share Documents

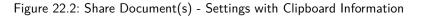
To provide selected documents for download, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the documents
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Start the "Share Documents" dialog using one of the following options:
 - a) Toolbar -> "Share Link" icon
 - b) Menu -> Actions -> Share Document via Internet
 - c) Table view: Right-click -> Actions -> Share Document via Internet
 - d) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + T
- 3. Password: Assign a secure password.
 - The password is required to start the download.
 - ecoDMS recommends you assign a password.
 - The password must have at least 8 characters.
 - This is an optional field, not a mandatory field.
- 4. Maximum Download Count: Enter how often the documents you provide may be downloaded.

You can restrict the number of possible downloads here. For example, you can specify that the provided documents may be downloaded a maximum of two times. In this case, enter "2" as the value. When the maximum number of downloads has been reached, the files cannot be downloaded again.

- 5. Share until: Here you can enter a relevant description.
 - a) ecoDMS recommends you define an end date for sharing the selected files.
 - b) Once this date has expired, the documents can no longer be downloaded.
- 6. **Comment:** Here you can enter a relevant description.
 - a) Entering a comment is optional.
 - b) A comment may be a note about the purpose of the download (e.g. Quarterly figures for the accountant).
- 7. $\ensuremath{\text{OK}}$: Save and copy the download link to the clipboard
 - a) As soon as you click the OK button, ecoDMS creates the associated download link and copies the link to the clipboard.
 - b) You can no longer make changes after you click OK. If you want to make changes, you must delete the download (see "Delete External Downloads") and create a new download.

🕗 Dokument(e) teile	n	_		×
Passwort	•••••			
Maximale Zugriffe	5			\$
✓ Gültig bis				
02.04.20	okumente teilen	×	_	~
Dies ist eir Zu jedem 4	Der Zugriffslink wurde in die Zwischenablage I Diesen Dialog nicht mehr anzeigen	kopiert.	Intern	et.
	[ок		
	ок	AB	BRECH	EN



22.3 Start Download

To start downloading the shared documents, recipients need the generated download link. Moreover, the ecoDMS server must be accessible and remote access must be enabled.

- 1. Copy the download link to the web browser.
- 2. If a password was assigned, ecoDMS requests the recipient to enter this password.
 - a) Enter the password in the input box.
- 3. The download starts automatically.
 - a) Click the "Download Cloud" to start downloading manually.
 - b) If there are several files for download, these are zipped to a ZIP file while retaining their original format.
 - c) A single file is not zipped for download.
 - d) The file formats in the ecoDMS table are used for download.

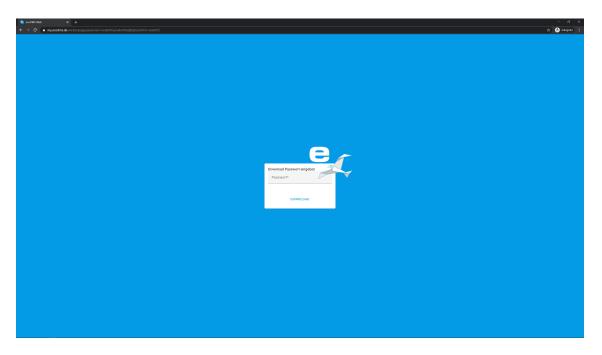


Figure 22.3: Share Document(s) - Download - Login

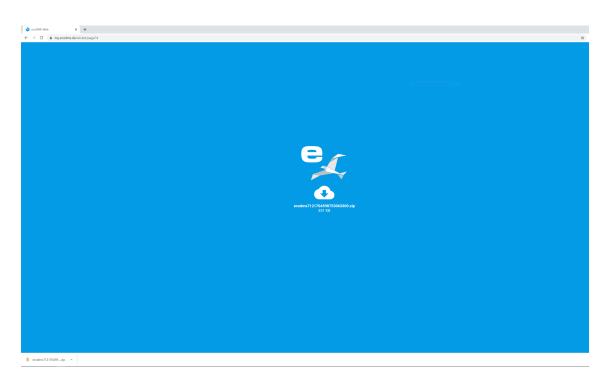


Figure 22.4: Share Document(s) - Download - ZIP File

22.4 Shared Documents Overview

ecoDMS has an overview of shared documents and their respective settings and downloads in form of a list. The list shows all information in a table. You cannot modify the list entries. If you need to modify any settings, you must delete the entry from the list (Actions column) and re-create the entry with the "Share Document(s)" function.

1. Open the list by clicking "Menu $> {\sf Actions} > {\sf Shared Documents...}"$

eteilte Dokumente	e							
Aktionen	Kommentar	Passwort	Gültig bis	Maximale Zugriffe	Erfolgte Zugriffe		Dokumente	
o X	Dies ist ein Beispiel für die	~	2021-04-02 16:00:47.0	5	0	24		
○ X	Beispiel für die externe	~	2021-03-08 16:12:49.0	5	1	28,27,26		

Figure 22.5: Share Document(s) - Overview of Shared Documents

22.5 Delete Downloads

You can stop external sharing of documents. To do so, you must delete the respective download job from the "Overview of Shared Documents". To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. 1. Open the "Overview of Shared Documents" by selecting "Menu > Share > Shared Documents".
- 2. Click the "X" icon in the "Actions" column.
- 3. Confirm the delete prompt with "Yes".
- 4. The download link is now irrevocably removed.

22.6 Retrieve Download Link

You can retrieve the respective download link in the dialog for the Overview of Shared Documents. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. 1. Open the "Overview of Shared Documents" by selecting "Menu > Share > Shared Documents".
- 2. In the "Actions" column, click the cloud icon.
- 3. The download link is now automatically copied to the clipboard.

23 Internal Links (Documents / Folders)

To open an archived document, e.g. from an external application (e.g. enterprise resource planning, customer management software...), ecoDMS has a link function. Use it to create links that open the respective document directly when you call the link. You can also call a folder directly in ecoDMS. In this case, ecoDMS Client opens. The copied folder is selected in the folder tree and the matching documents immediately display in ecoDMS.

- The administrator must configure the link settings beforehand in the ecoDMS Settings.
- To do so, refer to the notes and information in this manual: 6.5.1.5.
- The link type depends on your settings. The following are example links for calling documents.

dms-link://DESKTOP-5F074KC:17001/openDoc?openmode=1&docid=68&archive=1

http://localhost:17003/openDoc?openmode=1&docid=68&archive=1&host=DESKTOP-5F074KC&port=17001

http://DESKTOP-5F074KC:17004/rest/doc/file?docId=68&archiveId=1

23.1 Copy Internal Link to Clipboard

- You can copy and paste a link to anywhere (e.g. to the internet browser or other external programmes).

To copy an internal document link to the clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Select the function "Copy Internal Link to Clipboard" with one of the following options
 - a) Card view: "Actions" tab -> Internal link
 - b) Menu -> Actions -> Copy Internal Link to Clipboard
 - c) Toolbar: "Internal link" icon
 - d) Table view: Preview window ->"Actions" tab -> Internal link
 - e) Table view: Right-click -> Copy Internal Link to Clipboard
 - f) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + ALT + L



Figure 23.1: Icon -> Copy Internal Link to Clipboard

23.2 Send Internal Link via Email

- The message window of your default email client opens.
- The link is insert as email text.

To send an internal document link by email, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select a document
- 2. Select the function "Copy Internal Link to Clipboard" with one of the following options
 - a) Menu -> Actions -> Send Internal Link via Email
 - b) Table view: Right-click -> Send Internal Link via Email
 - c) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL+ ALT + M



Figure 23.2: Icon - Send Internal Link via Email

23.3 Copy Folder Link to Clipboard

- You can copy and paste a folder link to anywhere (e.g. to the internet browser or other external programmes).

- When you execute the link, ecoDMS opens.
- The copied folder is selected in the folder tree and the matching documents immediately display in ecoDMS.

To copy a folder link to the clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the folder in the ecoDMS folder tree
- 2. Right-click the folder -> "Link...Copy to clipboard"

23.4 Send Folder Link via Email

- The message window of your default email client opens.
- The link is insert as email text.
- When you execute the link, ecoDMS opens.
- The copied folder is selected in the folder tree and the matching documents immediately display in ecoDMS.

To archive individual email attachments, complete the following steps:

- $1. \ \mbox{Select the folder in the ecoDMS folder tree}$
- 2. Right-click the folder -> "Send Link...via Email"

24 Activities and History

ecoDMS documents all modifications to the classification and document assignment. It also records all user actions. This makes all processing and archiving steps traceable. ecoDMS logs every event with date, time and user name.

 ecoDMS documents the following user actions with a timestamp and username:

- Document
 - archive
 - viewed
 - send via email
 - share via internet
 - download / export

ecoDMS also logs the following details for documents shared via internet:

- User name of the user who shared the documents

- Time of download (internet user)

oDMS-Belgiel Firma-ecoDMS Datel Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plugins ?			- 0
■ ± ≤ ⊕	e 0 2 2 i * *	:	
Archivieren Download E-Mail Interner Link Link teilen Aktivitäten -	Drucken Suche zurücksetzen Neuladen Abtualisieren Papierkorb Einstellungen Berutze	Klassifizienen Masseridasa. Vorlagen	
© Alle			/ 6
R Erlediet	Dokumente		
C Wiedervortage		27 🖋	
Zu Bearbeiten		Z/	26
-		The second secon	
	Balance and the second		
Ô	X	Training and the second	<u>en 1</u>
rdhername Schlüssel Schlagwörter			The Association of the
	82- 181- 180- 180- 190-	BE- 1882" Blow- BRE	82-1867° Bit 1862
Stover	R = D < <u>O</u>		€ ≔ ⊡ < <u>()</u> ⇔
Unternehmen	ecodms am 2021-03-02 09:12:50	ecodms am 2021-03-01 16:18:23	ecodms am 2021-03-02 09:12:50
Weschiedenes	Dokument exportiert	Dokument exportiert	Dokument exportiert
💼 Bank	ecodms am 2021-03-01 16:18:22 Dokument exportient	ecodms am 2021-03-01 09:03:43 Dokument via E-Mail versendet	ecodms am 2021-03-01 16:18:23 Dokument expertient
Ø Debitoren	ecodms am 2021-03-01 09:03:43	Revision 1.3 geändert am 2021-02-26 10:30:11 von ecoDMS	ecodms am 2021-03-01 09:03:44
Kneditoren	Dokument via E-Mail versendet	Status geändert von Zu Besrbeiten auf Wiedervorlage Revision geändert von 1.2 auf 1.3 Letzte Anderung geändert von 2021-02-26 10:29:57.0 auf 2021-02-26 10:30:11.0	Dokument via E-Mail versendet
Mitarbeiter	Revision 1.1 geändert am 2021-02-26 10:27:33 von ecoDMS Hauptordner geändert von . auf Debitoren	Wiedervorlage ab geändert von . auf 2021-03-25	Revision 1.1 geändert am 2021-02-26 10:26:30 von ecoDMS Hauptordner geändert von . auf Debitoren
Versicherungen	25 💮 🕫	24 🔎 💼	23
			The second secon
aveiten	×		1000/000000000000000000000000000000000
Persönliche Favoriten	in the second seco	Nacional Una nel Casa de Casa de Casa de Casa de Casa de Casa de	The second
Rechnungen	PDF	Provide a construction of the second se	
Rechnungen Q1/2021	EP 1411" Dire- ERC	EL LIL" Dates ER:	ge inter Harry
Getellte Favoriten	€≣⊡< <u>0</u> ∞	🕨 🗏 🗅 🤇 🙆 👂 📘	
Offene Bestellungen	ecodms am 221-03-01 09:03:44	ecodms am 2021-03-01 15:40:41	ecodms am 2021-03-01 09:03:44
(IIII)	Dokument via e Mail versendet	Dokument via E-Mail versendet	Dokument via E-Mail versendet

Figure 24.1: Document Activities in the Card View

24.1 Display Activities

To view the document activities, you need to have the necessary system permissions.

There are several options for displaying a document. Choose from the following options:

1. Select a document

- a) Card view: Switch to the "Activities" tab in the document card
- b) Table view: Switch to the "Activities" tab in the preview window

24.2 Display Document History

To view the document activities, you need to have the necessary system permissions.

You have several options for displaying the dialog for viewing the document activities. Choose from the following options:

- 1. Select a document
 - a) Card view: "Activities" tab -> "Show document history" icon
 - b) Table view: Right-click -> Activities
 - c) Table view: Preview window -> "Activities" tab -> "Show Document History" icon
 - d) Toolbar: "Activities" icon

Hauptordner	Bemerkung	Status	Revision	Ordner	Dokumentenart	Letzte Änderung	Datum	Bearbeitet von	Wiedervorlage ab	Zu Bear	rbeiter
Debitoren	EC03001626	Erledigt	1.1	Debitoren F	Rechnungsausgang	2021-02-26 10:26:30.0	2021-02-09	ecoDMS		ecoSIMS	SUSEI
	14_EC03001626.pdf	Zu Bearbeiten	1.0	r	nicht zugeordnet	2021-02-26 10:25:56.0	2021-02-26	ecoDMS		r_ecodm	IS
					Be	nutzeraktionen					
Revision 1.1 ge Hauptordner:	ändert am 2021-02-2	geändert	auf	"Debito	oren"	Zeit	Benutzer		Aktion		
Revision 1.1 ge Hauptordner: Bernerkung:	ändert am 2021-02-2 "14_ECO3001626.pr "2U Bearbeiten"	geändert	auf auf		oren" 626" 21	Zeit 021-03-02 09:12:50	codms	Dokument export	iert		
Revision 1.1 ge Hauptordner: Bemerkung: Status: Revision:	 "14_EC03001626.pd	geändert if' geändert geändert geändert	auf auf auf auf	'Debito 'ECO3001 'Erle	oren' 626' 2/ digt' '1.1' 2/	Zeit 021-03-02 09:12:50		Dokument export Dokument export	iert		
Hauptordner: Bemerkung: Status: Revision: Drdner: Dokumentenart	"14_EC03001626.pd "Zu Bearbeiten" "1.0" " inicht zugeordnet"	geändert geändert geändert geändert geändert geändert	auf auf auf auf auf auf "Re	"Debito "ECO3001 "Erle "Debito chnungsausg	oren" 626" 21 digt" 11.1 21 oren" ang" 21	Zeit 021-03-02 09:12:50 021-03-01 16:18:23	codms		iert iert		
Revision 1.1 ge Hauptordner: Bernerkung: Status: Revision: Drdner: Dokumentenart	" '14_EC03001626.pc 'Zu Bearbeiten" '1.0' " 'inicht zugeordnet' :'2021-02-26 10:25:5 '2021-02-26'	geändert geändert geändert geändert geändert geändert	auf auf auf auf auf "Re auf "2021 auf "2021	'Debito 'ECO3001 'Erle 'Debito	oren" 626" 21 digti "1.1" 21 oren" 21 30.0" 21 209" 21	Zeit 021-03-02 09:12:50 021-03-01 16:18:23 021-03-01 09:03:44	codms	Dokument export	iert 1ail versendet		

Figure 24.2: Document Activities (History) - dialog

25 Erase Documents

- The irrevocable erasure of a file means that all text information in the activities log and the classification is anonymised.
- The document is replaced with an erasure log.
- Access to the erasure log and the anonymised classification is only granted to super administrators with the system permission "View all documents regardless of their permission".

ecoDMS has a multi-step data erasure policy which complies with the legal requirements for "data protection" and the "Generally Accepted Principles of Computerised Accounting Systems in Germany". This allows you to erase users and archived documents. The documents concerned are first moved to the virtual trash in ecoDMS. While taking into account any retention periods, authorised users may permanently erase the documents from there.

25.1 Trash

- If a user is allowed to classify a document, the user also has the permission to move the document to the trash and also restore it from there.
- In this process the files are not deleted but stored in the virtual trash.
- Search functions are also available in the trash.
- Classification is not possible in the trash.
 - To edit the classification, the document needs to be restored from the trash with the restore function.
- Information about deleting folders: If documents are moved to the trash, the classification and the folder assignment remain. Should it be necessary to delete the associated folder, all assigned documents in the main view and in the trash must be reclassified to a different folder. To reclassify the documents, you must restore the affected documents first. Reclassifying documents in the trash can is not possible.

Use the "Move to Trash" function to remove documents that are no longer required from the main view (table).

25.1.1 POpen and Exit Trash

Use the trash icon on the ecoDMS toolbar to switch between the standard view and the trash view.

- 1. Click the blue Trash icon to open the trash
 - a) The icon turns red and indicates that you can only see the documents in the trash
- 2. Click the red Trash icon to exit the recycle bin
 - a) The icon is now blue and indicates that you can see the documents from the standard view again



Figure 25.1: Icon - Open / Exit Trash



25.1.2 Move Documents to Trash

To move documents to the trash, you have several options:

- 1. Select the documents
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Table view:
 - a) Right-click -> Move to Trash
 - b) Menu -> File -> Move to Trash
 - c) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + Del
- 3. Card view:
 - a) Menu -> File -> Move to Trash

25.1.3 Restore

To restore documents from the trash, you have several options:

- 1. Select the documents
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Right-click -> Restore
- 3. Menu -> File -> Restore
- 4. Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + Ins

25.2 Erase Documents

This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.

ecoDMS has an erasure function which allows authorised users with the "The user may erase documents" permission to finally remove documents from the archive with the integrated data erasure policy. Depending on document type and setting, the documents run through multiple steps. In the trash can these steps are arranged in the following categories (tabs):

- Erased
- For review
- For erasure



Data Erasure Policy Steps

- 1. Trash
 - a) Documents that are no longer required can be moved to the trash, thus removing them from the main view i. Every user with the respective classification permission for those documents can execute this procedure

2. Consider Retention Period

- a) A retention period saved with the document prevents the erasure of this document until it has expired
- b) A retention period can be assigned to each document type
- 3. Review
 - a) Documents, whose retention period has expired and whose document type requires a review, are submitted to authorised users before they are erased
 - i. ecoDMS displays these documents on the "For Review" tab in the trash can
 - b) There you can extend the retention period for one or more documents

4. Release Documents for Erasure

- a) Following successful review, authorised users can release one or more documents for erasure
- b) After release, ecoDMS displays the documents on the "For Erasure" tab in the trash can

5. For Erasure

- a) ecoDMS displays documents that can be irrevocably removed from the archive on the "For Erasure" tab in the trash can
- b) Execute the "Erasure" function to irrevocably erase one or more documents
- c) The erasure process requires the creation of an erasure \log

6. Erased

- a) The erasure of a file means that all text information in the document history is anonymised
- b) In addition, the actual document is replaced by an erasure log containing a justification
 - i. Access to the delete log and the and anonymized classification is only granted to super administrators with the system permission "View all documents regardless of their permission"
 - ii. Other users cannot see deleted entries

25.2.1 Review & Release

For each document type you can enable a retention period and a review prior to erasure. ecoDMS displays documents with this setting in the "For Review" tab in the trash can after the retention period has expired.

Tip: By default, the system exclusively displays documents that users moved to the trash can. "Expired" documents, however, can also be located in the main view. These can also be displayed on the "For Review" tab. To do so, disable the "In the Trash" checkbox in the trash can. ecoDMS then displays the "expired" documents from the main view and from the trash can.

25.2.1.1 Check Documents and Retention Periods

To review and extend the retention period, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select one or more documents on the "For Review" tab in the Trash. Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents
 - a) Right-click -> Retention Periods
 - b) Menu -> File -> Retention Periods
- 2. A dialog shows the settings for the retention periods of the selected documents
 - a) Click an entry to display details about the retention period
- 3. If you do not need to make modifications, you can simply close the dialog
 - a) Otherwise you can modify the retention period for the selected entries in this dialog

Anchivieren Download E-Mail Interner Link Link teilen Akt	⊙ ⊕ ⊘ Datamere Pepertat Parate Altaniare Pepertat Constance Vanardam Vanar	
atos	X Sache	101
niedigt	Dokumente	
Viedervorlage		Im Papierko
🖌 Zu Bearbeiten	Doub Househere Benerkung Status Revisien Order Dakamentenant Christian X	
derram Sofilaad Sofiaged Akronow C Akpronows B Unstanderram Unstanderram B Versteleforms	21 ** Balance 20.44 Antosoverbuld/dock Aussister 20.44 Antosoverbuld/d	
i Bank	C ()	
😁 Debitoren		
Kreditoren		
Mitabeller Versicherungen		
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
voriten	×	
Persönliche Favoriten		
Rechnungen		
Rechnungen Q1/2021		
Getellte Favoriten		
Offene Bestellungen	(B)	

Figure 25.2: Trash - Check Documents and heir Retention Periods

25.2.1.2 Release

After reviewing the documents for erasure, you can release them for erasure. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select one or more documents on the "For Review" tab in the trash can.
- 2. Right-click -> Release for Erasure
- 3. ecoDMS removes the documents from the "For Review" tab and displays them on the "For Erasure" tab.

Robbill Addones Anicht Optionen Plughes ?	- 0
Lectrinens Dewlad E4fel intererUnk Linkvillen Auftritten Duskes Suchezurückantzer Merliede Abzeilieren Popietarb Einstellunge Benzter Ministitiens Masseldung. 1996 Bates X Suche	an a
Cristigt Dalumente	
Wiedenortsge (Gelikicht) (22 prüfen) (22 löschen)	v im Papi
	nart Letzte Änderung Datum Bearbeitet von Aufgabe Frist
📷 20 🤝 👫 Algemenes 🛛 844- Secretswirtschaftische Auswerburs 🥕 Zu Beirbeiten 1.0 💦 Stouer 👔 BWA	2021-02-25 15/03/85 2021-02-25 ecolUMS Uberprüfen 2021-02-25
	2021-02-19-12-12-50-2021-02-19 ecoDMS Uberprüfen 2021-02-19
Ordenr X Birdenordage setzen Singe?	
Crdherneme Schlässel Schlägssöter Ø Faller Ø	
Alla Codeer O Advectorian. Strg+H < Advices	
C Algementes	
Workingen Deerbeten	
Uterrehmen	
Messchiedenes	
m Bank	
Debitorn	
Kostitoven	
Minisetter	
Versicheurgen	
Foreitan X	
Persölste Favorian	
Rechnurgen	
Rechnurgen 01/2021	
 ✓ Qetellite Ferroritten 	
Offene Bestellungen	
▼	Ungelesete Dokumente markieren

Figure 25.3: Trash: Release Documents For Erasure



25.2.2 Erasure

The documents released for erasure are listed on the "For Erasure" tab in the trash can. From here you can erase one or more documents from the archive and ecoDMS replaces the erased documents with an erasure log. To do so, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select one or more documents on the "For Erasure" tab in the trash can.
- 2. Right-click -> Erasure.
- 3. A dialog displays "Erase Document Irrevocably".
 - a) **PIN-CODE:** Enter the pin code.
 - b) Confirm PIN-CODE: Enter the code highlighted in red.
 - c) Reason for erasure: Enter a distinct justification for the delete process.

This information is then displayed together with the erasure date, the erasure time and the user in an erasure log in place of the document.

d) Confirm the erasure process by pressing "OK" or abort the process by pressing "Cancel".

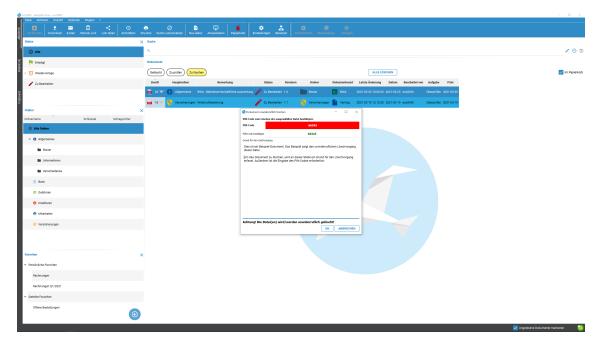


Figure 25.4: Trash: Create Erasure Log

4. ecoDMS removes the selected documents from the "For Erasure" tab and moves them to the "Erased" tab, which can be viewed by authorised users.

Only users with the system permission "The user may view all documents regardless of their permission" (ecoSIMSALLDOCS) have access to the erasure logs and the remains of the associated classification. For all other users these entries are no longer visible.

20MS - Bekpiel Firma - ecoDWS Datei Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plugins			
Archivieren Download E-Mail Interner Lin	Contraction Contra	Papierkob Enstellarges Benstellarges Benstellarges	
Status	X Suche		
C Alle	<u>a</u>		/ 0
🏴 Erledigt	Dokumente		
> 🖰 Wiedervorlage	Gelöscht (Zu prüfen) (Zu löschen	ALLE LÖSCHEN	🗸 im Papieri
🖋 Zu Bearbeiten	DoolD Hauptordner Berne	rkung Status Revision Ordner Dokumentenart Letzte Änderung Datum Bearbeitet von Aufgabe Frist	
	🧰 16 🤝 😽 Versicherungen Widenufs 🖨 Druck	Crisher springen	
Ordner		ervolgo setzen Strg+Z erhestolen Strg+Erfg	
Ordnerneme Schlüsse	Schlagwörter B Lösch		
Alle Ordser	 Adavi < Adavi 	töten Strg+H	
♥ C Algemeines	D 10455	ifizieren 920g+K	
Steuer		verklassifizierung	
Unternehmen			
Verschiedenes			
🏛 Bank			
O Debitoren			
6 Kreditoren			
Mitarbeller			
🥹 Versicherungen			
Favoriton	×		
 Persönliche Favoriten 			
Rechnungen			
Rechnungen Q1/2021			
 Geteilte Fevoriten 			
Offene Bestellungen	\odot		
	-		Vingelesene Dokumente markieren

Figure 25.5: Trash: Erase Documents (Select Function)

ecoDMS - Belgiel Firma - ecoDMS Date: Aktionen Ansicht Optionen Plugins			- o ×
y 🖸 🔺 🖴 🛱		5 O B C Parison Pariso	
Status	×	Soche	
O Alle		٩	/ 🖂 🗉
9 Pitedigt		Delumente	
> 😗 Wiedenorlage		Caupitien (Zu prilen) (Zu blochen)	🛃 im Papierkorb
🖋 Zu Bearbeiten		DociD Haupturdher Bernefuung Status Revision Ordner Dolumentenant Letzle Änderung Datum Beartenlart von Aufgabe Priot	
different and the second		😨 20 🖤 🛟 Algemeines — 🛛 📓 préside 1.1 📄 Biour 🚹 Bina. 2022-03-02.14-06.53. 2022-02-25 ecclóski Überprüfen	
Ordner	×		
Ordnerneme Schlüssel	Schlagwörter		
Alle Ordner			
~ C Algemeines			
Steuer			
Linternehmen			
Verschiedenes			
🏦 Bank			
Debitoren			
Kreditoren			
Mitarbeiter			
Versicherungen			
Favoriten	×		
 Persönliche Favoriten 			
Rechnungen			
Rechnungen Q1/2021			
V Getellte Favoriten			
Offene Bestellungen	€		
1 Dokumente		🜌 ungt	esene Dokumente markieren 🛛 😕

Figure 25.6: Trash: Erased Documents

25.2.3 View Erasure Log

When a file is irrevocably erased, it is replaced by the erasure log. In the classification and history, all text information is also anonymised. The comment box in the classification dialog is an example for such a text box. Only users with the system permission "The user may view all documents regardless of their permission" (ecoSIMSALLDOCS) have access to the entries in the "Erased" tab of the trash can. To view an erasure log, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the document you want to view on the "Erased" tab of the trash can.
- 2. Execute the "Display" function,
 - a) for example by double-clicking the Doc ID or right-clicking and selecting -> Display.

3. The erasure log is an HTML page. It opens in your default internet browser.

Löschprotokoll - E	Deletion Log
Dieses Dokument ist nicht mehr verfügbar, da es unwider	ruflich aus dem Archiv entfernt wurde.
This document is not longer available as it has been irrev	ocably removed from the archive.
Löschdatum - Deletion date:	2021-03-02
Löschzeit - Deletion Time:	14:16:32
Gelöscht von - Deleted by:	ecoDMS
Dies ist ein Beispiel-Dokument. Das Beispiel zeigt den ur Datei. Um das Dokument zu löschen, wird an dieser Stel erfasst. Außerdem ist die Eingabe des PIN-Codes erford-	le ein Grund für den Löschvorgang

Figure 25.7: Trash: Erasure Log

26 Send Document via Email

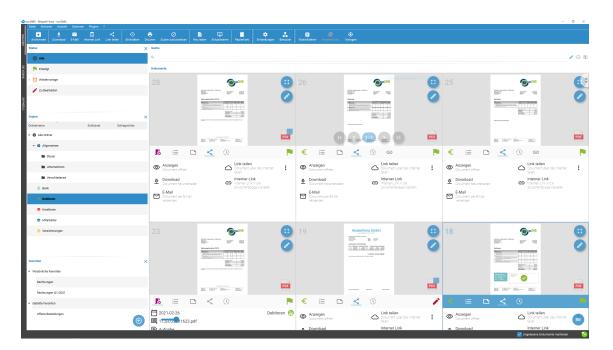


Figure 26.1: Actions - Send Document via Email

To send archived documents from ecoDMS as email attachments, complete the following steps:

1. Select

Depending on the application, you cannot send attachments directly from ecoDMS. This is not an error in ecoDMS. For more information on this topic for Ubuntu, please refer to https://bugs.launchpad.net/ubuntu/+source/xdg-utils/+bug/1019259. As a workaround, the administrator can deposit a script for opening the mail client in the settings dialog, where it is available for all users (c.f. "Settings" chapter).

- You can only rename the email attachment before sending if you have a Windows client.

the documents

- a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
- 2. Select the function "Send Document via Email" with one of the following options
 - a) Card view: "Actions" tab Send Document via Email
 - b) Menu -> Actions -> Send Document via Email
 - c) Toolbar: "Email" icon
 - d) Table view: Preview window ->"Actions" tab Send Document via Email
 - e) Table view: Right-click -> Actions -> Send Document via Email
 - f) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL+ M
- 3. If you are using Windows as your operating system, you can now rename the file
 - a) To rename a file, simply double-click the name, enter the new name and confirm with "Enter"

b) Confirm your entries with "OK" to continue, or abort the process with "Cancel"

4. ecoDMS opens the default email programme of your computer and attaches the file in the message window



Figure 26.2: Icon - Send Document via Email

27 Resubmission

In ecoDMS you can set a resubmission date for documents that are needed at a later date. To do so, simply select the "Resubmission" status in the classification and save the scheduled date. ecoDMS then highlights the documents in time for processing. ecoDMS can also highlight documents for resubmission when you open the programme. In the period in which documents are set for resubmission, ecoDMS reminds you to process them when you open the programme. The responsible ecoDMS administrator can apply this setting to all users in the settings dialog.

Reminder Phases

ecoDMS reminds you of the document shortly before the deadline. When this is the case, a resubmission icon is displays for the DocID. The document also displays automatically under the "To Do" status before the deadline. In the table view, the document row is also highlighted in Color.

Icon and Color	Days untill Resubmission
keins	>7
Ļ	<=7
Ļ	<=3
İ	$<\!\!1$ (in addition, the document appears under the status "ToDo")

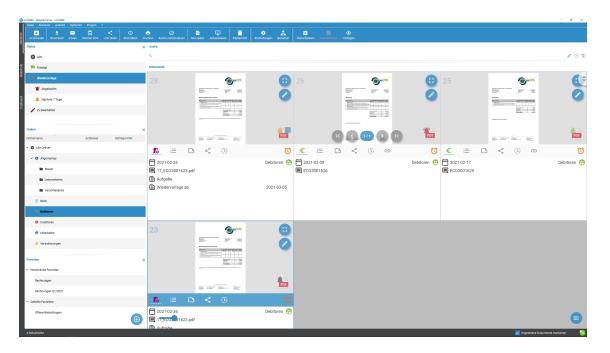


Figure 27.1: Resubmission phases (Here: Card View)

27.1 Set Resubmission Date

There are several options for resubmitting a document: Choose from the following options:

- a) Open the Classification dialog of the respective document
- b) Set the status to "Resubmission"
- c) Select the resubmission date in the calendar and confirm your entry with "OK"
- 2. Menu:
 - a) Select the documents.
 - i. Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once
 - b) Click "File Set Resubmission" in the menu or
 - c) Select the resubmission date in the calendar and confirm your entry with "OK" $% \left({{{\rm{CK}}} \right)^2} \right)$
- 3. Table view:
 - a) Select the documents.
 - i. Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once.
 - b) Right-click Set Resubmission
 - c) Select the resubmission date in the calendar and confirm your entry with "OK"
- 4. Status window (drag & drop):
 - a) Select the documents.
 - i. Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once.
 - b) Drag and drop documents to the "Resubmission" status
 - c) Select the resubmission date in the calendar and confirm your entry with "OK"

NassTalerung																			
										28 \	Vorachau			_	-	-	_	-	-
ssifizierung																			
ociD	28																		М
auptordner	Ø Debitoren														-(E	99		VI.
merkung	17_8003001623.pdf																		
sude	0 Wiedervorlage																		
evision	1.2											Beispiel Firma	Dresdener Straße 1 + D-52068 Aachen		Rechnu	ingsdat	um:	2	021-
tion	Ø Debitoren											Beispielallee 1 98765 Beispielde Deutschland	orf		Rechnu Bestelle Datum:	ung:		AV	0300 R100
kumentenert	5. Rechnungskorrektur																		
tzte Anderung	2021-09-03 10:24:14											Rechnung	skorrektur X1478						
atum	2021-02-26	🕹 Kalericher										Pos Produktnam	•	E-Prei	s Rabat	t Heng	e Betrag netto	19,00 % Mwst.	Be
arbeitet von	ecoDMS	Carron			März	✓ 2021						1 Beispiel Prod. Loren journ do ermad tempor i	IXI -A- in fit amet, consetetar sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonum rvidust ut bibore et dolore magna aliquipare etat, sed dia nos et accosm et grado due bibores et ao refusir.	25.00	C 0,00 C	2,00		- 9,50 6	
edervorlage ab	2021-09-05		Мо	DI	м	Do	Pr	50	90			2 Beispiel Prod. Loren (psum do ermal teneor i		34.00	C 0,00 C	5,00	- 370,00 0	- 70,30 6	- 440
gabe		8	22	23	24	25	26	27	28			Tanganan or no			schensum		-		- 425
			1	2	з	4	5		7					- RJ	abett netto tobetrag				- 42
		10	8	,	10	11	12	13	14					+ 1	9,00 % H shnungab				- 42
			15	16	17	10	19	20	21					- Car	cintengro				
		11	15	16	17	10	19	20	21			Der Betrag in Höhe überwiesen.	von 499,00 C wurde entsprechend der gewählt	in Zahlungs	art () auf i	das beim	Kauf angeg	ibene Kont	o zurā
		12	22	23	24	25	26	27	28										
		13	29	30	31	1	2	3	4										
						C	ок на		BBRECHER										
terechtigungen																			
nsehen und klassifizie Zz. ecoSIMSUSER	ren			verfügbare Rolle J1. Buchhaltun									1/1 (Redwurgskorrekt	X1478 (8003	001623()				
ur ansehen			•	Ja Geschäftsti								ecaDMS Giratel Dreadener Strade 1	Tel.: +49 (2)2 41 - 4 75 72 - 01 VR-Bail Fai: +49 (2)2 41 - 4 75 72 - 29 BC: 0	eG IODEDUWUR			Gar Dig	châtsfûlvung -Betriv, Micha	
				na uescnafisfi	arang							S3368 Aachen Rordithein-Westfalen Deutschland	Mail: Infu@codms.de IBAN: E Info:: www.acodms.de IBEB Aa	188 3916 2980 hen 29281	val1 5850 :		940 122 500	pe LEAmann : DE 296 443 aenv : 205/5	475 HH/160
🗸 Klassifizierbar für a	D.		•	Sichtber für	-11-														
Conservation and a servation and a servation of				overlaper fur	are														

Figure 27.2: Set Resubmission Date (Here: Classification dialog)

27.2 Display Resubmissions on Launch

When you launch ecoDMS, pending resubmissions can be displayed in a dialog. The administrator can enable this dialog for all users in the settings dialog. To display the resubmissions when launching the programme, refer to the chapter "Settings -> Settings - Display Resubmissions on Launch".

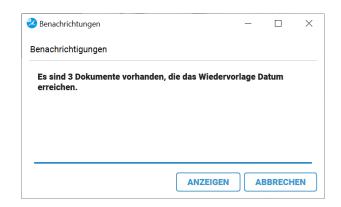


Figure 27.3: Display Resubmission on Launch (Here: Notification)

28 Print Documents

- The documents must be printable files.
- The necessary programmes to open the files must be on your computer.
- This function is only available under Windows.
- To start the printing process, the documents are opened consecutively and then closed automatically.

Selected documents can be printed on paper straight from ecoDMS. To do so, there is a print function in ecoDMS under Windows. Click the following menu items to call the print function:

- 1. Select the documents.
 - a) Press and hold the CTRL key to select several documents at once.
- 2. Select the "Print" function using one of the following options:
 - a) Toolbar: "Print" icon
 - b) Menu -> File -> Print
 - c) Table view: Right-click -> Print
 - d) Keyboard shortcut: CTRL + P



Figure 28.1: "Print" icon

29 Backup

ecoDMS includes various functions for backing up data. You can backup your data manually or the system can create a backup fully automatically. Depending on the operating system and your own needs, you can choose from individual backup functions in ecoDMS.

- 1. We recommend you backup your data every day.
- 2. You should store the data backup on an external data carrier.
- 3. While you run the data backup, no other users should be working with ecoDMS or be connected to ecoDMS Server.
- 4. The size and the time to complete the backup depends on the amount of data / data size. Depending on the data volume this operation can take a while.
- 5. Ensure that enough space is available on the destination path to save your backup.
- 6. ecoDMS saves all settings, user data and classifications in a database.
 - a) We use the free, cross-platform postgreSQL component as a database.
 - b) The archived files and documents are stored safely encoded in containers within the user's ecoDMS server.
- 7. The default data volume of such a container is approx. 500 MB. This is a fixed value specified by ecoDMS.
 - a) As soon as the data volume is reached, the system automatically creates a new container.
- 8. During the backup process the containers can be backed up separately and independent of the postgreSQL database.
- 9. In the settings dialog, you can configure automated, time-controlled backups.
 - a) ecoDMS then performs the backup automatically at the specified time.
 - b) Data backups can be configured as required.
 - $\ensuremath{\text{i. For example, you can make a full backup of the entire database and the containers.}$
 - ii. Alternatively, you can also make an incremental data backup. In this case ecoDMS will complete the existing backup with the latest changes in the selected rhythm.
- 10. The oneClick Backup component is an inherent part of ecoDMS Server installation.
 - a) With a mouse-click you can manually initiate a full backup of the entire database and container.
 - b) The generated backup file (.zip) can be used to restore data if necessary.
- 11. As an option, the backup and restore function can also be carried out via console applications.
 - a) To do this, either use the integrated ecoDMS script or create your own scripts to call this function.
- 12. We recommend you completely clear the Inbox before backing up your data.
 - a) Background: If the backup is restored on a different operating system (e.g. Windows -> Linux), the paths to the files in the Inbox are no longer correct. You can only delete them from the server via the dialog which displays.

29.1 Automatic Backup

In the settings dialog, you can configure automated, time-controlled backups. ecoDMS then performs the backup automatically at the specified time. Data backups can be configured as required. For example, you can make a full backup of the entire database and the containers. Alternatively, you can also make an incremental data backup. In this case ecoDMS will complete the existing backup with the latest changes in the selected rhythm.

instellungen		-	
Dokumentenarten	Einstellungen		
\$	Allgemein Datei Indizierung Scaninput Lizenz Sicherung E-Mail		
Einstellungen	Pfad		
Klassifizierungsattribute	C:\\demofiles-ecodms		
â	Zeitgesteuert		
Ordnerberechtigungen	O Manuell		
	○ Täglich 00:00 ♀		
Ordnerstruktur	● Wöchentlich 05:00 🗧 Sonntag 🔽		
S	O Monatlich 00:00 🖶 1		
Proxy	Optionen		
	Komplettsicherung 🔿 Inkrementelle Sicherung		
Status	E-Mail Report muster@ecodms-demo-domain.de		
Web / Mobil / API	SICHERUNG JETZT ERSTELLEN		

Figure 29.1: Settings dialog - Backup

This section describes possible settings for automatic backup.

- 1. Click "Options Settings" in ecoDMS Client.
- 2. Now click "Settings" and open the "Backup Tab".
 - a) Make the required settings in this window.
- 3. Path for Windows and Linux distributions: Select the target path for saving backups. ecoDMS saves the backups you create in the selected folder. ecoDMS Server provides the local data carriers for storing backups.
 - a) **Target Path for NAS systems via Docker image:** If you want to use the ecoDMS backup and restore function on your NAS, you require a folder for backup and restore (see installation manual). The backup and restore folders should be stored separately from the actual ecoDMS data and backed up accordingly. The mount paths are:

- i. In the settings dialog of ecoDMS Client, select the "/srv/data/backup" path on the "Backup" tab and confirm with a double-click.
- ii. The Path box should then display the entry "/srv/data/backup".
- 4. Select the intervals for your data backup.
 - a) **Manually:** Enable this setting to manually start the data backup. In this case the backup is created when you click the "Create Backup Now" button.
 - b) Daily: Enable this setting to execute the backup process every day at the same time.

i. Enter the time at which you want ecoDMS to backup the data.

- c) Weekly: Enable this setting to execute the backup process every week on the same day and at the same time.
 - i. Enter the time at which you want ecoDMS to backup the data.
 - ii. Select the weekday.
- d) **Monthly:** Enable this setting to execute the backup process every month on the same day and at the same time.
 - i. Enter the time at which you want ecoDMS to backup the data.
 - ii. Select the day of the month.
- 5. Enable the type of backup you require. For example, you can make a full backup of all containers. Alternatively, you can also make an incremental data backup.

- a) Full backup: If you enable a full backup, ecoDMS executes a backup of all containers at the specified time.
 - i. The backup file is saved in the selected folder as a ZIP file.
 - ii. The duration of the data backup depends on the data volume of the archived files and the information.
 - iii. This type of data backup may be relatively time-consuming because ecoDMS makes a full backup of the database and all containers.
- b) **Incremental backup:** If you enable the incremental backup, ecoDMS executes the data backup step-by-step. In this case ecoDMS completes the existing backup with the latest changes in the selected intervals.
 - i. The incremental backup only saves the data that was changed or added since the last backup.
 - ii. If you execute the incremental backup, ecoDMS creates five files/folders plus subfolders in the target folder of the backup:
 - A. data, ocr, workdir, backup.sql, version
 - B. These files/folders are extended during the next incremental backup and must therefore not be moved, renamed or deleted.
 - iii. The backup file is saved in the selected folder as an unzipped folder.
 - iv. To restore this incremental backup again,
 - A. select these files/folders
 - B. and create a ZIP file via the context menu.
 - v. You can use this ZIP file to restore the entire ecoDMS archive.
 - vi. The duration of the data backup depends on the size of the archived files and the information.
 - vii. The first execution of the incremental backup may take longer because ecoDMS makes a full backup of the entire database and all available containers.

A. ecoDMS then adds the latest changes and new data to the existing backup in the specified rhythm.

- 6. Email Report: If you enable this function, ecoDMS sends a process report to the specified recipient after the backup has been executed. You must enter the mail server information on the "Email" tab in the settings dialog (Options Settings Settings Email). ecoDMS sends a report to the recipient(s) via email as soon as the backup has finished.
 - a) Enter the recipient email address in the entry box. For example:

```
sample@demomail.de
```

b) Separate several email recipients with a semicolon ";". Example:

first@demomail.de;second@demomail.de

- 7. Create backup now: Click "Create Backup Now" to immediately start the configured data backup (full or incremental backup) regardless of the set interval.
- 8. Save your settings by clicking "Apply" or abort the process with "Cancel"
- 9. To close the settings dialog, click the "OK" button.

29.2 Backup under Windows

In the following the data backup process is described for Windows systems.

29.2.1 oneClick Backup (Software)

The ecoDMS oneClick Backup software is an inherent part of ecoDMS Server. With a mouse-click you can manually initiate a full backup of the entire database and container. In this case, the entire ecoDMS database, including all documents, structures, settings, users and attributes etc. are saved in a ZIP file. The generated backup file (.zip) can be used to restore data if necessary.

1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.

- a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
- b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Start the "oneClick Backup" programme via "Start -> Programme -> ecoDMS Server -> oneClick Backup"
- 3. The dialog "oneClick Backup & Recovery" window opens.
- 4. Click the "..." button to select a destination folder for the data backup. After the data backup has successfully executed, the backup data is stored in a Zip file in the destination folder.
- 5. You can specify the compression type in the "Compression" area.
 - a) Default

Automatic Mode: In this mode, the system automatically specifies a compression rate.

b) Best speed:

The backup is compressed faster than in the default speed. However, in this mode the zip file is larger than in the default mode.

c) Best compression:

The backup data is compressed to the smallest possible size. Because of the extreme compression, this backup setting needs much more time than the Default and the Best Speed modes.

d) No compression:

The backup is generated without compression. This is the fastest data backup option. Because the data is not compressed, the completed backup might have a very big data volume and therefore it requires a lot of storage space.

6. Click "Start Backup" to start the data backup.

- a) The duration of the backup depends on the data volume and the system environment. For large data volumes, the backup can take a long time.
- b) The operation is complete when "Finished..." is displayed in the last output line in the dialog.
- 7. Click "Exit" to close the programme.
- 8. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.

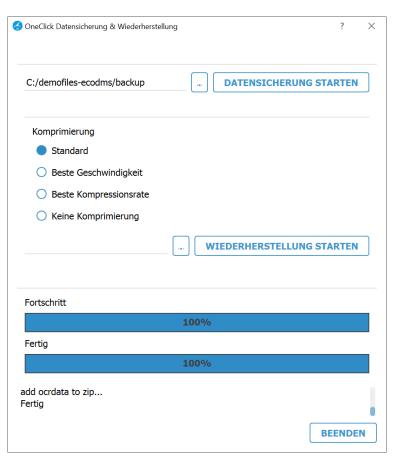


Figure 29.2: oneClick Backup & Restore: Creating Backup

29.2.2 Console Programme for Data Backup

- You must have administrator rights for this programme.
- When the execution runs via the "task planning", you must select the option "Execute with highest privileges".
- Once the server is installed, the programme is located in ecoDMS Server folder.
- You can reimport the backup via "ecoDMS oneClick Backup".

If ecoDMS Server is installed under Windows, a console backup programme is automatically supplied with the oneClick Backup programme. This can be used, for example, for automatic, time-controlled backups [2, 3, 1].

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Syntax-Request:

ecoDMSBackupConsole.exe [Backup-Save-Path] [optionally: Compression Rate]

- 3. Parameters:
 - /h displays the programme syntax.
 - Parameter 1 must be a valid folder path. The backup is saved in this folder.
 - Parameter 2 is optional. The compression rate can be selected here.
 - If no parameter is set, the data is zipped with the "default" compression.



- You can select the following values. The "OneClick Data Backup" chapter provides further explanations.
 - * best (best compression)
 - * bestspeed (best speed)
 - * no (no compression)
- 4. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.

29.3 Backup under Linux

In the following the data backup process is described for Ubuntu / Debian systems.

29.3.1 oneClick Backup (Software)

The ecoDMS oneClick Backup software is an inherent part of ecoDMS Server. With a mouse-click you can manually initiate a full backup of the entire database and container. In this case, the entire ecoDMS database, including all documents, structures, settings, users and attributes etc. are saved in a ZIP file. The generated backup file (.zip) can be used to restore data if necessary.

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Start the "ecoDMS oneClick Backup" programme as "root" user via the console or via the programme manager:
 - a) If you start the programme via the console, you must execute the following command as root

/opt/ecodms/ecodmsserver/tools

- 3. The dialog "oneClick Backup & Recovery" window opens.
- 4. Click the "..." button to select a destination folder for the data backup. After the data backup has been successfully executed, the backup data is stored in a Zip file in the destination folder.
- 5. You can specify the compression type in the "Compression" area.
 - a) Default

Automatic Mode: In this mode, the system automatically specifies a compression rate.

b) Best speed:

The backup is compressed faster than in the default speed. However, in this mode the zip file is larger than in the default mode.

c) Best compression:

The backup data is compressed to the smallest possible size. Because of the extreme compression, this backup setting needs much more time than the Default and the Best Speed modes.



d) No compression:

The backup is generated without compression. This is the fastest data backup option. Because the data is not compressed, the completed backup might have a very big data volume and therefore it requires a lot of storage space.

- 6. Click "Start Backup" to start the data backup.
 - a) The duration of the backup depends on the data volume and the system environment. For large data volumes, the backup can take a long time.
 - b) The operation is complete when "Finished..." is displayed in the last output line in the dialog.
- 7. Click "Exit" to close the programme.
- 8. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.

S OneClick Datensicherung & Wiederherstellung ?	×
C:/demofiles-ecodms/backup	
Komprimierung Standard	
O Beste Geschwindigkeit	
O Beste Kompressionsrate	
O Keine Komprimierung	
WIEDERHERSTELLUNG STARTEN	
Fortschritt	
100%	
Fertig	
100%	
add ocrdata to zip Fertig	
BEENDE	:N

Figure 29.3: oneClick Backup & Restore: Creating Backup

29.3.2 Console Programme for Data Backup

When installing ecoDMS Server, a file called "ecoDMSBackupConsole" is stored under Ubuntu/Debian in the /opt/ecodms/ecodmsserver/tools folder. When this script executes, it creates a backup of the folder /opt/ecosims/workdir and creates a dump for the database (backup.sql). The files are then saved in a pre-defined destination folder as a zip-file [2, 3, 1].



- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).

The following commands must be run as root.

2. 2. For data backup, enter the following command at /opt/ecodms/ecodmsserver/tools:

./ecoDMSBackupConsole /TargetPath [best|bestspeed|no]

- a) The brackets contain the optional parameters for the compression. The degree of compression influences the duration of the compression process.
 - i. best: the backup is packed with the highest degree of compression
 - ii. bestspeed: the backup is packed with the fastest compression
 - iii. no: the backup is packed without compression
 - iv. If no parameter is given, the data is packed with the default compression.
- 3. The backup can be recovered as a zip-file using the oneClick Backup, or manually after the zip-file has been extracted.

29.4 Backup under Synology (NAS)

The following describes how to backup ecoDMS data on a Synology NAS system [2, 3, 1].

- 1. Start the ecoDMS container if it is not already running.
- 2. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 3. Open the "backup" folder in the "File Station" of the ecoDMS data folder.
- 4. Create an empty file "create" and upload it to the "backup" folder.
- 5. Backup will start automatically after a few seconds.
- 6. The system then automatically saves the finished backup file in this folder.
- 7. The system automatically deletes the "create" file after the backup has been processed successfully.

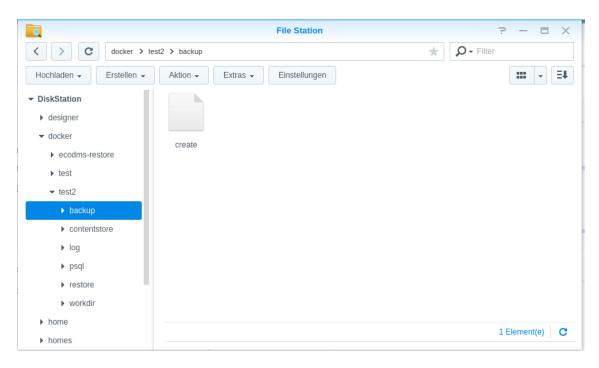


Figure 29.4: Synology - Create Backup

29.5 Backup under QNAP (NAS)

The following describes how to backup ecoDMS data on a Synology QNAP system.

- 1. Start the ecoDMS container if it is not already running.
- 2. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 3. Open the "backup" folder in the "File Station" of the ecoDMS data folder.
- 4. Create an empty file "create" and upload it to the "backup" folder.
- 5. Backup will start automatically after a few seconds.
- 6. The system then automatically saves the finished backup file in this folder.
- 7. The system automatically deletes the "create" file after the backup has been processed successfully.

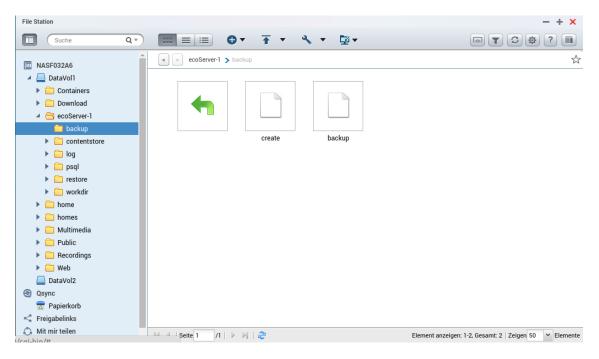


Figure 29.5: QNAP - Create Backup

30 Restore

We recommend you backup your data every day. To do so, you have various options. Under Windows, ecoDMS contains its own user interface to manually backup and restore your data. The backup can also be executed manually with scripts or with your own tools. In this case, you must make a backup of the entire ecoDMS Server folder. If the database is installed separately, it also needs a backup.

- 1. During the data recovery process, ecoDMS Server is stopped. For this reason, no user should be connected with the system.
- 2. When the data recovery is imported, the existing data store is deleted irrevocably.
- 3. The duration of the recovery process depends on the data volume and the system environment. The recovery process may take longer for large data volumes.
- 4. If you want to restore your data based on an incremental backup, you must first create a ZIP file from the following data of your backup:
 - a) data, ocr, workdir, backup.sql, version
 - i. select these files/folders
 - ii. and create a ZIP file via the context menu.
 - b) This ZIP file can then be used for the recovery process.

30.1 Restore under Windows

In the following the data backup process is described for Windows systems.

30.1.1 oneClick (Software)

Use "oneClick Backup" to reimport your ecoDMS data. This programme is automatically installed as well when you install the "ecoDMS Server" [1].

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Start the "oneClick Backup" programme via "Start -> Programme -> ecoDMS Server -> oneClick Backup"
- 3. The dialog "oneClick Backup & Recovery" window opens.
- 4. Click "..." button to select the zip file with the data backup.
- 5. Click the "Start Recovery" button to start the data backup.
- 6. Read the confirmation prompt and confirm with "Yes".
 - a) Please note that a positive confirmation of this message deletes the current database and replaces it with the backup.
 - b) The duration of the recovery depends on the data volume and the system environment. For large data volumes, the recovery can take a long time.
 - c) The operation is complete when "Finished..." is displayed in the last output line in the dialog.
- 7. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.

OneClick	Datensicherung & Wiederherstellung ? X	
	DATENSICHERUNG STARTEN	
-	brimierung Standard	
	Beste Geschwindigkeit	
0	SecoDMSBackup ? ×	
0	Migriere Datenbank (23/87) Freier Speicher: 349.44 GB	
DMSba	26% EN	
	IM HINTERGRUND AUSFÜHREN	
Fortsch	ritt	
	100%	
Fertig!		
	100%	
Starte D Fertig!	MS Server	
	BEENDEN]

Figure 30.1: oneClick Backup & Restore: Restoring Data

30.2 Restore under Linux

In the following the data recovery process is described for Ubuntu / Debian systems.

30.2.1 oneClick (Software)

Use "oneClick Backup" to reimport your ecoDMS data. This programme is automatically installed as well when you install the "ecoDMS Server" [1].

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Start "ecoDMS oneClick Backup" as root in your console or use the software manager:
 - a) Software manager:



Figure 30.2: Open ecoDMS oneClick Backup

b) Console: The following command must be run as root:

/opt/ecodms/ecodmsserver/tools

- 3. The dialog "oneClick Backup & Recovery" window opens.
- 4. Click "..." button to select the zip file with the data backup.
- 5. Click the "Start Recovery" button to start the data backup.
- 6. Read the confirmation prompt and confirm with "Yes".
 - a) Please note that a positive confirmation of this message deletes the current database and replaces it with the backup.
 - b) The duration of the recovery depends on the data volume and the system environment. For large data volumes, the recovery can take a long time.
 - c) The operation is complete when "Finished..." is displayed in the last output line in the dialog.
- 7. Click "Exit" to close the programme.
- 8. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.

				DATE	NSICHE	RUNG	STAR	TEN	
Kompri	mierung								
🔵 St	andard								
О Ве	este Geschwindigke	eit							
0	ecoDMSBackup					?	×	٦.	
0				ank (23/8 r: 349.44 Gi					_
MSba			269	/o				EN	
			IM HIN	TERGRUN	D AUSFÜ	HREN	I		
ortschri	tt								
			100	%					
ertig!									
			100	%					
	S Server								
_	S Sonver		100	0/0					

Figure 30.3: oneClick Backup & Restore: Restoring Data

30.2.2 Restore via Console

The following describes how to restore ecoDMS data on a Linux Distribution via Console. The following commands must be run as root.

1. Use the console to open the "tools" folder.

```
/opt/ecodms/ecodmsserver/tools
```

2. Now you need the zip file created via backup. To load the backup, enter the following command:

./ecoDMSBackupConsole /PfadzurSicherung.zip restore

- a) Please note that a restore deletes the current database and replaces it with the backup.
- b) The duration of the recovery depends on the data volume and the system environment. For large data volumes, the recovery can take a long time.

30.3 Restore under Synology (NAS)

The following describes how to restore ecoDMS data on a Synology NAS system [1].

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Stop the ecoDMS container if it is still running.

- 3. Open the "restore" folder in the "File Station" of the ecoDMS data folder.
- 4. Copy the backup (created with "oneClick Backup" or "ecoDMSBackupConsole") in the "restore" folder.
- 5. Rename the backup file to "restore.zip".
 - a) Please note the notation (use lower case).
- 6. Start the ecoDMS container.
- 7. The data recovery process is executed.
 - a) This process may take a while.
 - b) If the process is successful, the "restore.zip" file is renamed to "restore-processed.zip".
 - i. In case of an error, the system converts the file to "restore-failed.zip".

		File Station		?	- 0	X
< > C docker > te	est2 > restore		*	Ω - Filter		
Hochladen - Erstellen -	Aktion - Extras -	Einstellungen			-	I.
 DiskStation designer docker ecodms-restore 	restore.zip					
▶ test▼ test2						
backupcontentstore						
▶ log ▶ psql						
restoreworkdir						
homehomes				1 E	Element(e)	C

Figure 30.4: Synology - Make Restore

30.4 Restore under QNAP (NAS)

The following describes how to restore ecoDMS data on a QNAP NAS system [1].

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Stop the ecoDMS container if it is still running.
- 3. Open the "restore" folder in the "File Station" of the ecoDMS data folder.
- 4. Copy the backup (created with "oneClick Backup" or "ecoDMSBackupConsole") in the "restore" folder.
- 5. Rename the backup file to "restore.zip".
 - a) Please note the notation (use lower case).
- 6. Start the ecoDMS container.
- 7. The data recovery process is executed.

- a) This process may take a while.
- b) If the process is successful, "restore.zip" file is renamed to "restore-processed.zip".
 - i. In case of an error, the system converts the file to "restore-failed.zip".

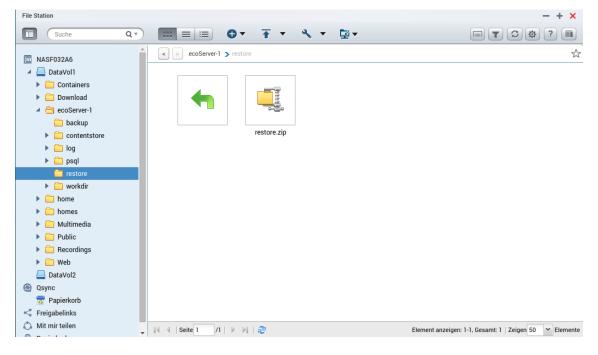


Figure 30.5: QNAP - Make Restore

Important Information for Chapter 30

[1] Die Datensicherung sollte auf einem externen Datenträger aufbewahrt werden. Während der Daten-Wiederherstellung ist der ecoDMS Server gestoppt. Daher sollten in dieser Zeit keine Benutzer mit dem System verbunden sein. Mit dem Einspielen einer Datensicherung wird der aktuelle Datenbestand unwiderruflich gelöscht. Dieser Vorgang sollte nur von einem erfahrenen Administrator durchgeführt werden.

31 PDF/A Printer

This ecoDMS software is not available for macOS,

The virtual PDF/A Printer from ecoDMS enables easy archiving of documents from printable applications, such as picture and graphic programmes, inventory management systems and many more as a PDF-A document. The PDF/A Printer is a printer driver dedicated to archiving documents in ecoDMS. It forms the interface to external programmes and then allows quick and prompt document archiving. Moreover, a simple click on the print function of the respective programme saves the files directly in the appropriate folder and for the right person [1].

31.1 Settings (Windows)

The settings for the ecoDMS PDF/A printer are only available under Windows.

You can configure various options for the PDF/A Printer. You can configure several print profiles. The most important thing is not to rename the standard printer. However, you can, of course, give the new print profiles customised names.

- 1. In the Windows operating system, "Devices and Printers" window.
 - a) You can usually find this window in the control panel of your operating system.
 - b) Example:

Control Panel\Hardware and Sound\Devices and Printers

- 2. Select ecoDMS Printer. Now click "Printer Properties" in the current Windows dialog.
- 3. The "ecoDMS Settings" window opens.
- 4. Select the "Ports" tab. Click the "Configure Port" button.
 - a) You must click this button because the following settings must be performed as administrator.
- 5. To get to the dialog with ecoDMS Printer options, select the "ECODMS" port.
- 6. Now click "Configure".
- 7. Configure the settings for the printer at your work station, which can also be saved as different printers / print profiles. You can save any number of different print profiles with different settings on your PC.

					×
← → • ↑ �	> Systemsteuerung > Hardware und Sound > Geräte und Drucker	ٽ ~	"Geräte und Drucker" durchsuchen		P
Gerät hinzufügen	🖶 Eigenschaften von ecoDMS 🛛 🕹				0
Y Drucker (6)	Farbverwaltung Sicherheit Gerateeinstellungen Allgemein Freigabe Anschlüsse Erweitert	I DMS Druckein	stellungen ? ×		
	S ecoDMS	Ausgabedatei w	vählen □ letzte Seite wiederholen		
ecoDMS	Auf folgenden Anschlüssen drucken. Die Dokumente werden auf dem ersten freien und markierten Anschluss gedruckt.	Klassifizierung s Datei archiviere Datei drucken			
> Geräte (5) ——	Anschuss Beschreibung Drucker COM1: Serieller Anschluss COM2: Serieller Anschluss COM3: Serieller Anschluss COM3: Serieller Anschluss COM4: Serieller Anschluss COM4: Serieller Anschluss PORTP. Lokaler Port Microsoft XPS Document Writ Lokaler Port OneNote (Destop) V CODL. DMS Printer	Datei per E-Mai	ch Verarbeitung schließen		
	Hinzufügen Löschen Konfigurieren Bidirektionale Unterstützung aktivieren Druckerpool aktivieren		OK ABBRECHEN		
11 8	e Schließen Abbrechen Übernehmen				

Figure 31.1: PDF/A Printer - Settings

31.1.1 Select Print File

If this function is enabled, the memory location on the file system is requested for this file when printing with this this print profile (after the PDF/A file has been created). For example, you can save a document as PDF/A file on the file system instead of, or in addition to, the archive.

31.1.2 Letter Template

A letter template can be assigned to the PDF/A files when they are created, so that the PDF/A file appears in the same design as the printed document on physical letter paper.

- 1. Enable the "Letter Template" function
- 2. Select the letter template you want to deposit as a background for the created documents, from your file system.
 - a) When printing via this print profile, the letter template is added to the PDF/A as a background image.

31.1.3 Search for Classification

If this function is enabled, ecoDMS searches for matching classification templates when you archive a document via the PDF/A Printer.

31.1.4 Archive File

If this function is enabled, the document can be classified and archived in ecoDMS when printing with this print profile (after the PDF/A file has been created).

31.1.5 Print File

If this function is enabled, the document can be printed in paper form when printing with this print profile.

- 1. Enable the "Print file" function.
- 2. Select the destination printer.

31.1.6 Send File via Email

If this function is enabled, the document can be Emailed while printing with this print profile (after creating the PDF/A file).

- 1. Enable the "Send file via Email" function.
- 2. If you select this print profile, the email window automatically opens after the PDF/A file has been created.
- 3. The document is added as an attachment.
- 4. Recipient, sender and text, etc., can be assigned freely, as usual.

31.1.7 Open File

If this function is enabled, the finished document is opened after the PDF/A file has been created).

31.1.8 Close Print dialog after Processing

If this function is enabled, the Print dialog is closed after the specified functions have been processed.

31.1.9 Execute Programme

If this function is enabled, a programme starts after the specified functions have been processed. You can enter the application you want to start here.

31.2 Archive PDF/A

To archive documents via the PDF/A Printer, complete the following steps:

1. Select the function "Print" in your active programme.

e.g. File - Print

- 2. Now select "ecoDMS" as printer.
- 3. The Classification dialog opens.
 - a) You can fill in the attributes either manually or automatically as a classification template.
 - b) If ecoDMS recognises templates, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in green.
- 4. Archive the file with "OK" or cancel the process with "Cancel".

You can also execute this step as "dark archiving process" (automatic archiving in background).

5. The file is stored in the PDF/A format and can be accessed via the table in ecoDMS.

If more print functions are enabled, they are processed consecutively.

🔒 167C039-077-4483-408-70 x +	- ø ×
← → C O Datei C:/Windows/TEMP/FA7CD3F9-97FF-4683-A09F-F8F03583FF0E_2.pdf	ia 🔅 🖮 🖷
1 viet Q	— + 🥎 🖽 🗇 Seiternansicht 🗚 Lautvorlessen 🗸 Zeichnen -> 🗸 Hervorheben -> 📿 Löschen 💬 🗟 👺 🖈
erschnittenla zu belahige Georden strinile PS/A Ser Geord/Biger Progress of a Geord/Biger Progress of a en Statement in code. In Statement in code. In Statement in code. In Statement in Code Statement Statement in Statement en Statement in Statement Statement in Statement in Statement Statement in Statement in Statement Statement in Statement in Statement in Statement Statement in Statement in Statement in Statement in Statement in Statement Statement in Statement in Stateme), dructfilligen Awendungsmann har om scott Storen Schwarts an Stilligen TungsStaren Hagen St ROVA Form architect TungsStaren Hagen St ROVA form architect Statustical Storent Schwarts and Statustical Statustical In Status Statustical Statustical Statustical In Status Statustical Statustical Statustical In Status Statustical Statustical Statustical In Statustical Statustical Statustical Statustical Statustical Statustical In Statustical Statustical Statustical Statustical Statustical In Statustical Stat

Figure 31.2: PDF/A Printer: Example of completed archiving with open file

31.3 Automatic Archiving

The contents of a classification template can be copied to the clipboard and pasted to any position. In this way you can save, for example, dummy text in documents that is recognised and set for classification in ecoDMS when archiving via the ecoDMS PDF/A printer. You can also carry out a dark process (automatic archiving in the background) via the PDF/A Printer. In this process, users can archive the documents together with the matching classification information in ecoDMS, without performing any actions.

- When pasting the template from the clipboard, ensure that the individual lines are not damaged by line breaks.
- To hide the "dummy text" during archiving, we recommend you select a white font, for example, on a white background.

Neue Klassifizierung			😥 Neu	Nex Vandau
1 Klassförrung		5	•	
DocID Neu				
Hauptordner 💼 nicht zugeordnet				Es folgt eine Beispiel-Klassifizierung, die als Blindtext in ein beliebiges Dokument eingefügt werden kann. Diese Klassifizierung wird bei einer
Benarisung Beispiel Blindbeit für den PDF/A Drucker von	or CMS			Archivierung über den PDF/A Drucker von ecoDMS erkannt und übernommen.
Status 🏴 Briedigt				<ecodmsdesc>Beispiel Blindtext für den PDF/A Drucker von ecoDMS</ecodmsdesc>
Revision 1.0				<pre><cecodmsstatus>3</cecodmsstatus></pre> /ecoDMSStatus> <cecodmsfolder>3/ecoDMSFolder> <cecodmsfolder></cecodmsfolder></cecodmsfolder>
Ordner @ Debitoren				<pre><ecodmsdaclpbe>38/ecoDMSDaClpbe> <ecodmsdaclbbe> <ecodmsdaclbbe>/ecoDMSDaClbbe> <ecodmsdacrbbe>/ecoDMSDaClbbe></ecodmsdacrbbe></ecodmsdaclbbe></ecodmsdaclbbe></ecodmsdaclpbe></pre>
Dokumentenant 🤄 Bachnungsausgang				<ecodmsdynattrl></ecodmsdynattrl> <dochightsr>//docHightsR> <dochightsr>//docHightsR></dochightsr></dochightsr>
Letzte Änderung				couchightswoodchmailcong.cy.uochightswo
Datum 2021-02-17				
Baarbeitet von				
ereditigunges				
rischen und Kossifizieren	verfigbare Rollen			
22. buddeburg	Zi Gestattstäning Zi rjeodre			
iar ansehen				
	\$			
Kissofizietar für alle	Skitter fir ele			
Demorkung zur Venion				
Als neues Dokument spechem 🚺 Ookument abschließen			_	
। 🔎 🖬 💼 🗣 🔮 💁 🖬 🗧 🕐 🤗	<u>4</u> <u>8</u>			~ Ø ⊑ 4 %

Figure 31.3: PDF/A Printer - Example with Visible "Dummy Text" and the Recognised Classification

31.3.1 Copy Classification to Clipboard

To copy a classification into the clipboard, complete the following steps:

- 1. Open the "Classification dialog".
- 2. Enter the attributes and permissions in the Classification dialog according to how they should be assigned during automatic recognition.
- 3. Right-click the "Permissions" window.
- 4. Click "Copy Classification to Clipboard".
- 5. Add any document to the clipboard.
 - a) If you add the <ecoDMSForceArchive/> command to the entry, the document is classified in a dark process when using the PDF/A Printer. This command only works with ecoDMS PDF/A Printer.
 - b) In this case, the Classification dialog does not open. The document is classified and deposited in ecoDMS.

Sample Code:

```
<ecoDMSDesc>This is a comment entry.</ecoDMSDesc>
<ecoDMSStatus>1</ecoDMSStatus>
<ecoDMSFolder>4.4</ecoDMSFolder>
<ecoDMSDocType>0</ecoDMSDocType>
<ecoDMSDocDate>2016-03-03</ecoDMSDocDate>
<ecoDMSDocRDate></ecoDMSDocRDate>
<ecoDMSDynAttr1>Payable</ecoDMSDynAttr1>
<ecoDMSDynAttr2>14785666</ecoDMSDynAttr2>
<ecoDMSDynAttr3>Sample Dummy Text</ecoDMSDynAttr3>
<docRightsR></docRightsW>
```

MassReierung				
ок			15 Vorschau	
1				
Klassifizierung				
DeciD	15			
Hauptordner	Debitoren			
Bemerkung	Beispiel Blindtext für den PDF/A Drucker von ecoDMS			
Rabus	P Driedigt			
Revision	13			ecoDHS GmbH + Dreadener Straße 1 + D-52068 Aachen Musterfirma GmbH Rechnungsdatum: 17-02-2021 Musterstraße 1A Rechnungsnr.: EC03001625
Ordner	Debitoren			Musterstraße IA Rechnungsnr.: ECO3001625 S4221 Musterstadt Bestellung: AVR1235 Deutschland Status: Bezahlt
Dokumentenart	C Rechnungsausgang			
Letzte Änderung	2021-03-03 16:12:28			Rechnung
Datum	2021-02-17			Pos Preduktname E-Preis Rabatt Menge Betrag 19,00 % Betrag netto Mwst. brutto
Bearbeitet von	eccDMS			1 Restricted Thread-at 1 w Section 4 Maximum 2 Maximum 2
				Zwischensumme netto 99.00 C
				- Rabett netto 0,00 C Nettobetrag 99,00 C
				+ 19,00 % Hwst. 18,81 C
				Rechnungsbetrag 117,81 C
rechtigungen 1sehen und klassifizier		Verfügbare Rollen		Diese Rechnung wurde bereits beglichen.
12 Buchhaltung	wn	Ja. Geschäftsführung		
		Ja r.ecodms		
	Vorkagen Vissgen betreteten Vissgen betreteten Vissgen betreteten Vissgen betreteten			
iur ansehen	Optionen			10
				Aud04 Gragit No. 441 (02 4) + 71 (7) - 0. V-Marx 40 Cons/Mildlawag Cons/Mildlawag VDM Autom No. 444 (02 4) + 71 (7) - 0. V-Marx 40 Cons/Mildlawag Cons/Mildlawag VDM Autom No. 444 (02 4) + 71 (7) - 0. Mildlawag Mildlawag Cons/Mildlawag VDM Autom No. 444 (02 4) + 71 (7) - 0. Mildlawag Mildlawag Cons/Mildlawag VDM Autom No. 444 (02 4) + 71 (7) - 0. Mildlawag Mildlawag Cons/Mildlawag VDM Autom No. 444 (02 4) + 71 (7) - 0. Mildlawag Mildlawag Cons/Mildlawag VDM Autom No. 444 (02 4) + 71 (7) - 0. Mildlawag Mildlawag Cons/Mildlawag VDM Autom No. 444 (02 4) + 71 (7) - 0. Mildlawag Mildlawag Mildlawag VDM Autom No. 444 (02 4) + 71 (7) - 0. Mildlawag Mildlawag Mildlawag VDM Autom No. 444 (02 4) + 71 (7) - 0. Mildlawag Mildlawag Mildlawag VDM Autom No. 444 (02 4) + 71 (7) - 0. Mildlawag Mildlawag Mildlawag VDM Autom No. 444 (02 4) + 71 (7) - 0. <td< td=""></td<>
🔜 Klassifizierbar für al	lie	Sichtber für alle		
VORLAGEN	VORLAGE SPEICHERN		RÜCKBÄNDIS ABBRECHEN OK	0 1/1 0

Figure 31.4: PDF/A Printer - Copy Classification to Clipboard

31.3.2 Recognise Attributes via Dummy Text

A folder can automatically be entered for the classification via the ecoDMS folder key, which is for example the customer number. Therefore, the key only has to be entered in the Dummy Text. By archiving via ecoDMS PDF/A Printer the folder is automatically be recognised and assigned in ecoDMS. This requires that the key is stored in the ecoDMS folder structure. The automatic assignment of a folder with the help of Dummy Text is available as follows:

<ecoDMSFolder>SEARCH;[KEY]</ecoDMSFolder>

Sample Folder with Key: 123456

<ecoDMSFolder>SEARCH;123456</ecoDMSFolder</pre>

31.3.3 Archive Using Dark Process

Note that the "Open File" function in ecoDMS PDF/A Printer settings is not enabled in this case (refer to the chapter "PDF/A Printer - Settings (Windows)

When using blind text, classification and archiving can proceed automatically. To do this, ecoDMS requires a specified additional instruction. The additional instruction prompts the system to execute the classification and archiving processes in the background. In this case the Classification dialog is not displayed. The document is directly archived with the retrieved classification information when ecoDMS PDF/A Printer is executed.

- 1. Open the "Classification dialog".
- 2. Enter the attributes and permissions in the Classification dialog according to how they should be assigned during automatic recognition.
- 3. Right-click the "Permissions" window.
- 4. Click "Copy Classification to Clipboard".
- 5. Add any document to the clipboard.

6. Add the following command to the entry:

<ecoDMSForceArchive/>

- a) This command only works with ecoDMS PDF/A Printer.
- b) In this case, the Classification dialog does not open. The document is classified and deposited in ecoDMS.

Sample code included command to run in the dark process:

```
<ecoDMSDesc>This is a comment entry.</ecoDMSDesc>
<ecoDMSStatus>1</ecoDMSStatus>
<ecoDMSFolder>4.4</ecoDMSFolder>
<ecoDMSDocType>0</ecoDMSDocType>
<ecoDMSDocDate>2016-03-03</ecoDMSDocDate>
<ecoDMSDocRDate></ecoDMSDocRDate>
<ecoDMSDynAttr1>Payable</ecoDMSDynAttr1>
<ecoDMSDynAttr2>14785666</ecoDMSDynAttr2>
<ecoDMSDynAttr3>Sample Dummy Text</ecoDMSDynAttr3>
<docRightsR></docRightsR>
<docRightsW>ecoSIMSUSER</docRightsW>
<ecoDMSForceArchive/>
```

31.4 Call Email Client with Dummy Text

Using dummy text, you can transfer documents to the email client and enter the addressee, the subject and the name of the attachment using parameters.

You can extend the dummy text with the following line:

```
<ecoMailSubject>Subject</ecoMailSubject>
<ecoMailTo>mail@addressee1.com</ecoMailTo>
<ecoMailCC>mail@addressee2.com</ecoMailCC>
<ecoMailBCC>mail@addressee3.com</ecoMailBCC>
<ecoMailAttachmentName>Attachment name.pdf</ecoMailAttachmentName>
```

- In ecoDMS Printer settings, both options "Search classification" and "Send file via email" must be enabled.
- When printing with ecoDMS Printer, the default email client opens. A ready-to-send email is displayed containing the values defined in the dummy text.

32 Libre- + OpenOffice Add-on (1.0.6)

- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- To use it, you need a Java installation which is enabled in the Office application (Options -> Advanced -> Java Options [enable]).
- The prerequisite for using this plugin is the installation of the current software components of: ecoDMS Server, ecoDMS Client and ecoDMS PDF/A Printer.

ecoDMS has its own add-on for LibreOffice and OpenOffice. Use the plugin to directly archive documents from the "Writer, Calc and Impress" applications in ecoDMS. When archiving, ecoDMS saves the documents in PDF/A and in the original Office format. You can edit and save the original file as a new version if required.

32.1 Archive Document

To archive documents from LibreOffice or OpenOffice in ecoDMS, proceed as follows:

- 1. Create an Office file
- 2. Select one of the following function calls for archiving
 - a) Office toolbar -> ecoDMS Icon (Save to Archive)
 - b) Office Menu -> ecoDMS -> Save to Archive
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog opens
 - You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
 - If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you cannot make changes to the document after archiving. If you want
 to make changes, the document needs to be archived in ecoDMS as a new file.
 - If the "Finalise document" checkbox is NOT ticked, the document can subsequently be opened through version control, edited, and filed as a new version.
- 5. Archive the files with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
 - The file is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, the original file is archived as a version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS

🗟 • 🧁 • 🔚	- 🗋 🖨 🛯	1 X 🖻 🖪 - 🖌 🌽	🔶 🗸 🔁 Ins Archiv speich	• • <u>₹</u> 9↓ <u>7</u> ↓ 77	🎦 🕕 🔯 Ι Ω + 🙊 🖓 📄 🔜 🛅 + 🗔 Ι α	8
					00,00 =∃ € ⊞ • ≣ • □ • ₩ •	~
	$f_X \Sigma - =$	<u>v</u>				
A B		DE	F	G	Н	1
					1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 -	
BWA -	Betriebswi	rtschaftliche Ausw	ertung (Beispiel)			
Musterfirm		BWA – Beispiel				
Umsätze		2018	2019	2020		
Erträge						
Umsatzerlös	e	€741.147	€789.214	€842.123	-	
Bestandsver		€12.000	€11.000	12500		
Aktivierte Eig	genleistung	€7.000	€4.000	7600		
Gesamtleist	ung	€760.147	€804.214	€862.223		
Kosten						
Material-/ Wa	areneinkauf	€300.000	€240.000	€330.000		
Rohertrag		€460.147	€564.214	€532.223		
Sonstige Erld	ise	€114.200	€115.000	180000		
Kosten gesa	imt	€345.947	€449.214	€352.223		
Kostenarten						
Rostenarten Personal		€225.000	€230.500	€23.500		
Raumkosten		€225.000	€2.000	€25.500		
Betriebliche		€3.500	€3.600	€3.800		
Versicherung		€4.000	€4.000	€4.000		
KFZ		€8.000	€10.000	€11.000		
Werbe-/Reis	ekosten	€2.200	€2.800	€3.000		
Kosten Ware	nangabe	€1.200	€800	€6.000		
Abschreibun	gen	€12.000	€11.000	€9.800		
Reparaturen		€2.800	€500	€1.800		
Besondere K	osten	€3.100	€1.800	€2.600		
Sonstige Kos	iten	€3.100	€2.100	€3.400		
Kostenarten		€272.900	€275.100	€77.400		
			0.71.111			
Betriebserg	epnis	€73.047	€174.114	€274.823		
Neutraler Au	dwand					
Zinsaufwand		€1.000	€1.000	€1.000		
	trale Aufwendungen	€1.000	€1.000	€1.000		
					-	
Neutraler Au	ufwand gesamt	€2.000	€2.000	€4.000		
Neutraler Er	trag					
Zinserträge		€1.000	€1.100	€1.200		
Sonstige neu	trale Erträge	€1.000	€800	€1.000		
Neutraler Er	trag gesamt	€2.000	€1.900	€3.900		
El		2.000	01.000	0.00		
Ergebnis vo		€69.047	€170.214	€266.923		
Steuern Eink	ommen und Ertrag	€1.000	€600	€1.000		
0		€68.047	€169.614	€265.923	Ī	
Gesamt		€68.047	€169.614	€265.923		
	/A Muster					>

Figure 32.1: LibreOffice (Here: Calc) - Save Document to Archive (Options)

	E	F G			н		1	J K L	M N		Q R S	T U	Y W	×	(Z)
BWA - Betriebswirtscha										7	×				
	Nexe Klassifizierung						🙋 Neu	Vaschau							
Uvalize	1						•								
Drivige Unsetzeritise	Klassificiorung														
Dislandsveränderungen Aktivierte Eigenleistung	DeciD	Neu													
A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A															
Gesantfeistung	Hauptordher	Algeneires						_							
Kosten	Beneriung	IWA - Beispiel aus LibreOffice													
Matorial / Waroneinkauf	Status	🖌 Zu Bearbeiten						BWA - Betriebswir	Ischaftliche Auswertur	g (Beispiel)					
Robertrag								Musterfrees Cetter	drink - Delapher aus Lit	notion					
Sonslige Eritse	Revision	1.0						1754	2015	2018					
Kosten pesent	Ordner	Stear						Unadbeföre BedändererBilderungen	4747.547 472.000	6708.274					
Kostenarten		_						Anti-larts Eperinisture	67.300	64.000					
Personal Raumkosten	Dokumentenart	🖾 8WA						Geometricity	050.542	084294					
Betriebliche Steven	Letzte Andenung							Mercel Newserburg	4300.300	04.00					
Versicherungen Tiednige KFZ	Datum	2021-03-04						Robertog Danalge Dates	6403.147	60429					
Warbe-Reisekosten Kosten Warenangebe	Caller							Koster gesant	CALIF.	648214					
Abschenbungen	Bearbeitet von							Packet albert	4029.000	\$231.001					
Reparaturen Besondere Kosten	Wiedervorlage ab							Person Faundation Accelete Deart	4205.300 48.300 43.500	6.00					
Soestige Kasten	Bereditipungen							Vasicherungen/Beitrige H72	64.300	64.000					
Koslenarten	Arsehen und Kassifizieren			Verfägbere Rollen				Nobe Resetution Rober Viewrungde	42.200 41.200	42.000 6000					
	22 Budhatung			# Gischatistohn				Analisticanjar Papandone Papandan Santo	412.300 42.000	611.000 6100					
Betriebsergebnis			1		~			Beanders Kosten Gonetige Kosten	6.10 6.10	62.900					
Neutraler Aufwand				21 r_ecodra				Radiotation	6272.000	625.30					
Zinseufwand Sonstige neutrale Autwendungen	Nur ansehen														
Neutralier Aufward gesant	-														
Neutraler Ertrag			•												
Neutraner Sirting Zinsertrage	Kessficieter for alle			Schloer for alle											
Scendige neutrale Ertrage	Benerkung zur Venion	Besalel Version 1													
Neutralier Entrog gesamt	-	orchers 🔝 Dokument abschließen													
Ergebnis vor Steuern										2.0.0					
Steuern Einkommen und Ertrag	● VORLAGEN	VOR ME SPEICHERN			RDCKG	ANGIG ABB	RECHEN		O 1/4 O	<u> </u>					

Figure 32.2: LibreOffice (Here: Calc) - Save Document to Archive (Options)

		?						E		
	Mail Interner Link	< Link teilen	4) Aktivitäten	📑 Drucken	Ø Suche zurücksetzen	Neu lader	کتي Aktualisieren	Papierkorb	einstellungen	Benutzer
Status				× Suc	he					
Alle				٩						
🏴 Erledigt				Dol	umente					
> 🚺 Wiedervorlage				3	0	EW.	- Bebieleswirtschaftliche Auswerba	ng (Belapin)		
🧨 Zu Bearbeiten				Ĭ	Ŭ			Sectors Sectors		
						in and in a second s	Ne vice vice vice vice vice vice vice vic	0124 0136 0380 0024		Î
						Acres Acres		tanan Sinan		-
						in star				
							a Base a Base a Base a Base a Base Base Base Base	04.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00 8.00		
Ordner				×			GD 01 w Base w Base specificitique Base annes Base	4 10 5 00 5 00 7 00 6 00 6 00		
Ordnername	Schlüssel	Sch	lagwörter				-	6.58		PDF
Alle Ordner					II }≡		< 0			
👻 🛟 Allgemeines					 D↓ Datu		Benutzer	Description of		
Steuer					1 2021-03-0		ecodms	Bemerki	Version 1	
Unternehmen					1 2021-03-0	+05.25	ccoums	Delapier	Version 1	
Verschiedenes										
🏛 Bank										_
Debitoren					LT.				0	Ð

Figure 32.3: LibreOffice - Filing in ecoDMS as PDF/A (Preview) and 1st Version (Original File)

32.2 Edit Document

You can only save a new version if the document is

- not yet finalised in ecoDMS
- not checked out by another user

If an Office document is not yet finalised in ecoDMS, you can open the original file from ecoDMS, edit it with Office and then archived the file as a new version with the ecoDMS plugin.

1. Open an original file from the "Versions" tab in ecoDMS

- 2. Make your changes in Office
- 3. Select one of the following function calls for archiving
 - a) Office toolbar -> ecoDMS Icon (Save to Archive)
 - b) Office Menu -> ecoDMS -> Save to Archive
 - c) Use the standard Office save function

- Office menu -> File -> Save (Ctrl + S)

- The system automatically detects that the file was opened from ecoDMS and opens the appropriate classification - Office menu -> File -> Save As (Ctrl + Shift + S)
- saves the file as usual in the local file system and not in ecoDMS
- 4. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 5. The existing classification is loaded
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you cannot make changes to the document after archiving. If you want to make changes, the document needs to be archived in ecoDMS as a new file.
 - If the "Finalise document" checkbox is NOT ticked, the document can subsequently be opened through version control, edited, and filed as a new version.
- 6. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
 - The file is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, the original file is archived as a new version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS

32.3 Re-Archive Document

You can open the original file of an archived Office file from ecoDMS and store it again as a new document.

- 1. Open an original file from the "Versions" tab in ecoDMS
- 2. Make your changes in Office
- 3. Select one of the following function calls for archiving
 - a) Office toolbar -> ecoDMS Icon (Save to Archive)
 - b) Office Menu -> ecoDMS -> Save to Archive
- 4. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving

5. The existing classification is loaded

- You can adapt the classification for the new document accordingly

- 6. Enable the "Save as new document" function in the classification dialog
 - The file is then archived in ecoDMS not as a new version but as a new document
 - In this case ecoDMS applies any changes in the classification to the new document. The classification of the "original version" remains unchanged
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you cannot make changes to the document after archiving
 - If the "Finalise document" checkbox is NOT ticked, the document can subsequently be opened through version control, edited, and filed as a new version
- 7. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - The file is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - $\,-\,$ In addition, the original file is archived as a new version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS

33 Microsoft Office Add-in (2.1.2)

- This function requires a license for the full version of ecoDMS but can also be tested in the trial version. This function is not enabled in the Free4Three version.
- The prerequisite for using this plugin is the installation of the current software components of: ecoDMS Server, ecoDMS Client and ecoDMS PDF/A Printer.

ecoDMS has its own add-in for Microsoft Office. This allows you to archive documents directly from "Word, Excel, PowerPoint and Outlook in ecoDMS. When archiving, ecoDMS saves the documents in PDF/A and in the original Office format. The original file can be edited and saved as a new version if required.

33.1 Archive Document

To archive documents from MS Office in ecoDMS, proceed as follows:

- 1. Create an Office file
- 2. Select one of the following function calls for archiving
 - a) Office toolbar -> ecoDMS icon (Archive) (in the Office "Start" tab)
 - b) Office menu -> ecoDMS -> Archive (display depends on the MS Office version)
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog opens
 - You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
 - If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you cannot make changes to the document after archiving. If you want
 to make changes, the document needs to be archived in ecoDMS as a new file.
 - If the "Finalise document" checkbox is NOT ticked, the document can subsequently be opened through version control, edited, and filed as a new version.
- 5. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
 - The file is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, the original file is archived as a version for the PDF/A in <code>ecoDMS</code>

risches Speichen 💽 🔚 🍤 - 🔅		,₽ Suchen		Andree Wernsch 😕 🗉 🗕 🗗
Start Einhigen Seitenlavout	Formeln Daten Überprüfen Ansicht Hilfe			🖞 Teilen 🛛 Korr
			Autombe - 🔤 🐨 E Zatolemme - Av 🔿 🗸 💦	
👗 Ausschneiden 🔋 Arial	× 11 × A' A' ≡ Ξ 🚍 🕸 × 🚯 Tenzebrach Standard	v Standard Gut Neutral Schlecht		
of format übertragen F K U →	□ - ▲ - Ξ Ξ Ξ Ξ Ξ Ξ Ξ Wethinden und zentrieren - 100 - % 000	8 -49 Bedrigte AS Tetratives - Berechnung Eingabe Enklärender Nodiz	Verknüptte Z	1
	What 5 Auristang 5 Zuli	Formatvalagen	Zolon Bestelan Analyse ecc266	
in the second	2018 2019 2020	na Pontavotajon	and	
Unsilze	2018 2019 2020			
Entrique				
Urmatzaricee	6741.147 6789.214 6042.123			
Bustandoveröndorungen	€12.000 €11.000 12500			
Aldelorte Eigenkeistung	67.000 64.000 7000			
Gesantleistung	6760.147 6004.214 6082.223			
Kosten				
Material-/ Waronoinkoof	C00.000 C240.000 C300.000			
Rabertrag	6900 147 6564 214 6532 223			
Sonstige Erlöse	6114.200 6115.000 180000			
Kosten gesant	6365.947 6449.214 6352.223			
Kostenarten				
Personal	6225.000 6230.500 623.500			
Reunication	68.000 68.000 68.000			
Detriebliche Steuern	63.500 63.600 63.600			
Versicherungen Dethige	64.000 64.000 64.000			
HPZ .	68.000 £10.000 £11.000			
Werbe-Reisekonten	42.200 42.000 43.000			
Kosten Warenaegabe	61.200 6000 65.000			
Abschreibungen	612.000 E11.000 E9.000			
Reparaturen	62.000 6500 61.000			
Besondere Kosten	63.100 €1.000 €2.000			
Sonstige Kosten	63.100 62.100 63.400			
Kestenarten	6272.900 6275.100 677.400			
A PROPERTY OF	622.00 623.00 671.00			
Betrietsergeteis	633.007 6174.114 6274.823			
Neutralier Autward				
Zinseufwend	¢1.000 €1.000 €1.000			
Sonstige neutrale Aufwendungen	€1.000 €1.000 €1.000			
Neutraler Autward gesant	62.000 62.000 64.000			
Neutraler Ertrag				
Zesetilge	61.000 61.000 61.200			
Sonshoe neutrole Enhilition	61.000 6800 61.000			
Neutraler Entrag gesamt	62.000 61.900 63.900			
Engebris vor Steuern	609.047 €170.214 €280.923			
Ergebeis vor Stecern Stacem Einkommen und Erfrag	609.047 6170.214 6280.923 61.000 6900 61.000			
61.000 6900	61.000			
	61.000 6000 61.000			

Figure 33.1: MS Office (Here: Excel) - Archive Document

	tschaftliche Auswertung BWA – Beispiel aus MS Office		🕹 Kassifizierung						7 ×	
Janalitze	2018	20	New Kamiltonung			🖉 Neu Vor	schau			
intige										
estratum	\$741.147	6789.2				• •				
oslandsverändorangen Idhiorte Eigenleistung	€12.000 €7.000	611.0	Klassificierung							
Contrast Copennias de	67.000									
esantieistung	6760.147	6004.2	DocID	Neu						
24540			Hauptordner	C Algeneine						
laterial-/ Waronoinkoof	6300.000	6240.00								
labertrag	6000.147	6564.2	Benefang	BWA - Bebpiel aus MS Office				tschaftliche Auswertung	(Beispiel)	
				🖌 Zu Boarbeiten			Musterfirma OmbH	BIKA - Beispiel aus 103 Office		
ionstige Erlöse	6114.200	6115.00	Status	Zu beerbeiten			Umsilize	2918	2019	
lasten gesant	6345.947	6449.2	Revision	1.0			Errage			
							Unsatzedose	610.502	6785.214	
ostenarten		6230.5	Ordner	Stever			Destandsveränderungen Aktivierte Eigenteistung	612.000 67.000	611.000 64.000	
orsonal autriceton	6225.000 68.000	63.00								
etriebliche Stevern	63.500	0.0	Dokumentenart	E ENA			Gesantheistung	4782.547	601.214	
ensicherungen Dethilge	64.000	64.00					Konten			
FZ Autor-Reisekanten	68.000 62.200	62.00	Letzte Anderung				Material-/ Wareneinkauf	€300.000	6246.000	
oden Warenangabe	61.200	63	Detam	2021-03-04			Robertseg	6450.347	6964.214	
bschreibungen	612.000	611.00	Datam	2021-03-04			Scratige Eritee	6114.200	¢115.000	
leparaturen	62.000	(5)	Bearbeitet von							
lesondere Kosten ionstige Kosten	63.100 63.100	61.80 62.10					Kosten gesamt	696397	6448.214	
Colored Colored	63.100		Wedevorlage ab				Koslenaries			
lastenarten	6272.900	6275.10					Personal Reambodee	6225.000 48.000	4230-500 48.000	
			Aulgabe	Oberpräfen			Esticidure Steams	63.500	63.600	
letriebsergebnis	673.047	6174.1					Venicheungen/Beiträge KFZ	44.000 48.000	64.000 618.000	
in trains is found			Berechtigungen				15+2 Mothe-Reisekosten	48.000	418-000 42.800	
Inseufwend	¢1.000	61.0	Arsehen und klassifizieren		Verfägbare Rollen		Kosten Warenangabe	61,200	6800	
ionstige neutrale Aufwendungen	€1.000	61.0	21 Bachhaltung		4 24 Geschäftsführung		Abschneibungen Reparaturen	612.000 62.000	611.000 6500	
instraler Aufward gesant	62.000	62.0					Besandere Kosten	63.100	61.000	
•					24. r_ecodes		Sonatige Kaatan	63.100	62.100	
leutraler Entreg			Nur ansehen				Kostenarten	672.00	6275.100	
ieserbilge	61.000	61.10								
ionslige neutrale Entrage	61.000	63			*					
ieutraler Entrog gesant	62.000	0.9								
ingebels vor Steuern	609.047	6120.2	Klassifiziertor für alle		Sichtbar für alle					
Auem Einkommen und Erbag	61.000	69								
		_	Benerkung zur Verston	elspiel Version 1						
Genne	668.647	¢189.6	Estis ceurs Dokument speie	ichem 🔲 Dokument abschileßen						
			VORTVEN	VORLAGE SPETCHERN		RDOXGANGIG ABBREOREN OK		O 1/4 O	2 Q Q	

Figure 33.2: MS Office - Classification as First Version (Here: With Recognised Classification Template)

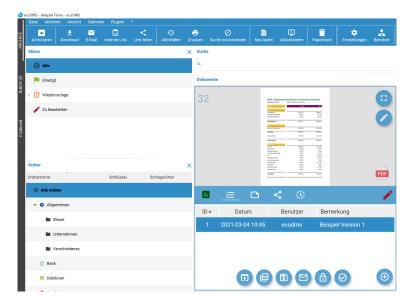


Figure 33.3: MS Office - Filing in ecoDMS as PDF/A (Preview) and 1st Version (Original File)

33.2 Edit Document

You can only save a new version if the document is

- not yet finalised in ecoDMS
- not checked out by another user

If an Office document is not yet finalised in ecoDMS, you can open the original file from ecoDMS, edit it with Office and then archived the file as a new version with the ecoDMS plugin.

- 1. Open an original file from the "Versions" tab in ecoDMS
- 2. Make your changes in Office
- 3. Select one of the following function calls for archiving
 - a) Office toolbar -> ecoDMS Icon (Archive)
 - b) Office menu -> ecoDMS -> Archive (display depends on the MS Office version)
 - c) Use the standard Office save function

```
- Office menu -> File -> Save
```

- The system automatically detects that the file was opened from ecoDMS and opens the appropriate classification
 Office menu -> File -> Save As
- saves the file as usual in the local file system and not in ecoDMS
- 4. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 5. The existing classification is loaded

- Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you cannot make changes to the document after archiving. If you want
 to make changes, the document needs to be archived in ecoDMS as a new file.
 - If the "Finalise document" checkbox is NOT ticked, the document can subsequently be opened through version control, edited, and filed as a new version.
- 6. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
 - The file is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, the original file is archived as a new version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS

33.3 Re-Archive Document

You can open the original file of an archived Office file from ecoDMS and store it again as a new document.

- 1. Open an original file from the "Versions" tab in ecoDMS
- 2. Make your changes in Office
- 3. Select one of the following function calls for archiving
 - a) Office toolbar -> ecoDMS Icon (Archive)
 - b) Office menu -> ecoDMS -> Archive (display depends on the MS Office version)
- 4. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 5. The existing classification is loaded

- You can adapt the classification for the new document accordingly

- 6. Enable the "Save as new document" function in the classification dialog
 - The file is then archived in ecoDMS not as a new version but as a new document
 - In this case ecoDMS applies any changes in the classification to the new document. The classification of the "original version" remains unchanged
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you cannot make changes to the document after archiving
 - If the "Finalise document" checkbox is NOT ticked, the document can subsequently be opened through version control, edited, and filed as a new version
- 7. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".

- The file is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
- In addition, the original file is archived as a new version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS

33.4 Archive Emails from Outlook

In addition to Office documents, you can also archive incoming and outgoing emails from Outlook via the MS Office plugin of ecoDMS.

- ecoDMS archives the complete email, including any attachments, in the standard mail format EML.
 a) This file is archived as a version
- The message content (without attachments) is filed as PDF/A

 The PDF/A is displayed in the preview
- If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

 Attachments are identified with a Colored arrow next to the DocID in the table
- 4. During the archiving process, ecoDMS executes automatic full-text recognitiona) This allows the retrieval of email text and readable attachments via the full-text search

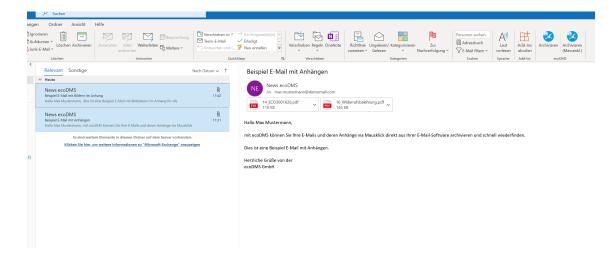


Figure 33.4: MS Office Plugin - Outlook

33.4.1 Send and Archive

You can send outgoing emails and archive them at the same time.

- 1. Write a message as usual and add attachments as an option
- 2. Click the "Send and Archive" icon in the Outlook "Message" tab
- 3. The email is sent and prepared for archiving
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog opens

- $-\,$ You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
- If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
- Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - $-\,$ If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, no further versions can be added to the email
 - If you do NOT tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you can add further versions the email in ecoDMS
- 5. Archive the email with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
 - If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

Batipid E Batipid E	-Mail mit Anhängen - Nachricht (HTML) 🔳 – 🔲 🗙
Datei Nachricht Einfügen Optionen Text formatieren Überprüfen Hilfe 🛛 Suchen	
Endogen Brohant Bertragen v ≪ format übertragen F K 및 ∠ · Δ · ■ = = = = = = = Adressbuch Namen überprüfen ubertragen · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Nachagekan bendh Umbagekan Experimental Umbagekan Experimental Vordagen Wachagekan Sprache excelor Vordagen Vordagen Wachagekan Sprache excelor Montal Vordagen Vordagen
An msumusterman@demonsil.com	
Senden Cc Betteff Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen	
14. ECO3001626.pdf 16. Widemufsbalehrung.pdf 13.8 KB	
Hallo Max Mustermann,	
mit ecoDMS können Sie Ihre E-Mails und deren Anhänge via Mausklick direkt aus Ihrer E-Mail-Software archivieren und schnell wiederfinden.	
Dies ist <u>eine Beispiel E-Mail</u> mit Anhängen.	
Herzliche Grüße von der <u>ecoDMS</u> GmbH	

Figure 33.5: MS Office Plugin - Outlook - Send and Archive Email (Here: With Attachment)

20MS - Beigelel Firma - ecoDMS Datel: Aktionen: Ansicht: Optionen: Plugins: ?				- o ×
■ ± ≅ □ <	0 e 0 b 0 i 🔹			
Aschivieren Download E-Mail Interner Link Link teilen	Aktivitiiten Drucken Suche zurücksetzen Neuladen Aktualisieren Papierkorb Einstellu X Sache	ungen Benutzer Klassifizieren Masserklass. Vo	orlagen	
O Alle	A			/ 🖂
Etediot	Dokumente			Vorschau 2
Wiedenorlage	DociD Hauptordner Bemerkung	Status Revision Ordner	Dokumentenart Letzte Änderung	
•	💼 23 🔺 👘 Debitoren 🛛 Beispiel E-Mail mit Arhängen	🧪 Zu Bearbeiten 1.0 🛛 😛 Debitoren	E Rechnungsausgang 2021-03-04 11:31:	33 New collds
🧨 Zu Bearbeiten	Verknüpfte Dokumente			Any maximutomainilidemonalizon Baoath Basait (Anto Antogon Adagen: 14,1000/162,001 (Modersholmung.ptf
				Mild Ma Materiana, et extella factoriana, et extella factoria factoria della esta factoria della pri a facilità della son face il Dal dallana e advisore Di seria con busque (et al con da della gassa Bosta con busque) (et al con da della gassa Bosta con busque)
Orgher	× Arhänge			ecolArS Ember
	agwörter Name Typ		Größe	
Alle Ordner	16,Widemufsbelehrung.pdf application/PDF 141791 14,EC03001626.pdf application/PDF 118081			
~ O Algemeines				
Stever	22 V C Algemeines BWA - Boispiel aus MS Office	🖍 Zu Bearbeiten, 1.1 📄 Stouer	1. BWA 2021-03-04 10:46:1	
Unternehmen	💼 30 🗸 🛟 Algemeines 🛛 BWA – Beispiel aus LibreOffice	🗡 Zu Bearbeiten 1.2 📄 Steuer	1. BWA 2021-03-04 09:331	
Verachiedenes	🔛 23 🤝 🚑 Debitoren 17_EC03001623.pdf	🕚 Wiedervorlage 1.2 💮 Debitoren	Rechnungskorrektur 2021-03-03 10:24:	
🏦 Bank	🏪 27 🛩 🌎 Versicherungen Beispiel Dokument	🕚 Wedervorlage 1.3 💡 Versicherungen	n 📄 Vertrag 2021-02-26 10:30:1	
😑 Debiloren	🌇 25 🔽 🥶 Cebitoren E003001626	🕚 Wiedervorlage 1.3 💮 Debitoren	C Rechnungsausgang 2021-03-05 10:37:	
Kreditoren	늘 25 🕶 💮 Debitoren 8003001625	🕚 Wiedervorlage 1.2 😛 Debitoren	E Rechnungsausgang 2021-03-03 10:37:	
Mitarbeiter	🏪 23 🤝 😝 Debitoren 17_EC03001623.pdf	🔇 Wiedervorlage 1.5 🛛 😛 Debitoren	Rechnungskorrektur 2021-03-03 10:37:	
Versicherungen	22 C Algemeines bwa-ecodms-beispiel	Erledigt 1.3 Erledigt 1.3	1. BWA 2021-02-26 09:23.1	
	📻 21 🤍 🔁 Krecitoren urgelesene Beispieldatei	Zu Bearbeiten 1.1 🤗 Kreditoren	Angebot 2021-03-01 12:18:	0 0 < 1
lavoritors	X 🛃 19 🖉 Debitoren 🛛 Beispiel Blindtent für den PDF/A. Drucker von ecoD	DMS 🍋 Erledigt 1.2 😛 Debiloren	€ Rechnungsausgang 2021-03-02 16:11:1	Aktivitäten Notizen Aktionen Versionen
Persönliche Favoriten	18 Debitoren EC03001622	Eledigt 1.1 😯 Debiloren	Rechnungsausgang 2021-02-20 10:17×	ID+ Datum Benutzer Bemerkung
Rechnungen	17 CP Debiteren EC03001623	Zu Bearbeiten 1.2 🤥 Debitoren	Rechnungskomektur 2021-02-24 11:42:	1 2021-03-04 11:31 ecodms E-Mail aus MS Outlook mit Anhängen
Rechnungen Q1/2021	15 C C Debitoren Beispiel Bindext für den PDF/A Drucker von ecoD		Rechnungsausgang 2021-03-03 16-12;	
Geteilte Favoriten			C	
Offene Bestellungen	14 Obitoren E003001626	Zu Bearbeiten 1.2 😯 Debitoren	€ Rechnungsausgang 2021-02-24 11:43:1	
		pdf 📕 Erledigt 1.1 🏦 Bank	Vertrag 2021-02	\odot

Figure 33.6: MS Office Plugin - Outlook - Archived Email with Attachments in ecoDMS (Here: Table View)

33.4.2 Archive Single Email

To archive an entire email (incl. attachments), complete the following steps:

- 1. Select or open the email in Outlook
- 2. Click the ecoDMS "Archive" icon
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog opens
 - You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
 - If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, no further versions can be added to the email
 - $-\,$ If you do NOT tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you can add further versions the email in ecoDMS $\,$
- 5. Archive the email with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel" $% \left({{{\rm{Cancel}}}} \right) = \left({{{\rm{Cancel}}}} \right)$
 - The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
 - If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

	C Suchen		
ang	gen Ordner Ansicht Hilfe		
ÂAu	pronieren Lifsuben Archivieren Lörchen br>Lörchen Lörchen	ng Team-E-Mail	→ An Vorgesetztehn → Endelgt → Neuerstehnen → Neuerstehnen
<	Relevant Sonstige	Nach Datum 🗸 🕇	Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen
	Verse V	0 11:42 0 11:31	News ecoDMS An max mutamanifidemonal.com 115 KB Hallo Max Mustermann,
	Es sind weitere Elemente in diesem Ordner auf dem Server vorha		mit ecoDMS können Sie Ihre E-Mails und deren Anhänge via Mausklick direkt aus Ihrer E-Mail-Software archivieren und schnell wiederfinden.
3]	Klicken Ste Mar, um weiters informationen zu "Microsoft Eschange." a	xuxelgen	Dies ist eine Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen. Herzliche Grüße von der ecoDMS GmbH

Figure 33.7: MS Office Plugin - Outlook - Archive Email

33.4.3 Archive Several Emails Consecutively

You can archive several emails consecutively. The emails are classified individually, one after the other. To archive several emails consecutively, complete the following steps

- 1. Highlight the emails in Outlook (hold down the CTRL key for multiple selection)
- 2. Click the ecoDMS "Archive" icon
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog is opened for each email, i.e. one after the other
 - $-\,$ You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
 - If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, no further versions can be added to the email
 - If you do NOT tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you can add further versions the email in ecoDMS
- 5. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
 - If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

	P Suchen	
ang	gen Ordner Ansicht Hilfe	
×A	ufräumen * Läschen Archvieren Antworten Allen Weitereiten Co Weitere * Antworten antworten	→ An Vorgesstration → Ended the → Noverstation → N
<	Relevant Sonstige Nach Datum ~ ↑	Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen
	V Heute	
	News ecoDMS Big Bradgel & SAB mit Bildem im Anhang 11.42 Trada Stat Assumant, die ist die bespiel E Asali mit Bildeterien im Anhang für die 11.42 News ecoDMS Big Bradje L Asali mit Ankhängen 11.31 Trada Stat Assumant, mit ecol/Staf Statener, Sie Pre E Asalis und erem Anhänge via Mausklick. 11.31	News eco/DMS Image: Second S
	Es sind weitere Elemente in diesem Ordner auf dem Server vorhanden.	mit ecoDMS können Sie Ihre E-Mails und deren Anhänge via Mausklick direkt aus Ihrer E-Mail-Software archivieren und schnell wiederfinden.
	Klicken Sie hier, um weitere Informationen zu "Microsoft Exchange" anzuzeigen	Dies ist eine Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen.
3]		ecoDMS GmbH

Figure 33.8: MS Office Plugin - Outlook - Archive Email

33.4.4 Archive Several Emails Simultaneously (Mass Classification)

You can archive several emails simultaneously. In this case, ecoDMS performs mass classification for all selected messages and all files receive the same classification. The emails are saved in ecoDMS complete with attachments. To archive several emails with mass classification, complete the following steps:

- 1. Highlight the emails in Outlook (hold down the CTRL key for multiple selection)
- 2. Click the ecoDMS "Archive (Mass Classification)" icon
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. Classification is now performed as mass classification
 - a) A mass classification classifies several emails simultaneously with the same information.
 - b) For mass classification, only fill in the fields that you want to classify for all documents. All other classification attributes are not overwritten.
- - Each email is saved individually in ecoDMS
 - The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
 - If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

	℅ Suchen			
ang	en Ordner Ansicht	Hilfe		
2 Au	orieren fräumen ~ k-E-Mail ~ Löschen	Antworten Allen Weiterleiten Construction Weitere v		 zuweisen v Gelesen v Nachverfolgung V E-Mail filtern v vorlesen abruten (Massenki.)
<	Relevant Sonstige		Nach Datum 🛩 🕇	Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen
	✓ Heute			
	News ecoDMS Beispiel E-Mail mit Bildern im A Hallo Max Mustermann, dies ist	nhang Leine Beispiel E-Mail mit Bilddøteien im Anhang für die	0	News ecoDMS An maxumustemann@demomail.com 14 £C03001626.pdf 14 5K3
	News ecoDMS Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen Hallo Max Mustermann, mit eco	oDMS können Sie Ihre E-Mails und deren Anhänge via Mausklick	11:31	Hallo Max Mustermann,
	Es sind weit	ere Elemente in diesem Ordner auf dem Server vorhanden.		mit ecoDMS können Sie Ihre E-Mails und deren Anhänge via Mausklick direkt aus Ihrer E-Mail-Software archivieren und schnell wiederfinden.
	Klicken Sie hier, s	um weitere Informationen zu "Microsoft Exchange" anzuze	rigen	Dies ist eine Beispiel E-Mail mit Anhängen.
3]				Herzliche Grüße von der ecaDMS GmbH

Figure 33.9: MS Office Plugin - Outlook - Archive Email

33.4.5 Archive Attachments

You can archive email attachments in ecoDMS independently, without the message. Classification can be performed individually for each attachment or uniformly as mass classification for all attachments. If the attachments are readable files, ecoDMS automatically creates a full-text index.

- 1. Open the email in Outlook
- 2. Click the ecoDMS "Archive Attachment" icon
- 3. If there are several attachments, you can now select which files you want to archive
 - In this selection dialog, enable the "Mass Classification" function for uniform classification of all selected files
 - For mass classification, only fill in the fields that you want to classify for all documents. All other classification attributes are not overwritten
 - Otherwise, all selected attachments are classified consecutively
- 4. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 5. The classification dialog opens according to your selection
 - a) Either for each document individually, i.e. consecutively
 - b) Or in form of a dialog for mass classification of all files
- 6. Archive the attachments with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - Each file is saved individually in ecoDMS
 - The attachment is archived in its original format

⊟੭੦↑↓ਭ	Beispiel E-Mail mit Bildern im Anhang - Nachricht (Nar-Sart)	• <u>-</u>	o x
Datei Nachricht Hilfe 🖓 Was möchten Sie tun?			
Image: Standard and S		Archivieren ecc0MS	<u>^</u>
Beispiel E-Mail mit Bildern im Anhang	- Galdooga Galdooga - Galdoo	- • ×	
News ecoDMS An News ecoDMS (1) Wir haben zusätzliche Zelerumbrüche aus dieser Nachricht entiemt.	ro dobanete archivero dabier untariogo jog	weiterle	eiten
Hallo Max Mustermann,			
dies ist eine Beispiel E-Mail mit Bilddateien im Anhang für die Archivierung i	n ecoDMS.	>	
Liebe Grüße von der ecoDMS GmbH	Massentassificeung	Ok Abbrechen	
ECONIC CITCH			

Figure 33.10: MS Office Plugin - Outlook - Archive Email Attachments

34 Thunderbird Add-on (3.0.4 + 3.0.8)

Use the ecoDMS Thunderbird add-on to archive incoming and outgoing emails from Thunderbird.

- ecoDMS archives the complete email, including any attachments, in the standard mail format EML.
 a) This file is archived as a version
- 2. The message content (without attachments) is filed as PDF/A
 - The PDF/A is displayed in the preview
- If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

 a) Attachments are identified with an arrow next to the DocID
- 4. During the archiving process, ecoDMS executes automatic full-text recognition
- a) This allows the retrieval of email text and readable attachments via the full-text search
- The ecoDMS Thunderbird add-on does not generate PDF/A files for macOS. Only the original email is deposited as an EML file. This is not an error in ecoDMS: https://bugzilla.mozilla.org/show_bug.cgi?id=675709
- 6. The prerequisite for using this add-on is the installation of the current software components of: ecoDMS Server, ecoDMS Client and ecoDMS PDF/A Printer

Datei Bearbeiten Ansicht No	wigation Machridat Egras Hille				- ° ×
QAbrufen 👻 🖋 Verlassen	🖓 Chut 🕼 Adresibach 🛇 Schlagedner 🛩 🗑 Schreditter			D Sachen ellepette	🗮 👌 Archivieren (ecoDMS)
Alle Ordner	👻 🛠 🔲 Ungelesen 🏠 Gekennzeichnet 🖪 Kontakt 🗞 Schlagwätter 🔒 Ant	ang	D Diese Nachrichten du	rdsuchen <stig+unischalt+k></stig+unischalt+k>	
Constant Constant	 El Hosten & Galaxiandro III Burlet & Oclaydo III Juli Oli + 0. Microsoft Robusyl Interactions (2008): Oli + 0. Microsoft Robusyl Interactions (2008): Oli + 0. Microsoft Robusyl Interactions (2008): Oli + 0. Microsoft Robusyl Interactions Oli + 0. Based Solution Robusyl Oli + 0. Based Solution Rob	aa)		Induce of polymorphic dependence of the second seco	1000 € 70 1722/01/109 1737 1737 1747
	ter to Mal Anton Anhagen Angel Andre Anhagen Anton Anhagen Rein et al. Start Start Anhagen Care et al. Start Start Anhagen Eine et al. Start Start Anhagen Eine et al. Start Start Anhagen Start A	Als (Pres.	ateri westrindra.		Заловани Амаліан @ловани бла Віліон насч 1137
	In the factor Marka Nakapen And Marka Manamenan In addre Markan Bern (Kala And Ankagen In the stangel Kala And Ankagen Kanchak Goldan an Ankagen Kanchak Goldan and Ankagen Kanchak Goldan a	Ale (Pros. Ale genera.	chard wederkinden.		т.
	Incel Respired K Marine Ankargen An Hollo Mas Mustermann, mit eessDik Skonnen Sin thre E Mais und derees Ankarge via Mauskick direkt z Den ist eines Beispired E Mail mit Ankargen. Henrichte Gölter von der	Ale ghree	cherel winderfinders.		

Figure 34.1: Thunderbird Plugin

34.1 Send and Archive

You can send outgoing emails and archive them at the same time.

- 1. Write a message as usual and add attachments as an option
- 2. Click the "Send and Archive" icon in Thunderbird
- 3. The email is sent and prepared for archiving

- a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog opens
 - You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
 - If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, no further versions can be added to the email
 - $-\,$ If you do NOT tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you can add further versions the email in ecoDMS $\,$
- 5. Archive the email with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
 - If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

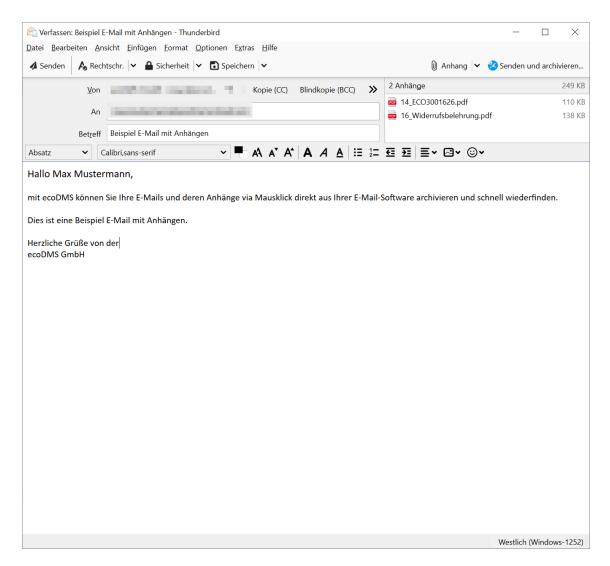


Figure 34.2: Thunderbird Plugin - Send and Archive Email

34.2 Archive Single Email

To archive an entire email (incl. attachments), complete the following steps:

- $1. \ \mbox{Select}$ or open the email in Thunderbird
- 2. Click the ecoDMS icon "Archive (ecoDMS)"
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog opens
 - You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
 - If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, no further versions can be added to the email
 - If you do NOT tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you can add further versions the email in ecoDMS

- 5. Archive the email with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
 - If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

34.3 Archive Several Emails Consecutively

You can archive several emails consecutively. The emails are classified individually, one after the other. To archive several emails consecutively, complete the following steps:

- 1. Highlight the emails in Thunderbird (hold down the CTRL key for multiple selection)
- 2. Click the ecoDMS icon "Archive (ecoDMS)"
- 3. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 4. The classification dialog is opened for each email, i.e. one after the other
 - You can either fill in the attributes manually, or automatically via a classification template
 - If ecoDMS recognises a template, the programme fills in the matching attributes and highlights them in Color
 - Before archiving, please note the following settings:
 - If you tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, no further versions can be added to the email
 - If you do NOT tick the "Finalise document" checkbox, you can add further versions the email in ecoDMS
- 5. Archive the emails with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel".
 - The message content is saved in ecoDMS in the PDF/A format and displays in the preview
 - In addition, an EML file of the email is archived as an initial version for the PDF/A in ecoDMS
 - If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view

34.4 Archive Attachments

You can archive email attachments in ecoDMS independently, without the message. If there are several attachments, you can archive them all at once in ecoDMS. Each attachment is classified individually. If the attachments are readable files, ecoDMS automatically creates a full-text index.

- 1. Open the email in Thunderbird
- 2. Expand the "Attachments" window
- 3. If there are several attachments, you can now select which files you want to archive

- Right-click the heading "x Attachments" -> Archive Attachments (ecoDMS) to classify and archive all attachments subsequently
- Right-click a single attachment -> Archive Attachment (ecoDMS) to classify and archive only this attachment
- 4. Archiving is prepared
 - a) If you are connected to the Connection Manager using several profiles, ecoDMS prompts you to select the target profile for archiving
- 5. The classification dialog opens subsequently for each attachment
- 6. Archive the attachments with "OK" or abort the process with "Cancel"
 - Each file is saved individually in ecoDMS
 - The attachment is archived in its original format

Datei Bearbeiten Ansicht Nauig-	ption Nachricht Eatres Hille					a x
Q Abrahm 🖌 🖌 Verlassen 🖸	Chut 🕼 Adventituch 🛇 Schlagwörter 🛩 🗑 Schweißliter		,P Suchen	chi ta ch	🗐 🕹 Archivieren	(ecoDMS)
	🛠 🖟 Ungelesen 😭 Gekennzeichnet 🖬 Kontakt 🗞 Schlagwotter 🔋 Anhar		P Diese Nachrichten durchsuchen «Strg+Umsch	- atav.		
	 1 • 0 • 0 • Mod 0 • 0 • 0 0	-		Mada and Andreas United and Andr	0048 1923/251 1923/07/193 1924 1935	^ II
	In the g the g g g g g g g g g g	Ale (Prov.	anterbonies		Damaste a ministere Santasee (dan Sant	en Mehr v 1131
	Nord Register Adult and Anhangen An Halls Mas Mustermann, mit exoDMS lärems hat here E.Malls und deren Anhange vis Mauslick direit au Dies ist eine heispiel E.Mall mit Anhangen.	Ab (Proc.	webritebrie			

Figure 34.3: Thunderbird Plugin - Archive Attachments

35 ecoMAILZ Plugin (1.0.4)

- ecoMAILZ is a stand-alone software that is not included in the standard ecoDMS package. You need to purchase a license for this software. If you have a valid ecoMAILZ license, you can install the ecoMAILZ plugin for the ecoDMS full version for free.
- The ecoDMS installation manual describes how to set up the connection.
 General settings, such as the configuration of adapters, users, etc., can only be made by an administrator via ecoMAILZ Webclient.
- All ecoMAILZ email features with the exception of the Read Aloud feature are also available in the plugin.
- The user and read permissions of the ecoMAILZ settings in the Webclient apply.
- This chapter focuses on the ecoMAILZ features specific to ecoDMS.
- For all other ecoMAILZ features, refer to the ecoMAILZ manual.

ecoMAILZ integration in ecoDMS: ecoMAILZ is a stand-alone software for automatic and legally compliant archiving of emails and their attachments. Integrating ecoMAILZ into the ecoDMS document management system enables you to manage all your documents and emails from one user interface. You do not need to switch between systems to access your data. The plugin integrates the ecoMAILZ interface with the ecoDMS interface in a separate tab. This allows you to manage all your emails and their attachments from the ecoDMS user interface.

35.1 Search & Filters

The ecoMAILZ plugin for ecoDMS provides the common search features from the Webclient. You can also carry out a cross-archive full-text search between ecoDMS and ecoMAILZ.

- The search and filter features on the ecoMAILZ tab in ecoDMS are the same as in the ecoMAILZ Webclient.
- This chapter focuses on the ecoMAILZ features specific to ecoDMS.
- For all other ecoMAILZ features, refer to the ecoMAILZ manual.

Tip:

- You can also use the full-text search in the ecoDMS client to search for emails in ecoMAILZ.
- To do so, enter the search terms in the ecoDMS search box.
- ecoDMS immediately displays the results in the "Archives" tab.
- The "ecoMAILZ" tab also displays the matching emails.
- The search term you enter is automatically used to search in ecoMAILZ.

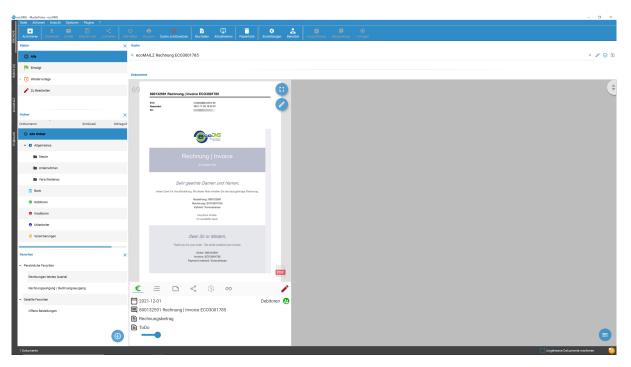


Figure 35.1: ecoMAILZ Plugin in ecoDMS (burns) - Cross-Archive Full-Text Search (Here: Output in the "Archive" Tab of ecoDMS)

35.2 Copy to ecoDMS

- The "Copy to ecoDMS" feature enables users to archive emails (EML files) with attachments in ecoDMS. ecoDMS stores the email including any attachments in the standard EML email format.
- In addition, the message and its attachments are stored in a bundled PDF/A-3 file.
 - PDF/A-3-format: You can embed any file type in PDF/A-3. For example, you can add email attachments such as PDF or Office files to a PDF/A-3 document. Thus, if you open a PDF/A-3 file, it contains the plain email text in PDF format and the attachments.
 - In ecoDMS, you can open the PDF/A-3 file in either the card or the table view.
 - $-\,$ In addition, the PDF/A-3 file is displayed in the preview window of ecoDMS.
- If the email contains attachments, they are stored individually in ecoDMS as an attachment to the DocID in the table view
- During the archiving process, ecoDMS executes automatic full-text recognition. This allows the retrieval of email texts and readable attachments via the full-text search.

You can copy your emails - individually, if required - to the document management system via the plugin. To copy the entire email to ecoDMS and archive it, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the email in the ecoMAILZ tab of ecoDMS.
- 2. Click the menu icon in the message.
- 3. Select the "Copy to ecoDMS" function.
- 4. The email is prepared for archiving and the classification dialog of ecoDMS opens.
- 5. Enter the classification information to archive the email in ecoDMS.

- a) ecoDMS displays the PDF of your message in the preview window of the classification dialog box.
- b) For more information on classification and the general operation of the document management system, refer to the ecoDMS manual.
- 6. In the classification dialog, confirm the classification and the associated archiving process in ecoDMS with "OK".

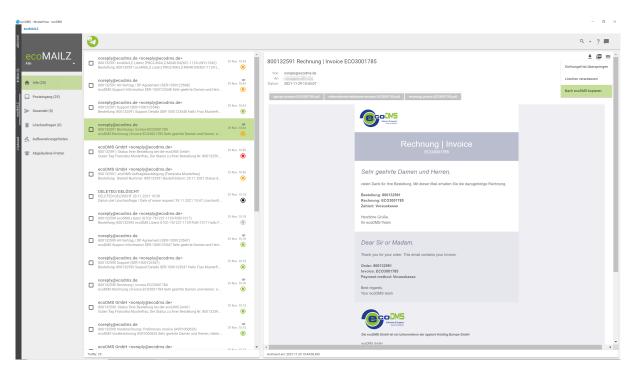


Figure 35.2: ecoMAILZ Plugin in ecoDMS (burns) - Copy to ecoDMS

ecoDMS - Musterfirma - ecoDMS (Keine Rückvreid ecoMAILZ	ung)				- 0
	2				९ - ? 📕
		noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132591 ecoMALZ Lizenz (Pi Bestellung: 800132591 ecoMAIL</nore 	3G2-MAILZ-M048-5428	21:1122:1079-1042) 27:00:1540 Mete 34:221:11294	± @ ≡ ´
Alle (25)		noreply@ecodms.de 800132591 AV-Vertrag / DP Agre ecoDMS Support Information SE	ement (SER-10001235	ap An	
 Posteingang (25) Gesendet (0) 		noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132591 Support (SER-10001) Bestellung: 800132591 Support I</nore 	Nese Klassifiderung		
Löschanfragen (0)		noreply@ecodms.de 800132591 Rechnung Invoice E ecoDMS Rechnung Invoice ECO	Dokumentenart	C hotwageageg C hotwageageg	
Aufbewahrungsfristen		ecoDMS GmbH «noreply@	Hauptordher	Biddum	
(1) Abgelaufene Fristen		800132591: Status Ihrer Bestellu Guten Tag Franziska Musterfrau,	Semerkung	20/12/319 Hochway Hooke ECC0307/185	
		ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@ 800132591: ecoDMS Auftragsbe Bestellung Bestell-Nummer: 801</noreply@ 		Asterben Rechnung Invoice	
		ELETED/GELÖSCHT		Ecosorie Rechung	
		Datum der Löschanfrage / Date (Ordner	bildown Sold gelefite Damen and Harran, weie Dar tit The Sonday Mit dawn Mainten Eirie de Saugetrape Norway	
		noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132590 ecoDMS Lizenz (G70 Bestellung: 800132590 ecoDMS</nore 		2821-12-01 Returning Control of C	
		noreply@ecodms.de 800132590 AV-Vertrag / DP Agre ecoDMS Support Information SE	Berechtigungen Ansehen und klassifizieren	incide free file file file file file file file fi	
		noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132590 Support (SER-10001 Bestellung: 800132590 Support</nore 	22 r_ecodms Narameten P2 ecoSIMSUSER	L hethalting Detail Sit of Madam, L denablishing That you for unset. That and under some stream. Detail Sit of Madam, Det	
		noreply@ecodms.de 800132590 Rechnung Invoice E ecoDMS Rechnung Invoice ECO	Ensekang zur Version	Stellar Brude Br	
		ecoDMS GmbH «noreply@ 800132590: Status Ihrer Bestellu Guten Tag Franziska Musterfrau,	(VORLAGEN		
		noreply@ecodms.de 800132590 Vorabrechnung Prel ecoDMS Vorabrechnung AVR100	iminary invoice (AVR1) 0626 Sehr geehrte Dar	20 Nov. 10 Nov	
	Treffer:	ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@ 25</noreply@ 	ecodms.de>	0 No. 10.5 V 4 400 ANT	•

Figure 35.3: ecoMAILZ Plugin in ecoDMS (burns) - Copy to ecoDMS - Classification

35.3 Download

- You download the emails in the original format, including any attachments.
- The email is saved in the default target folder for downloads.

To download emails with the download feature, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the email in the ecoMAILZ tab in ecoDMS.
- 2. Click the "Download" icon in the message (arrow points down).
 - a) The icon is located at the top right of the main window of the email.
- 3. The email is downloaded.
- 4. ecoDMS displays a dialog with further download options:
 - a) **Open:** Click the "Open" button to open the original email file.

 $\,-\,$ If the email is already in the download folder, this button is greyed out.

- $\,-\,$ As a rule, the default email client on the respective workstation is used to open the email.
- b) **Copy to ecoDMS:** Click the "Copy to ecoDMS" button to archive the original email file in ecoDMS. The classification dialog box opens. Enter the classification information to archive the email in ecoDMS.

- ecoDMS does not display a preview in the preview window of the classification dialog box (because it is not a PDF file).
- This process only archives the EML file including any attachments (no PDF).
- A preview and a PDF/A-3 file are only created with the direct function call "Copy to ecoDMS" in the email menu of the message.
- For more information on classification and the general operation of the document management system, refer to the ecoDMS manual.
- c) Display Download Folder: Click the "Display Download Folder" button to open the folder in the file system.
- d) Cancel: If you do not want to execute any of the above mentioned options, click "Cancel".

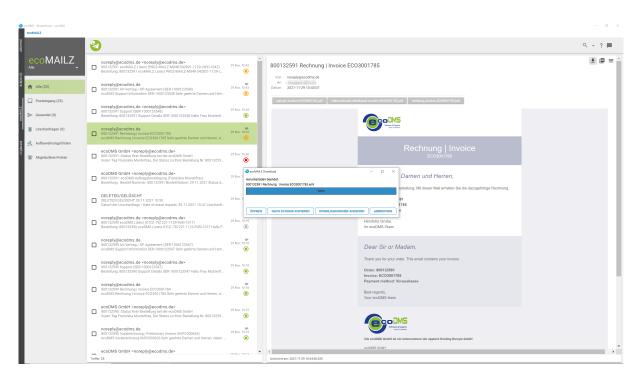


Figure 35.4: ecoMAILZ Plugin in ecoDMS Version 18.09 - Download (Here: Complete Email as EML File)

ecoDMS - Musterfirme - ecoDMS					- 0 -
ARCHIVE	ł				Q + ? 📕
	0	noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132591 ecoMAILZ Lizenz (Pi Bestellung: 800132591 ecoMAIL</nore 	8G2-MAILZ-M048-5421	2821-1129-UWY-1042) 29 Nov. 1043 800132591 Rechnung Invoice EC03001785	• @ = ^
Alle (25)		noreply@ecodms.de 800132591 AV-Vertrag / DP Agre ecoDMS Support Information SE	eement (SER-1000123)	an An I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	
Posteingang (25)			Neve Klassifizierung	No.	
Gesendet (0)		noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132591 Support (SER-10001) Bestellung: 800132591 Support</nore 			
Eöschanfragen (0)		noreply@ecodms.de			
		800132591 Rechnung Invoice E ecoDMS Rechnung Invoice ECO	Dokumenterart	C Actruspusges	
Aufbewahrungsfristen		ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@< td=""><td>Hauptordner</td><td>in richt augeodret</td><td></td></noreply@<>	Hauptordner	in richt augeodret	
Abgelaufene Fristen		800132591: Status Ihrer Bestellu Guten Tag Franziska Musterfrau,	1	E-Mal as accMML2 ins accMML2 ins accMML2 installation and architerian	
		ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@< td=""><td>Status</td><td>R tildigt</td><td></td></noreply@<>	Status	R tildigt	
		800132591: ecoDMS Auftragsbe Bestellung Bestell-Nummer: 801	Revision	10	
		DELETED/GELÖSCHT DELETED/GELÖSCHT 29.11.202	ToDo	Rednung.	
		Datum der Löschanfrage / Date	Ordner	in richt zugeschat	_
		noreply@ecodms.de <nore< td=""><td>Brechtigungen</td><td></td><td></td></nore<>	Brechtigungen		
		800132590 ecoDMS Lizenz (G70 Bestellung: 800132590 ecoDMS		14	
			21. r_ecodres Nar anschen	La Rachshang	
	_	noreply@ecodms.de 800132590 AV-Vertrag / DP Agre		✓ 22. Gestablikeng	
		ecoDMS Support Information SE	Klessifzierter für alle	a Sorter to de	
	_	noreply@ecodms.de <nore 800132590 Support (SER-10001)</nore 	Bernedang zur Version		
	-	Bestellung: 800132590 Support I	Als neses Dokument spe	polyes Datament doubledes	
	0	noreply@ecodms.de 800132590 Rechnung Invoice E	003001784		
		ecoDMS Rechnung Invoice ECO	13001784 Sehr geehrte	te Damen und Herren, xi Best regards, Your ecoDMS team	
		ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@ 800132590: Status Ihrer Bestellu Guten Tag Franziska Musterfrau,</noreply@ 	ung bei der ecoDMS Gr	20104 2010:10:15 Intellung fin 60012259. O	
		noreply@ecodms.de 800132590 Vorabrechnung Prel ecoDMS Vorabrechnung AVR100	liminary invoice (AVR1 10626 Sehr geehrte Da	1000025) 27 Nex 11/3 amm und Henne, vielen . O	
				excDMG Graki	
	_	ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@< td=""><td>iecodms.de≻</td><td>10.46. 45.45 V 4</td><td></td></noreply@<>	iecodms.de≻	10.46. 45.45 V 4	

Figure 35.5: Email Options - Download - Classification of the Original Email

35.4 Download (PDF)

To download an email as PDF/A3 file, complete the following steps:

- 1. Select the email in the ecoMAILZ tab in ecoDMS.
 - a) Desktop/PC/Screen: The email is highlighted in green.
- 2. Click the "Download (PDF)" icon in the email.
 - a) The icon is located at the top right of the main window of the email.
- 3. The message, including any attachments, is converted into a PDF/A-3 file and downloaded. This process may take a while depending on the file content and size.

PDF/A-3-format: You can embed any file type in PDF/A-3. For example, you can add email attachments such as PDF or Office files to a PDF/A-3 document. Thus, if you open a PDF/A-3 file, it contains the plain email text in PDF format and you also have access to the attachments within the PDF/A-3 file (refer to the second figure in this section).

- 4. ecoDMS displays a dialog with further download options:
 - a) **Open:** Click the "Open" button to open the PDF/A-3 email file.

- If the email is already in the download folder, this button is greyed out.

– The email opens in the software specified for opening PDF files on your workstation.

b) **Copy to ecoDMS:** Click the "Copy to ecoDMS" button to archive the PDF file of the email in ecoDMS. The classification dialog box opens. Enter the classification information to archive the email in ecoDMS.

- ecoDMS displays a preview in the preview window of the classification dialog box.
- ecoDMS only archives the PDF file.
- For more information on classification and the general operation of the document management system, refer to the ecoDMS manual.
- c) **Display Download Folder:** Click the "Display Download Folder" button to open the folder in the file system.
- d) **Cancel:** If you do not want to execute any of the above mentioned options, click "Cancel".

ecoDMS - MusterFirme - ecoDMS ecoMAILZ		- 0 ×
ARCHIVE	2	Q - ? 📕
ecoMAILZ	noreply@ccodm.de .coreply@ccodm.de .corepl@ccodm.de .corepl@ccodm.d	± 👜 = 🗎
8 Alle (25)	noreply@ecodms.de 29 10012558 39 29 10012558 29 10012558 29 10012559 AV 2012 2012 2012 2012 2012 2012 2012 201	
Posteingang (25) Gesendet (0)	noreply@codms.de+noreply@codms.de+ pagig@sexeminesC00007128.get benetinger(001007254) secont fuels (SE1:00102354) fluids Frax Musterh.	
 Löschanfragen (0) Aufbewahrungsfristen 	norephy@ecodms.de 2910c 100 ecol05257/Bichning immore ECO3017175 Ser genetrie Damen und Herzen, nl.	
Abgelaufene Fristen	ecoDMS GmbH - norephyljecodms.de> 21 km 1548 Color Tky Franka kmetrike, Cherkans Almething, Cherkans Almething II: 1548 Color Tky Franka Kmetrike, Cherkans Almething, Cherkans Almething II: 1548 Color Tky Franka Kmetrike, Cherkans Almething, Cherkans Almething II: 1548 Color Tky Franka Kmetrike, Cherkans Almething, Cherkans Almething II: 1548 Color Tky Franka Kmetrike, Cherkans Almething, Cherkans Almething II: 1548 Color Tky Franka Kmetrike, Cherkans Almething, Cherkans Alme	
	ecolMS Grabit recorpt/geodms.dov Bestelling Bestellinumer (B1222) Status d. Bestelling Bestellinumer (B1222) Status d. Status (B122) Status d.	
	DELETED/GELÖSCHT 200 DELETED/GELÖSCHT 201 km Dataf för diskuturlinger / bårde of ensue reguest 201 10/21	
	Incorphylige.codm.dl e-vnolybje.codm.dl e-vnolybje.com.dl e-vnolybj	
	Importply/geodem.sd/ 6001125304/mmg/LPR Aprement (SEE 10001123547) 29 No. 16 Till 9 No. 16 Till ecoD45 Support Information SEE 1000123547 Softy genetric Dames und Herr. Dear Sir or Madam,	
	Thatk you for your order. This email contains your moles. 60012590 Septom Let & morehyl Becomma de* 29 Ikm 19 Ill 60012590 Septom Let & Not212590 Septom Detels EGA 1000125547 Hells Fixe Mesterbe. Image: Contains your moles.	
	Import/pleadent.et/ Payment method: Vorasikasse 60011528 Monthing Invoice ECO3001724 29 No. 10 - eco2005 Reductory Invoice ECO3001724 Self perhore Dummund Herren, vL. Best regards. VoraceXOMS team	
	COMMS Calify Concepting Section .edu Social Section For Monitory Calify Section .edu Social Section For Monitory Calify Section .edu Social Section For Foreign Section .edu Social Section .edu Soci	
	Concept/geoden.de Stories and a sto	
	ecoDMS GmbH <noreply@ecodms.de></noreply@ecodms.de>	· · ·

Figure 35.6: Email Options - Download (PDF)

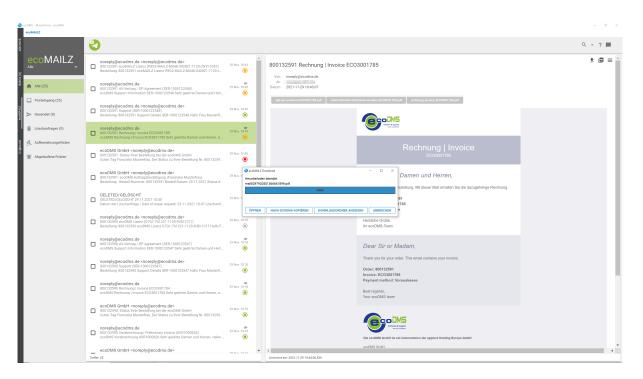


Figure 35.7: Email Options - Download (PDF)- Classification

36 WORKZ Add-on Build (23.01)

- The WORKZ add-on requires a paid license.
- You can try the WORKZ add-on for free and without obligations in the ecoDMS trial version.
- Instructions are available in thea WORKZ add-on manual.

The WORKZ add-on is an optional enhancement for ecoDMS, which helps automate recurring document management tasks. You can use it to define set processes and automate document acknowledgement and approval routines. The add-on also allows you to automatically import files and documents from a specified folder in the file system to ecoDMS. In addition, you can import emails and their attachments to ecoDMS. The WORKZ add-on allows you to configure intervals for the automatic import of documents and emails. You can also initiate specified actions following the import, such as an approval process.

37 ecoDMS Server

ecoDMS saves all settings, user information and classifications in a database of ecoDMS Server. The archived files and documents are securely encrypted and stored in containers. Spreading information across containers and a database offers more security and flexibility when managing data.

37.1 postgreSQL Database

ecoDMS uses postgreSQL, a free, cross-platform component, as its database. In contrast to most other databases, the database volume of postgreSQL is virtually unlimited. As postgreSQL is an open source database, no additional costs are incurred for using this database.

37.2 Container Storage System

The archived files and documents are stored safely encoded in containers within the user's ecoDMS server. The default data volume of such a container is approx. 500 MB. This is a fixed value specified by ecoDMS. As soon as the data volume is reached, the system automatically creates a new container. The "full" container, of course, will continue to exist. The maximum number of containers is unlimited in ecoDMS. The automatic generation of different containers makes data backup much easier. During the backup process the containers can be backed up separately and independent of the postgreSQL database.

37.3 Stop ecoDMS Server

This chapter describes how ecoDMS Server can be stopped if necessary.

37.3.1 Windows: Explanation

To stop the server under Ubuntu / Debian, complete the following steps:

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Open the "Services" manager of your windows system.
- 3. Select the service "ecoDMS Server 18.09".
- 4. Click "Stop the service".
 - a) The server is stopped (this may take some time).

Dienste						- 0	\times
🕈 🔿 🔝 🖾 🙆	i 🔒 📓 📷 🕨 🗰 H 🕪 👘						
🎱 Dienste (Lokal)	 Dienste (Lokal) 						
(= =+) [[] () () () () () () () () () () () () ()	ecoDMS Server 20	Name	Beschreibung	Status	Starttyp	Anmelden als	^
		Chizeit-Datenträgerprüfung	Überprüft mögliche Beschädigungen des Datei		Manuell (Start durch Aus	Lokales Syste	m
	ecoDMS Server 20	ecoDMS Server 20					m
	Den Dienst neu santen	🖏 ecodmspsql-10 - PostgreSQL Server 10		Wird ausgeführt	Automatisch	Netzwerkdien	st
		Cingabegerätedienst	Aktiviert und unterstützt die Verwendung von	Wird ausgeführt	Manuell (Start durch Aus	Lokales Syste	m
	Beschreibung: ecoDMS Server 20	🖳 Eingebetteter Modus	Der Dienst für den eingebetteten Modus ermö		Manuell (Start durch Aus	Lokales Syste	m v
		¢					>
1	Erweitert / Standard /						

Figure 37.1: Windows - Services - ecoDMS Server

37.3.2 Ubuntu / Debian: Explanation

This chapter describes how ecoDMS Server can be started if necessary.

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Open the console.
- 3. Stop the server with the following command:

sudo service ecodms stop

37.4 Start ecoDMS Server

This chapter describes how ecoDMS Server can be started when needed.

37.4.1 Windows: Explanation

To (re)start the server under Windows, complete the following steps:

- 1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
 - b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Open the "Services" manager of your windows system.
- 3. Select the service "ecoDMS Server 18.09".
- 4. Click "Start" to start the service.
 - a) The server is started (this may take some time).
- 5. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) Please note that depending on the computer, the server might need some time until it is completely booted and the connection is established.
 - b) Please wait a few minutes and then try to connect to the server.

🔍 Dienste						- 0	×
Datei Aktion Ans	icht ?						
🕈 🔿 📷 🖬 🖉	2 🔒 📓 📷 🕨 🗰 💷 🕨						
🎱 Dienste (Lokal)	 Dienste (Lokal) 						
	ecoDMS Server 20	Name	Beschreibung	Status	Starttyp	Anmelden als	
		Chitzeit-Datenträgerprüfung	Überprüft mögliche Beschädigungen des Datei		Manuell (Start durch Aus	Lokales System	a
	Den Dienst <u>beenden</u> Den Dienst neu starten	ecoDMS Server 20					
	Den Diensc neu sonten	🔍 ecodmspsql-10 - PostgreSQL Server 10		Wird ausgeführt	Automatisch	Netzwerkdienst	t.
		Cingabegerätedienst	Aktiviert und unterstützt die Verwendung von	Wird ausgeführt	Manuell (Start durch Aus	Lokales System	a
	Beschreibung: ecoDMS Server 20	🍓 Eingebetteter Modus	Der Dienst für den eingebetteten Modus ermö		Manuell (Start durch Aus	Lokales System	a -
	ecoums server 20	<					>
	Erweitert / Standard /						

Figure 37.2: Windows - Services - ecoDMS Server

37.4.2 Ubuntu / Debian: Explanation

To start the server under Ubuntu / Debian, complete the following steps:

1. Make sure that no other users are working with ecoDMS or are connected to ecoDMS Server.

- a) First, exit all Connection Managers connected to the server.
- b) Check and close all other connections to the server (e.g. web client...).
- 2. Open the console.

3. Start the server with the following command:

sudo service ecodms start

- 4. If the operation was successful, you can reconnect the Connection Manager and all other connections to ecoDMS Server.
 - a) Please note that depending on the computer, the server might need some time until it is completely booted and the connection is established. Please wait a few minutes and then try to connect to the server.



38 Login Credentials

This chapter contains information about the initial login credentials for ecoDMS.

38.1 Default User

The default user is created automatically when you first install ecoDMS. This user is allowed to...

- administer the system.
- archive and classify documents.
- use version control.
- use the inbox.
- view document activities.
- create new folders.
- use the web interface.
- use template management.
- erase documents.

The login credentials for the default user (if the password has not been changed) are:

- User name: ecodms
- Password: ecodms

For security reasons, this password should be changed immediately after login.

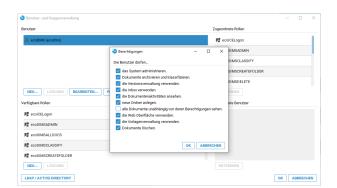


Figure 38.1: Permissions Default User

38.2 System Administrator

Besides the automatically generated user (default user) there is also a system administrator. This user is for system configuration only. The system administrator thus has the permission to make system settings and add more users. This user is not able to archive, view and/or classify documents.



- User name: ecoSIMSAdmin
- Password: ecoSIMSAdmin

For security reasons, this password should be changed immediately after login.

38.3 PostgreSQL Database

If the database was installed manually, the login credentials that was assigned during the installation of postgreSQL applies.

38.4 Scaninput Folder (Linux Distributions)

The scaninput folder is a Samba share. When installing ecoDMS Server on a Linux distribution, a default user is created to do so. As an option, you can also enter any other user created in the Linux system. Use the following login credentials for the default user:

- User name: dmsscanner
- Password: dmsscanner